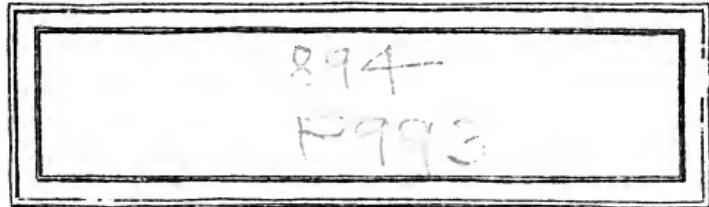
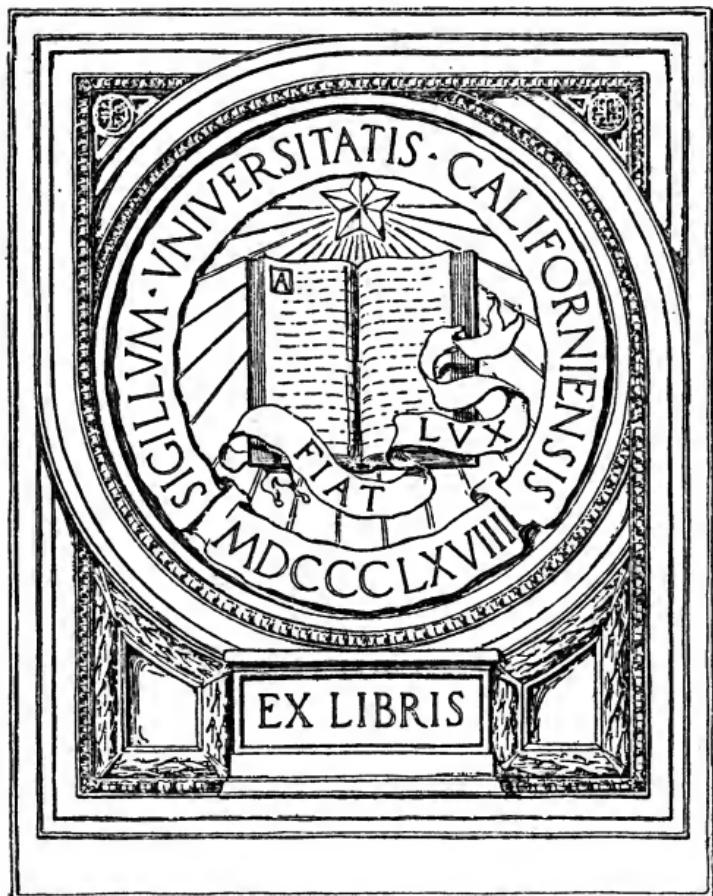


UC-NRLF



SB 257 A38

GIFT OF
Elisabeth Whitney Putnam



Agos of Vietnam

الله يحيى

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

SEQUEL

TO THE

ANALYTICAL READER:

IN WHICH

THE ORIGINAL DESIGN IS EXTENDED,

SO AS TO EMBRACE

AN EXPLANATION OF PHRASES

AND

FIGURATIVE LANGUAGE.

BY SAMUEL PUTNAM.

Portland:
SHIRLEY & HYDE.

Boston:
HILLIARD, GRAY, LITTLE & WILKINS.
1828.

DISTRICT OF MAINE, ss.

BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the first day of January, A. D. 1828, in the United States of America, SHIRLEY & HYDE, of the said District, have deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof they claim as proprietors, in the words following, *to wit* :

"Sequel to the Analytical Reader: in which the Original Design is extended, so as to embrace an Explanation of Phrases and Figurative Language. By SAMUEL PUTNAM."

In conformity to the act of Congress of the United States, entitled, "An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned;" and also to an act, entitled, "An Act supplementary to an Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned; and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving and etching historical and other prints."

JOHN MUSSEY, } *Clerk of the District
Court of Maine.*

A true Copy as of record;

Attest, JOHN MUSSEY, Clerk D. C. Maine.

SHIRLEY & HYDE, PRINTERS.

PREFACE.

In presenting to the public the *SEQUEL* to the "Analytical Reader," we wish to state somewhat at large the objects, which we have attempted to accomplish in the following pages, both as a preparation for using the book, and that the advantages, if any, which it possesses over Reading Lessons constructed on the usual plan, may be fairly apprehended. Experience has abundantly confirmed us in the belief, that a mere compilation of Lessons, however well selected or judiciously arranged, does, in some important respects, counteract its intended effect—the strengthening and enlargement of the youthful mind.

Miss Edgeworth, throughout her books, maintains this fundamental principle—"that ideas should always be clearly connected with words, that the advancement from the known to the unknown should be in an obvious and intelligent connection, and that the most exact conformity should be preserved between the knowledge, which the mind acquires, and the vocabulary, which expresses that knowledge." Some of the selections of Reading Lessons, which have met our eyes, were written with a design altogether above the reach of the young scholar. They contain facts above his power to understand, and allusions of which he never formed an idea. Didactic essays form the great mass of two or three of our most popular reading books. They may convey much profit to a mature mind; but to promote the intellectual growth of young persons, or to make them good readers, these selections essentially fail. In other instances, a composition may be on a level with the reader's comprehension, but being unsupplied with any thing to direct him in further inquiries, or by which he may indulge in new associations, after two or three perusals he loses all interest—the piece becomes dry and unprofitable. The Instructor in his multiplied labors, if he has the ability, has not always the time to supply new sources of interest, or add explanations and comments. It ought not to be, as we conceive, the great design of a reading book to furnish a manual by which to pronounce words accurately, to learn the difference between a comma and a colon, or to measure sentences with the proper rise and fall of the voice. The grand object should be, to give the scholar a *permanent* interest in the exercise—to inspire him with a relish for understanding what he reads.

PREFACE.

position, which we thought calculated to *interest the minds of children and youth*, and which at the same time conveyed correct moral sentiments, we have adopted it.

Simplicity of style and directness of language, when united in the narrative form, present the strongest attractions to immature and expanding minds. At the same time we have carefully excluded every thing written in a style of loose morality or bad taste. All the moral effect of the book, we earnestly hope, will be on the side of virtue and religion. As the pupil is learning to pronounce words correctly, and is treasuring up useful thoughts, and materials for reflection, a more important object will be gained, if his heart becomes deeply interested in the cause of humanity, and in the principles of the Christian religion.

We had nearly completed our labors, when we first saw a copy of the "Classical Reader" of Messrs. Greenwood & Emerson. We immediately availed ourselves of two or three extracts from this valuable and highly interesting selection, for which we return our acknowledgments to the Compilers.

Our book, whatever be its excellencies or defects, we submit to the candor of an intelligent public. In our humble capacity we have attempted something for the great cause of popular education. With the excellencies of the plan we are fully satisfied. What its execution is, must be left to the decision of those interested.

CONTENTS.

Lesson.	Page.
Manner of using the Book	7
Table of Vowel Sounds	9
Introduction—Fundamental Principles of Good Reading	11
1. Application of Mind	<i>N. A. Review</i> 18
2. Importance of Mental Improvement	<i>Watts.</i> 22
3. Directions for the Attainment of useful Knowledge	<i>Ib.</i> 24
4. The same, concluded	28
5. Of Books and Reading	<i>Ib.</i> 34
6. Studies	<i>Lord Bacon.</i> 40
7. Life of a Looking Glass	<i>Jane Taylor.</i> 42
8. The same, continued	48
9. The same, concluded	54
10. The Stream of Time	<i>Anon.</i> 58
11. Earthquake at Aleppo in Syria	<i>Worcester.</i> 58
12. Various Species of Lying	<i>Amelia Opie.</i> 60
13. Practical Lies	<i>Ib.</i> 66
14. The same, concluded	70
15. Omnipresence of Deity	<i>Spirit & Manners of the Age.</i> 74
16. The Voyage of Life; an Allegory	<i>Dr. Johnson.</i> 76
17. The same, concluded	80
18. Montpelier	<i>The Token.</i> 86
19. Pic-nic	<i>Mrs. Barbauld</i> 88
20. Lines written in the Church Yard of Richmond	<i>Knowles.</i> 92
21. The Pensioner	<i>Christian Spectator.</i> 96
22. The same, continued	100
23. The same, continued	106
24. The same, concluded	114
25. Family Worship in a Cottage	<i>Miss Hatfield.</i> 120
26. Confidence and Modesty	<i>Mrs. Barbauld.</i> 124
27. Instability of earthly Greatness	<i>Phillips.</i> 126
28. The Slides from the White Mountains	<i>Anon.</i> 130

CONTENTS.

<i>Lesson.</i>	<i>Page.</i>
29. The same, concluded	138
30. A whole Family Extinct	144
31. The Cottage of the Hills	<i>Anon.</i> 152
32. Anger inconsistent with a Spirit of Prayer	<i>Taylor.</i> 154
33. On the Waste of Life	<i>Franklin.</i> 158
34. The Moon and Stars; a Fable	<i>Montgomery.</i> 160
35. The same, continued	166
36. The same, concluded	172
37. Pain: an Allegory	<i>Ch. Spectator.</i> 176
38. A Thought on Death	<i>Mrs. Barbauld.</i> 178
39. Comparative Insignificance of the Earth	<i>Chalmers.</i> 178
40. Death of Queen Mary of Scotland	<i>Robertson.</i> 182
41. A Fragment	<i>Brainard.</i> 192
42. Mahomet and Jesus, as Prophets, compared	<i>Sherlock.</i> 192
43. The Effect of Abolishing Christianity	<i>Thompson.</i> 194
44. Influence of Hope	<i>Campbell.</i> 196
45. The bounty of God in the Vegetable kingdom	<i>Barrow.</i> 200
46. Conclusion of a Discourse at Plymouth	<i>Webster.</i> 202
47. Effects and Influence of War	<i>Channing.</i> 206
48. Charity; a Paraphrase	<i>Prior.</i> 212
49. The Slave Trade	<i>Worcester.</i> 214
50. Influence of Slavery	<i>Jefferson.</i> 222
51. The Complaint of a dying Year; an Allegory	<i>Henderson.</i> 224
52. The Universal Agency and Providence of God	<i>Chalmers.</i> 230
53. Hyder Ali	<i>Burke.</i> 234
54. Millennium	<i>Couper.</i> 238
55. Account of a Volcano in Hawaii	<i>Ellis.</i> 242
56. Eve's Lamentation on leaving Paradise	<i>Milton.</i> 250
57. Niagara Falls	<i>United States Literary Gazette.</i> 250
58. Niagara	<i>Brainard.</i> 258
59. Importance of Decision of Character	<i>Foster.</i> 260
60. Courage essential to Decision of Character	<i>Ib.</i> 262
61. Influence of Homer's Iliad	<i>Wayland.</i> 266
62. Eloquence of John Adams	<i>Webster.</i> 268
63. Mount Chamouny; the hour before sunrise	<i>Coleridge.</i> 270
64. Practical Effects of an unrestrained Imagination	<i>Braman.</i> 274
65. Exercises on Inflection	<i>Porter.</i> 282
66. Americanisms	<i>Pickering.</i> 286
Appendix	292

MANNER OF USING THE BOOK.

1. Let the scholar **PRONOUNCE** all the words in the lesson, to which the pronunciation is given, so *slowly*, *distinctly*, and *forcibly*, that the sound of every letter, which is not silent, may be heard by the teacher.

2.—**READ** the lesson;—which he will be prepared to do with the greater ease and propriety, from having previously pronounced the most difficult words.

3.—**DEFINE** all those words, whose definitions are given, naming those definitions only, which suit the meaning of the sentence. In defining, let the scholar usually read the sentence, using the definitions instead of the words defined. This method may be practised in all cases, except where such a substitution would sensibly injure the harmony, construction, or propriety of the sentence.

4.—**SPELL** the words which are inserted for that purpose on the right hand page, including those which have a point before them.

5.—Attend to **ETYMOLOGY** in the following manner:

Pure is a *primitive* word: some of its *derivatives* are, Purely, purity, purify, purification. *Pure* is also a *simple* word: some of its *compounds* are, Impure, impurely, impurity.

Artificial is a *derivative* word: it is derived from *art*. Some of the other derivatives are, Artful, artless, artist, artifice, artificer.

Unhappy is a *compound* word: it is compounded of the simple word *happy* and the negative particle *un*.

MANNER OF USING THE BOOK.

Hence it appears, that when one word comes, or is formed, from another, the word thus formed is called a derivative; and a word which is not derived from any other in the English language, is called a primitive. Derivatives, almost without exception, are formed by increasing the length of the primitive; and usually, by adding one or more syllables. A word, which is formed by the union of two or more words, as *undervalue*, *nevertheless*; or by prefixing one or more syllables, as *imperfect*, *encircle*, *superfine*, is called a compound word; and all words not thus compounded, are called simple words.

6.—VARY the words which have this mark [-] before them, in the following manner:

THE WORD "LIGHT."

"God divided the *light* from the darkness :" here light means that by which we see.

"*Light* ariseth to the upright in darkness :" here light means comfort, as darkness does adversity or sorrow.

" You have thrown *light* on the subject ;" that is, you have explained the subject, made it easier to be understood.

— "to bring to *light* hidden things ;" that is, to bring into view, to make known.

" To *light* us thro' the gloomy vale ;" that is, give us light on our way, to guide us by a light.

" Who but He could *light* up those heavenly fires ?" that is, enkindle, cause to shine.

" Would *light* on some sweet promise there ;" that is, meet, be so happy as to find.

" The room is *light* ;" that is, not dark.

" It is painted of a *light* color ;" that is, a color inclined to whiteness.

" A feather is *light* ;" that is, not heavy.

" Our taxes are *light* in comparison of those of other nations ;" that is, not burdensome, easy to be borne, easily paid.

" His heart is *light* ;" that is, joyful, free from care.

" His mind is *light* ;" that is, thoughtless, void of reflection.

MANNER OF USING THE BOOK.

In this exercise, let the scholar get examples wherever he can find them, and be encouraged to give examples of his own.

TABLE OF VOWEL SOUNDS.

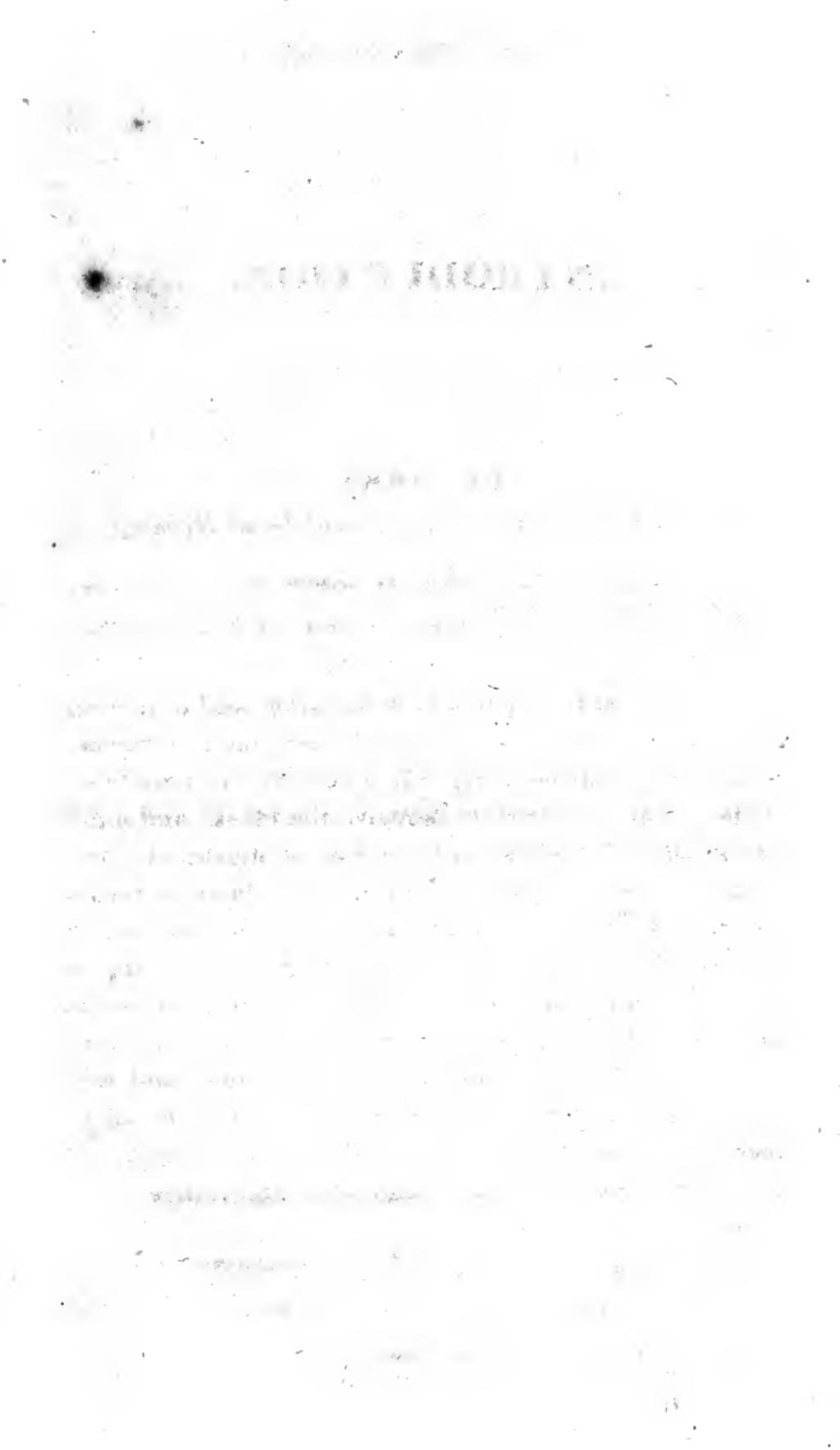
1. à. The long slender English *a*, as in *fâte*, *pâ-per*.
2. å. The long Italian *a*, as in *fâr*, *fâ-ther*, *pa-pâ*.
3. å. The broad German *a*, as in *fâll*, *wâll*, *wâ-ter*.
4. å. The short sound of the Italian *a*, as in *fât*, *mât*,
mâr-ry.

1. è. The long *e*, as in *mè*, *hère*.
2. ê. The short *e*, as in *mêt*, *lêt*.

1. i. The long diphthongal *i*, as in *pine*, *ti-tle*.
2. i. The short simple *i*, as in *pîn*, *tît-tle*.

1. ô. The long open *o*, as in *nô*, *nôte*.
2. ô. The long close *o*, as in *môve*, *prôve*.
3. ô. The long broad *o*, as in *nôr*, *fôr*, like the broad å.
4. ô. The short broad *o*, as in *nôt*, *hôt*.

1. ú. The long diphthongal *u*, as in *tûbe*, *cûbe*.
2. ú. The short simple *u*, as in *tûb*, *cûp*.
3. ú. The middle or obtuse *u*, as in *bûll*, *fûll*.
- öi. The long broad *o*, and the short *i*, as in *öil*.
- öu. The long broad ô, and the middle obtuse ú, as
in *thöu*, *pöünd*.
- Th.* The acute or sharp *th*, as in *thick*, *thin*.
- Th.* The grave or flat *th*, as in *this*, *that*.



INTRODUCTION.

REMARKS

On the Fundamental Principles of Good Reading.

[The following Remarks, which are extracted chiefly from Blair's Lectures on Rhetoric, are designed to be read and understood by the pupil; and also to be employed by the teacher in correcting the unnatural tones and inflections of his pupils.]

To read with propriety is a pleasing and important attainment; productive of improvement both to the understanding and the heart. It is essential to a complete reader, that he minutely perceive the ideas, and enter into the feelings, of the author whose sentiments he professes to repeat. If there were no other benefits resulting from the art of reading well, than the necessity it lays us under of precisely ascertaining the meaning of what we read, it would be a sufficient compensation for the labor; but the pleasure derived to ourselves and others from a clear communication of ideas and feelings, and the strong and durable impressions made thereby on the minds of the reader and audience, are considerations which give additional importance to the subject.

Though a system of rules for the complete management of the voice cannot be given, and though much

Questions.—What is essential to a complete reader?

What are some of the benefits resulting from the art of reading well?

will remain for the living instrueter to do, yet *some* rules and directions will be found useful to prevent vicious modes of utterance, to give the young reader some taste of the subject, and assist him in acquiring an accurate mode of delivery.

All the remarks necessary to be made on this subject may be comprised under the following heads: **PROPER LOUDNESS OF VOICE; DISTINCTNESS; SLOWNESS; PROPRIETY OF PRONUNCIATION; INFLECTIONS; EMPHASIS; TONES; PAUSES; and MODE OF READING VERSE.**

The first attention of every person, who reads to others, doubtless must be, to make himself be *heard* by all to whom he reads. Every person has three pitches in his voice; the High, the Middle, and the Low one. The high is that, which he uses in calling aloud to some person at a distance. The low is when he approaches to a whisper. And the middle is that which he employs in common conversation, and which he should generally use in reading to others. We shall always be able to give the most force of sound to that pitch of voice, to which we are accustomed in conversation. It should be a constant rule never to utter a greater quantity of voice than we can afford without pain to ourselves and without any extraordinary effort. It is also a useful rule to cast our eye on some of the most distant persons in the company, and consider ourselves as reading to them. By the habit of reading when young in a loud and vehe-

Questions.—Are rules alone sufficient to make a good reader?

What is the use of rules?

What rules are necessary in reading?

How many pitches in every person's voice?

What are they?

When does he use the high one?

When the low?

When the middle?

Read a sentence on each.

To what pitch can we give the most force?

What constant rule in regard to loudness?

What rule is useful, in order to be well heard?

ment manner, the voice becomes fixed in a strained and unnatural key, and becomes incapable of variety and true harmony.

But to being well and clearly understood, *distinctness of articulation* contributes more than mere loudness of sound. To this, therefore, every reader ought to pay great attention. He must give every sound which he utters its due proportion, and make every syllable and letter be heard distinctly. An accurate knowledge of the simple, elementary sounds of the language, and a facility in expressing them, are so necessary, that, if a learner is deficient, his progress ought to be suspended, till he has become complete master of them.

In order to express ourselves distinctly, *moderation* is requisite with regard to the speed of pronouncing. Precipitancy of speech confounds all articulation, and all meaning; while, on the contrary, a lifeless, drawling manner of reading, which allows the mind of the hearer to be always outrunning the speaker, must render every performance insipid and disgusting. But the fault of reading too fast, being the more common, and when grown into a habit, being very difficult to be corrected, requires to be most guarded against.

In the next place, the young reader must study *propriety of pronunciation*, or the habit of giving, to every word he utters, that sound which the best usage of the language appropriates to it, in opposition to broad, vulgar, or *provincial pronunciation*.

Questions.—What is said of reading in a vehement manner ?
What contributes more than loudness of sound to being clearly understood ?

How must a person read in order to be distinct in articulation ?
What is very necessary to distinctness of articulation ?
What is necessary to express ourselves distinctly ?
What is said of precipitancy ?
What on the other hand is to be avoided ?
Which of the two extremes is most common ?
What is propriety of pronunciation ?

The principal *inflections* or modifications of the voice used in reading and speaking, are the *rising* inflection, the *falling* inflection, the *circumflex*, and the *monotone*. The rising inflection (marked ') is used when a question is asked *without* any interrogative pronoun or adverb—as,

“ Am I ungrateful' ?”

“ Is he in earnest' ?”

“ Would it not employ a beau prettily enough, if, instead of playing eternally with his snuff-box, he spent some part of his time in making one ?”

But where a sentence is begun *with* an interrogative pronoun or adverb, the falling inflection (marked ') is used—as,

“ Who will assist him' ?”

“ Where is the messenger' ?”

“ On whom does time hang so heavily, as on the slothful and lazy' ?—to whom are the hours so lingering' ?”

“ Who is here so base that he would be a bondman' ?”

A question that may be answered by *Yes* or *No*, usually takes the rising inflection; other questions, the falling.

When two questions are united in one sentence, and connected by the conjunction *or*, the first takes the rising, the second the falling inflection—as, “ Does his conduct support discipline', or destroy it' ?”

The circumflex (marked a) is generally used to express irony, reproach, contempt, and raillery—as

“ *Queen.* Hamlet, thou hast thy father much offended.”

“ *Hamlet.* Mother, you have my father much offended.”

Questions.—What are the principal inflections ?
Give an example of each.

“ Hume said he would go twenty miles to hear Whitefield preach, thereby expressing his contempt for common preachers.”

The monotone is the continuation of the voice upon certain syllables without any variation, and may be marked thus (-). It is used with great effect in a solemn tone and sublime passages in poetry ; and in prose, when the subject is grand and dignified, as in this extract : “ Shall an inferior magistrate—a governor, who holds his whole power of the Roman people, in a Roman province, and within sight of Italy, bind, scourge, torture with fire and red-hot plates of iron, and at last put to the infamous death of crucifixion, a Roman citizen ?”

By *emphasis* is meant a stronger and fuller sound of voice, by which we distinguish some word or words to which we wish to attach a particular importance. On the right management of emphasis depends the life of pronunciation. If no emphasis is placed on any words, not only is discourse rendered heavy and lifeless, but the meaning left often ambiguous. If the emphasis is placed wrong, we pervert and confound the meaning wholly. In order to acquire the proper management of emphasis, the great rule to be given is, that the reader study to attain a just conception of the force and spirit of the sentiments, which he is to pronounce. To lay the emphasis right is a constant exercise of good taste and judgment. But care must be taken not to multiply emphatical words too much, and to use the emphasis indiscriminately. To crowd every sentence with emphat-

Questions.—What is meant by emphasis ?

What depends upon the right management of emphasis ?

What if no emphasis be placed on any words ?

What if the emphasis be placed wrong ?

What great rule is given for the proper management of emphasis ?

What does it require to lay the emphasis with exact propriety ?

ical words, is like crowding all the pages of a book with italic characters; which, as to the effect, is just the same as to use no such distinctions at all.

Tones consist in the *notes* or variations of sound which we employ. Emphasis affects particular words and phrases, but tones, peculiarly so called, affect sentences, paragraphs, and sometimes even the whole of a discourse. It is chiefly in the proper use of tones, that the spirit, beauty, and harmony of delivery consist.

Pauses or rests, in speaking or reading, are a total cessation of the voice, during a perceptible, and, in many cases, a measurable space of time. They are equally necessary to the speaker and hearer;—to the speaker, that he may take breath, without which he cannot proceed far in delivery; and to the hearer, that the ear may be relieved from the fatigue, which it would otherwise endure from a continuity of sound, and that he may have sufficient time to mark the distinction and meaning of sentences. Pauses in reading must generally be formed upon the manner in which we utter ourselves in ordinary sensible conversation. It is not sufficient to attend to the points used in *printing*—because these are far from marking all the pauses, which ought to be made in reading, and because a mechanical attention to these resting places has been one of the principal causes of monotony.

Questions.—To what is crowding every sentence with emphatical words compared?

What effect has it?

What are tones?

What does emphasis affect?

What do tones affect?

Wherein do the spirit and beauty of delivery consist?

What are pauses or rests in reading and speaking?

To whom are they necessary?

Why to the speaker?

Why to the hearer?

Upon what must pauses in reading generally be formed?

Is it sufficient to attend to the points used in printing?

Why not?

When we are reading *verse*, there is a peculiar difficulty in making the pauses justly. This difficulty arises from the melody of verse, which dictates to the ear pauses and rests of its own. There are two kinds of pauses that belong to the melody of verse; one is the pause at the end of the line; the other, the cesural pause in or near the middle of it. With regard to the pause at the end of the line, which marks that strain or verse to be finished, rhyme renders this always sensible; and in respect to blank verse, we ought also to read so as to make every line sensible to the ear; if we do not, we degrade it into mere prose. At the same time that we attend to this pause, every appearance of sing-song and tone ought to be avoided. The close of the line, where it makes no pause in the meaning, ought not to be marked by such a tone as is used in finishing a sentence; but without either fall or elevation of voice, it should be denoted only by so slight a suspension of sound, as may distinguish the passage from one line to another without injuring the meaning. The cesural pause is not so great as that which falls at the end of a line, but it is still sensible to an ordinary ear.

Questions.—In what is there a peculiar difficulty in reading verse?

From what does it arise?

How many kinds of pauses are there that belong to the melody of verse?

Where is each?

What renders the pause at the end of the line always sensible to the ear?

What is said in respect to blank verse?

What must be carefully guarded against in attending to this pause?

Where there is no pause in the sense, how ought this pause at the end of the line to be marked?

How great a pause is the other, which falls somewhere about the middle of the line?

SEQUEL.

LESSON I.

Application of Mind.—NORTH AMERICAN REVIEW.

No virtue is more rare than economy in the division and use of time, and in the few instances where this has been rigidly practised, the world has seen prodigies of attainment. Seneca tells of the vigilance with which he seized on every moment of time as it passed ; not a day at its close could reproach him with idleness, and his studies were drawn out to a late hour of the night. Sir William Jones is a remarkable example in point ; with talent of a high order, it is true, but more especially by an industry that never tired, and a methodical appropriation of every moment of his time to some definite purpose, he made acquisitions in the midst of a busy life, that astonish the mind, accustomed to observe only the ordinary result of intellectual labor. His aims were always fixed high, and he seldom fell below them ; the vast schemes, which he did not live to mature, were not without their use in carrying his mind upward, and giving it the excitement of a lofty motive. It cannot be denied, that there is sometimes danger to be apprehended from this very propensity for grasping so much. By indulging in so wide a range, the mind necessarily acquires a habit of dwelling on particulars, and, without the exercise of much caution and good judgment, its energy will be lost on trifles. In the same proportion it will lose the power of developing broad principles, and of drawing from particular, general and philosophical

Fâte, fâr, fâll, fât—mê, mêt—pine, pîn—nô, móve, nôr
nôt—tûbe, tûb, bûll, ôil, pôund, thin, this.

As this **SEQUEL** is designed for a higher class, than its predecessor, the words, on the left-hand page, whose definitions, &c., are given on the right, are not marked, as in the **Analytical Reader**; nor will the one always be found on a line directly opposite to the other. The additional task which is hereby put upon the attention of the scholar, will be amply compensated by other advantages.

Spell economy, practised, prodigies, seized.

.Seneca, an ancient moral philosopher, who wrote in Latin, the language of the Romans.

.Vigilance, watchfulness, circumspection.

Spell every, reproach, studies, William.

Day, personified: see personification in the Appendix.

Spell remarkable, talents, especially, definite.

In point, in illustration of the preceding remarks, in proof of what has just been said. What is that?

Spell purpose, busy, only, always.

-Ordinary, regular, usual, mean, of low rank.

.Intellectual, mental, of the mind, performed by the mind.

Spell schemes, their, carrying, excitement.

-Mature, ripen, advance to ripeness, bring to perfection, ripe, perfected.

-Lofty, high, elevated, noble, aspiring, proud, haughty.

Motive, that which moves or influences a person to act, feeling, object aimed at, end in view.

Spell deny, denied, very, exercise.

-Apprehended, seized, laid hold on, understood, feared.

.Propensity, inclination, tendency, disposition to ~~any~~ thing.

conclusions. This was doubtless, in some degree, true of Sir William Jones; not that his mind was deficient in the powers of philosophical discrimination, but his eagerness for new attainments was so great, that time was not left, nor space in his thoughts, for arrangement and combination. In many cases he reasoned and thought profoundly, but take all his labors together, we are amazed rather at what he learned, than at what he has taught.

There is good counsel in Seneca's Second Epistle, on the subject of diversity of study. 'The best proof of a well ordered mind,' says he, 'is its power of remaining quiet and keeping company with itself. Be cautious that the reading of many authors, and those of all descriptions, do not produce vagueness and instability. Close application to a few writers of rare merit is necessary, if you would treasure up any thing, which will settle faithfully into the mind.—He, who is everywhere, is nowhere; and the traveller who is always in motion, may experience much hospitality, but make no friendships. So it will be with those, who dwell not on a particular branch of study, till they become familiar with it, but are always hurrying from one thing to another. Nothing so impedes a restoration to health, as frequent change of medicine; a wound will not heal, which is irritated by repeated applications; a plant will not flourish, which is often removed to a new soil; and in short, perpetual change is injurious to every thing. A multitude of books distract the mind. Since, therefore, you cannot read all you can obtain, it is enough that you possess as many as you can read. 'But,' you reply, 'I wish to look a little into this volume, and a little into that.' It is the mark of a fastidious stomach to desire to taste of many dishes, which, when of various kinds, vitiate, rather than nourish the body. Hence, let your reading be confined to the most approved authors, and if at any time you seek for amusement in others; return again to the first.' Sir Matthew Hale is an illustrious example of the wonders that may be wrought, by a methodical use of time; his application was unremitting, and the compass of his knowledge almost without bounds, but he knew how to estimate it rightly; he made all his acquisitions subse-

Spell necessary. *Spell* necessarily. What letter is changed?

Energy, strength, power of acting, force, efficacy.

.Developing, unfolding, obtaining or imparting a knowledge of something intricate.

Spell broad, principles, philosophical, amazed.

Discrimination, power of distinguishing or perceiving differences, distinction.

Arrangement, reducing ideas or objects to order.

.Combination, classification, union, association, league, conspiracy.

Spell many, epistle, divinity, study, studies.

.Profoundly, deeply, with deep concern, with deep insight.

.Counsel, advice, prudence, design, those that plead a cause.

.Description, act of describing, sort, class, kind.

.Vagueness, habit of wandering, an unfixed or unsettled state.

Instability, inconstancy, fickleness, mutability of opinion or conduct.

Spell travel, traveller, medicine, irritated.

Hospitality, kind reception and treatment of a guest, the practice of entertaining strangers.

.Impedes, hinders, obstructs, retards.

Spell flourish, often, enough, volume.

.Distract, pull different ways at once, divide, perplex, make mad.

Fastidious, easily disgusted, disdainful, squeamish.

Spell stomach, body, first, Matthew.

.Vitiate, deprave, spoil, make less pure.

.Nourish, cause to grow, promote strength, support by food.

Illustrious, bright, splendid, celebrated, conspicuous.

Spell wrought, unremitting, knowledge, almost.

Springs of society, the motives which lead men to unite in societies, the sources of those laws which sustain and regulate social intercourse.

Spell subservient, society, lessons.

Unfolding, explaining, developing.

Principles of human nature, the habits of thinking, feeling, and acting, which characterize mankind,

vient to discovering the springs of society, unfolding the principles of human nature, teaching lessons of practical wisdom, and acting on the condition of man. He sought knowledge for these ends alone, and valued particulars only as they opened light into some new truth, and conducted him to useful and comprehensive results.

LESSON II.

Importance of Mental Improvement.—ABRIDGED FROM WATTS.

No man is obliged to learn and know every thing ; this can neither be sought nor required, for it is utterly impossible ; yet all persons are under some obligation to improve their own understanding, otherwise it will be a barren desert, or a forest overgrown with weeds and brambles. Universal ignorance or infinite errors will overspread the mind which is utterly neglected and lies without any cultivation.

The common duties and benefits of society, which belong to every man living, as we are social creatures, and even our native and necessary relations to a family, a neighborhood, or a government, oblige all persons whatsoever to use their reasoning powers upon a thousand occasions ; every hour of life calls for some regular exercise of our judgment as to times and things, persons and actions ; without a prudent and discreet determination in matters before us, we shall be plunged into perpetual errors in our conduct. Now, that which should always be practised, must at some time be learned.

Besides, every son and daughter of Adam, has a most important concern in the affairs of a life to come ; and therefore it is a matter of the highest moment, for every one to understand, to judge, and to reason right, about the things of religion. It is in vain for any to say, we have no leisure or time for it. The daily intervals of time and vacancies from necessary labor, together with the one day in seven in the christian world, allow sufficient time for this, if men would but apply themselves to it with half as much zeal and diligence as they

together with the manner in which those habits are formed.

Spell sought, some, comprehensive.

Spell there. What does it mean? Now spell another. What does that mean?

Spell principal, "the principal thing." *Spell* principle, "that is a good principle."

Spell lessen, to make less. *Spell* lesson, to be learned and recited.

Spell sum, "a sum of money." *Spell* some, "he has some money."

Spell sought, endeavoured to find. *Spell* sot, a drunkard.

Is obliged, is under obligation, it is no man's duty.

Spell learn, know, every, neither, sought, impossible.

Improve, to make better, to cultivate.

Spell some, their, own, forest, any, necessary.

Understanding, knowledge, skill, mind, intellectual powers.

Barren, bár/rén, unfruitful, sterile.

Desert, wilderness, waste country.

Universal, total, extending to all things.

Change *universal* into an adverb. Answer, Universally.

Infinite, unbounded, endless, numberless.

Change *infinite* into an adverb.

Change *utterly* into an adjective. Ans. Utter.

Change *necessary* into an adverb. Spell the adverb.

Spell family, neighborhood, errors, practised, daughter.

Government, gúv'úrn-mént.

-Oblige, impose obligation, lay obligations of gratitude, compel.

-Use, employ, make use of, to be accustomed.

.Thousand, thóú/zánd, ten hundred, a great number.

Change *regular* into an adverb.

Change *prudent*, and *discreet* into adverbs.

Matters, māt/túrz. Change *perpetual* into an adverb.

Perpetual, never ceasing, endless, continual, uninterrupted.

do to the trifles and amusements of this life ; and it would turn to infinitely better account.

Thus it appears to be the duty and the interest of every person living, to improve his understanding, to inform his judgment, to treasure up useful knowledge, and to acquire the skill of good reasoning, as far as his station, capacity, and circumstances furnish him with proper means for it. Our mistakes in judgment may plunge us into much folly and guilt in practice. By acting without thought or reason, we dishonor the God that made us reasonable creatures ; we often become injurious to our neighbors, kindred, or friends ; and we bring sin and misery upon ourselves : for we are accountable to God our Judge for every part of our irregular and mistaken conduct, where he hath given us sufficient advantages to guard against those mistakes.

LESSON III.

Directions for the attainment of useful Knowledge.— ABRIDGED FROM WATTS.

Deeply possess your mind with the vast importance of a good judgment and the inestimable advantage of right reasoning. Review the instances of your own misconduct in life ; think seriously with yourselves how many follies and sorrows you had escaped, and how much guilt and misery you had prevented, if from your early years you had but taken due pains to judge aright concerning persons, times, and things. This will awaken you with lively vigor to the work of improving your reasoning powers, and seizing every opportunity and advantage for that end.

Consider the weakness, frailties, and mistakes of human nature in general. Consider the depth and difficulty of many truths, and the flattering appearances of falsehood ; whence arises an infinite variety of dangers to which we are exposed in our judgment of things.

Contrive and practise some suitable methods to acquaint yourself with your own ignorance, and to impress

Errors, *är'rurz*. Daughter, *dåw'tür*. Adam, *åd'üm*, -Moment, consequence, importance, point of time.

Spell leisure, daily, vacancies, sufficient, diligence.

Christian world, those parts of the world, where Christianity is the prevailing religion.

Sufficient is an adjective : what is *sufficiently* ?

What is *infinitely* ? Change it into an adjective.

Duty, that which a person ought to do.

Interest, that which is most for a person's happiness.

Treasure. "Knowledge" is here represented under the figure of money or riches. See Metaphor in the Appendix.

Change *useful* and *proper* into adverbs.

Spell proper, guilt, friends, guard, against.

Plunge : what figure is here employed ? How are folly and guilt represented ?

Change *reasonable* into an adverb.

Into what can an adjective be changed ? How ?

When the adjective ends in *y*, what is done ?

When the adjective ends in *ble*, how is it changed ?

Into what can an adverb ending in *ly* be changed ? How ? Give examples of each.

What is *deeply* ? What is *deep* ?

Possess your mind with, impress your mind with, feel.

Vast, very great. Change *vast* into an adverb.

Inestimable, not to be estimated, incalculable.

Review, consider over again, recollect, look back upon.

Misconduct, improper conduct, actions done amiss.

What is *seriously* ? What is *serious* ?

Had escaped : the auxiliary verb *had* is here used instead of what ?

Spell are, due, seizing, consider, frailties, depth.

Awaken : what figure ? In what state is the person represented as being ?

Difficulty, *dif'fè-kùl-tè*. Flattering, *flåt'tür-ing*.

Spell falsehood, suitable, acquaint, present, knowledge.

Parts, natural talents, powers of mind.

Spell presume, ready, vivacities, ridicule, imagine.

Change *ready* into an adverb. Into what is the *y* changed ?

your mind with a deep and painful sense of the low and imperfect degrees of your present knowledge.

Presume not too much upon a bright genius, a ready wit, and good parts ; for these without labor and study will never make a man of knowledge and wisdom. This has been an unhappy temptation to persons of a vigorous and gay fancy, to despise learning and study. They have been acknowledged to shine in an assembly, and sparkle in discourse upon common topics ; and thence they took it into their heads to abandon reading and labor, and grow old in ignorance ; but when they had lost the vivacities of animal nature and youth, they became stupid even to contempt and ridicule.

As you are not to fancy yourself a learned man, because you are blessed with a ready wit, so neither must you imagine, that large and laborious reading and a strong memory can denominate you truly wise. It is meditation and studious thought, it is the exercise of your own reason and judgment upon all you read, that gives good sense even to the best genius, and affords your understanding the truest improvement. A boy of strong memory may repeat a whole book of Euclid, and yet be no geometrician. One may learn half the Bible by heart, and yet understand very little of divinity.

Be not so weak as to imagine, that a life of learning is a life of laziness and ease. It is no idle thing to be a scholar indeed.

Let the hope of new discoveries, as well as the satisfaction and pleasure of known truths, animate your daily industry. Do not think learning in general is arrived at its perfection, or that the knowledge of any particular subject in any science cannot be improved, merely because it has lain five hundred or a thousand years without improvement.

Do not hover always on the surface of things, nor take up suddenly with mere appearances ; but penetrate into the depth of matters, as far as your time and circumstances allow, especially in those things which relate to your own profession. Do not indulge yourselves to judge of things by the first glimpse, or a short and superficial view of them ; for this will fill the mind with errors and

Spell *unhappy*. Spell *unhappily*. What letter is changed ?

.Despise, look upon as things beneath them.

Shine, to appear to advantage. What figure is here used ?

What other word in the same sentence is used metaphorically ?

-Discourse, speech, sermon, conversation ?

Stupid even to ridicule, so stupid as even to be ridiculed.

-Large, great, much, extensive, bulky, abundant.

-Strong, vigorous, mighty, powerful, retentive, violent, intoxicating.

.Denominate, name, give name to, render worthy to be called.

.Truly: derived from what ? Spell the adjective *due*.
Spell *duly*.

Spell sense, genius, whole, very, scholar, discoveries.

Euclid, author of a celebrated treatise on geometry.

.Geometrician, jé-ôm-é-trish'an, one skilled in geometry.

-Divinity, deity, theology, truths and precepts of the Bible.

-Weak, feeble, not strong, infirm, childish, void of judgment.

Truths, trôôths.. This word does not follow the analogy of *path*, *paths*, *bath*, *baths*.

.Animate, give life to, encourage, possessing animal life.

Industry, in'dûs-trî, diligence, assiduity, efforts.

.Hover, hûv'ur. What figure is this ? To what is a person here compared ?

.Surface, superficies, outside, that part which meets the eye.

.Penetrate, go, enter, pierce, make way.

Spell especially, glimpse, superficial, prejudices, wrong.

-Profession, employment, declaration, public avowal.

-Indulge, gratify, favor, allow, grant.

First, fûrst. Superficial, slight, extending only to the surface.

What two adjectives, in adding *ly*, drop final *e* ?

prejudices, give it a wrong turn and ill habit of thinking, and make much work for retraction.

Once a day, especially in the early years of life and study, call yourselves to an account, what new ideas, what new proposition or truth, you have gained, what further confirmation of known truths, and what advances you have made in any part of knowledge ; and let no day, if possible, pass away without some intellectual gain. Such a course, well pursued, must certainly advance us in useful knowledge. It is a wise proverb among the learned, borrowed from the lips and practice of a celebrated painter, “ Let no day pass without one line at least ;” and it was a sacred rule among the Pythagoreans, that they should every evening thrice run over the actions and affairs of the day, and examine what their conduct had been, what they had done, or what they had neglected ; and they assured their pupils, that by this method, they would make a noble progress in the path of virtue.

Nor let soft slumber close your eyes,
 Before you've recollect'd thrice
 The train of actions through the day :
 Where have my feet chose out the way ?
 What have I learn'd, where'er I've been,
 From all I've heard, from all I've seen ?
 What know I more, that's worth the knowing ?
 What have I done, that's worth the doing ?
 What have I sought that I should shun ?
 What duty have I left undone ?
 Or into what new follies run ?
 These self-inquiries are the road,
 That leads to virtue and to God.

LESSON IV.

The same.—CONCLUDED.

Maintain a constant watch against a dogmatical spirit. Fix not your assent to any proposition in a firm and unalterable manner, till you have some firm and unalterable ground for it, and till you have arrived at some clear and sure evidence ; till you have turned the proposition on all sides, and searched the matter through and through, so that you cannot be mistaken. And even

Spell once, pursued, certainly, examine, recollected.

-**Turn**, act of turning, winding way, change, convenience, bias.

Retraction, taking back, confessing an error, recantation.

Confirmation, act of establishing, evidence, additional proof.

-**Advance**, help forward, promote, go forward, propose, improvement.

Proverb, adage, a common saying, a sententious maxim.

-**Borrowed**, taken on credit, derived, copied, obtained for temporary use.

-**Celebrated**, famous, renowned, performed, observed.

-**Line**, mark, string, verse, limit, stroke or touch of the pencil.

.**Pythagoreans**, pè-thág-ò-ré'áñz, followers or disciples of Pythag'oras, an ancient philosopher.

-**Run over**, overflow, pass over swiftly, review, call to mind.

-**Neglected**, treated with indifference, left undone.

Progress, próg'grës. Path, used metaphorically for habits or practice.

Soft slumber, gentle sleep.

You've, where'er ; why is the apostrophe used ? Why are the words contracted ?

-**Train**, retinue, process, persons or things following one another.

Three lines rhyming together, are called what ? Two lines thus rhyming, are called what ? The mark on the margin against those three lines, is called what ? Why is it used here ?

Been, bin. **Spirit**, spir'it. **Sacred**, sà'krëd.

Dogmatical, authoritative, magisterial, positive, dictatorial.

-**Spirit**, immaterial substance, soul, angel, demon, ardor, disposition.

-**Ground**, earth, foundation, reason, fundamental cause.

Spell sure, too, believe, enough, withhold, afraid.

-**Turned**, whirled, revolved, considered, examined.

where you may think you have full grounds of assurance, be not too early, nor too frequent, in expressing this assurance in a peremptory and positive manner.

A dogmatical spirit has many inconveniences attending it. It stops the ear against all further reasoning, and shuts up the mind from all further knowledge on the subject. If you have resolutely fixed your opinion, though it be upon slight and insufficient grounds, yet you will stand determined to renounce the strongest reason brought for the contrary opinion, and grow obstinate against the force of the clearest argument. A dogmatical spirit naturally leads to arrogance, and gives a man haughty and assuming airs in conversation. It also inclines a man to be censorious of his neighbors. He grows angry that they do not see all his opinions in the same light that he does. And he is tempted to disdain them as men of a low and dark understanding, because they will not believe what he does.

Though caution and slow assent will guard you against frequent mistakes and retractions, yet you should get humility and courage enough to retract any mistake and confess an error. Frequent changes are tokens of levity in our first determinations; yet you should never be too proud to change your opinion. I confess it is better not to judge than to judge falsely, and it is wiser to withhold our assent till we see complete evidence; but if we have too suddenly given our assent, as the wisest man does sometimes—if we have professed what we find afterwards to be false, we should never be ashamed nor afraid to renounce a mistake.

He that would learn to pass a just sentence on persons and things, must take heed of a fanciful temper of mind and a humorous conduct in his affairs. A humorist is one, that is greatly pleased, or greatly displeased, with little things, who sets his heart much upon matters of very small importance, and who has his will determined and his actions directed every day by trifles. Where this practice is allowed, it will insensibly warp the judgment to pronounce little things great. It will incline you to pass an unjust value on almost every thing that occurs; and every step you take in this path, is just so far out of the way to wisdom.

-Full, sufficient, adequate, strong.

Spell assurance, early, frequent, positive.

.Peremptory, *pér'rém-túr-é*, or *pér-één'tò.ré*; dogmatical, absolute.

.Inconveniences, disadvantages, evils, hindrances.

Spell knowledge, opinion, slight, insufficient.

Renounce, reject, discard, disregard, disown.

Change *arrogance* into an adjective, into an adverb, into a verb.

Spell haughty, force, neighbors, spirit.

.Airs, appearances, demeanor, carriage, behavior.

.Censorious, apt to censure, disposed to find fault.

.Disdain, despise, contemn, scorn.

-Guard, defend, protect, afford security.

Humility, lowness of mind, modesty, freedom from pride.

Retract, take back, unsay, recant.

Tokens, indications, signs, memorials of friendship.

Levity, lightness, inconstancy, unsteadiness.

Spell against, courage, enough, error.

.Complete, full, perfect, finished, having no part or appendage wanting.

.Sometimes, *súm'tíunz*, occasionally.

.Professed, said, declared, publicly expressed as our opinion.

False, untrue, incorrect. What adverb is formed from it? What noun? What verb?

Afraid, terrified. Does the sense require, driven by fear to renounce? or prevented by fear from renouncing?

Learn, *lérn*, acquire the power, become competent.

Humorist: What is a humorist?

Insensibly warp, imperceptibly turn aside or incline.

-Occurs, meets, happens, takes place, comes to pass, comes into the mind.

-Temper, constitution, disposition, moderation.

Every step you take in this path, every progression in this course of conduct.

-Way, method of acting, direction, means, situation where a thing may probably be found.

Of what is *insensibly* compounded? From what is it derived? Change it into an adjective—into a noun.

For the same reason have a care of trifling with things important and momentous, or of sporting with things awful and sacred. Do not indulge a spirit of ridicule, as some witty men do, on all occasions and subjects. This will as unhappily bias the judgment on the other side, and incline you to pass a low esteem on the most valuable objects.

Ever maintain a virtuous and pious frame of spirit. An indulgence of vicious inclinations debases the understanding and perverts the judgment. Sensuality ruins the better faculties of the mind. It is the virtuous man only, who is in a fair way to wisdom. "God gives to those that are good in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy."

Watch against the pride of your own reason, and a vain conceit of your own intellectual powers, with the neglect of the divine aid and blessing. The wisest of men advises us "to trust in the Lord with all our heart, and not lean to our own understanding."

Offer up therefore your daily requests to God, the Father of lights, that he would bless all your attempts and labors in reading, study, and conversation. Implore constantly his grace to direct your inclination to proper studies, and to fix your heart there. He can keep off temptations on the right hand and on the left. He can guard your understanding from error, and secure you from the danger of evil books and evil men, that might otherwise have a fatal effect, and lead you into pernicious mistakes.

To conclude, let industry and devotion join together, and you need not doubt a happy result. "Incline thine ear unto wisdom, apply thy heart to understanding; cry after knowledge, and lift up thy voice; seek her as silver, and search for her as for hidden treasures: then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God; for the Lord giveth wisdom; out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding."

Have a care of, abstain from, be cautious of.
 Momentous, weighty, of great consequence.
Spell awful, witty, maintain, vicious, own, only, conceit.
 Bias, incline, cause to lean, that which inclines a person.
 Pass a low esteem, place a low value.
 Frame of spirit, state of mind, state of feeling.
 Indulgence, gratification.
 Debases, makes base, brings low, sinks, degrades.
 Perverts, turns aside, warps, distorts, corrupts.
 Sensuality, excessive indulgence in the pleasures of sense.
 Vain conceit, too high an opinion.
 Reason, mental faculties, the power by which man deduces one proposition from another, cause, principle, argument, ground of persuasion, rational account.
 Divine aid, assistance of God.
Spell knowledge, intellectual, virtuous.
 Blessing, success, favor of God, benediction.
 The wisest of men. To whom is reference here made?
 With all our heart, entirely, without reserve.
 Lean, trust, rely upon, incline to one side.
 Implore his grace, pray for his favor, ask him to influence your feelings.
 Proper, fit, suitable, appropriate.
 Fatal, deadly, causing destruction, necessary, inevitable.
 Secure, defend. Change it into an adverb.
 Otherwise, without his aid.
 Pernicious, pér-nish'ús, destructive.
Spell proper, studies, off, evil, pernicious, doubt.
 Heart, the vital part, the inner part, courage, affection.
Spell join, devotion, doubt, heart, voice, understanding, knowledge.
 Industry, in'dús-tré, assiduity, diligence.
 Need not, have no cause to.
 Seek her: See Personification in the Appendix.

LESSON V.

Of Books and Reading.—ABRIDGED FROM WATTS.

The world is full of Books ; but there are multitudes which are so ill written, that they are never worth any man's reading. Others may be valuable in themselves, for some special purpose, or in some peculiar science ; but are not fit to be perused by any but those who are engaged in the particular science or business. It is therefore of vast advantage for improvement of knowledge and saving time, for a young man to have the most proper books for his reading recommended by a judicious friend.

I would advise that the preface of a book be read, and a survey taken of the table of contents, if there be one, before the first perusal of the book. By this means you will learn with more ease and readiness what the author undertakes to teach. In your reading, mark what is new, or unknown to you before ; and review those chapters, pages, or paragraphs. Unless a reader has an uncommon and most retentive memory, I may venture to affirm, that there is scarce any book or chapter worth reading once, that is not worthy of a second perusal ;—at least, to take a careful review of all the lines or paragraphs which you marked, and of the sections which you thought most valuable.

If three or four persons agree to read the same book, and each bring his own remarks upon it at some set hours appointed for conversation, and they communicate mutually their sentiments on the subject, and debate about it in a friendly manner, this practice will render the reading of any author more beneficial to them all,

If several persons engaged in the same study, take into their hands distinct treatises on one subject, and appoint a season of communication once a week, they may inform each other in a brief manner concerning the sense, sentiments, and method of those several authors, and thereby promote each other's improvement; either by recommending the perusal of the same book to their companions, or perhaps by satisfying their in-

Spell written, purpose, perused, abridged.

Worth, wûrth, deserving of.

Special, spêsh'âl, peculiar, select, uncommon.

Business, bîz'nës, employment, pursuit.

Change *engage* into a noun. Ans. Engagement.

Change *improvement* into a verb.

“**Proper**” is a *primitive* word: what *adverb* is derived from it?

Spell recommended, survey, beneficial, brief.

Judicious, prudent, wise, skilful, having a good judgment.

Is *judiciously* a primitive, or a derivative word?
From what is it derived?

Preface, prêfâs, something introductory to the main design.

Table of Contents, a table exhibiting the titles of the chapters, &c. of a book in the order in which they are actually arranged.

Means. Is this form of the word used in the singular number? What is the singular form? Vary it.

Paragraphs, divisions of a chapter, &c. marking a greater pause than at a period. Show the extent of a paragraph in the book.

Is *scarce* a primitive, or derivative? What adverb is derived from it?

Affirm, say, assert confidently, declare solemnly.

Sections, divisions in a book, usually intermediate between a chapter and a paragraph.

Change *agree* into a noun. Which is the primitive?
which the derivative?

Mutually, reciprocally, in return, to one another.

Change *muially* into an adjective. From what is mutually derived?

Debate, discuss by argument, dispute, contest.

Author, âw'thûr, the writer of a book, he that effects or produces any thing. The word *author* is here put for his work. By what figure? Answer, Metonymy.

What is *distinct*? What is *distinctly*?

What noun is derived from *appoint*?

Is *improvement* a primitive, or a derivative? Why is it so called?

quiries concerning it by conversation, without every one's perusing it.

Remember that your business in reading or in conversation, is not merely to know the opinion of the author or speaker, but to consider whether that opinion is correct or not, and to increase your own knowledge on the subject. Deal freely with every author you read, and yield your assent only to evidence and just reasoning.

If a writer maintains the same sentiments on a subject as you do, yet does not explain his ideas or prove his positions well, mark the faults or defects, and endeavor to do it better, either in the margin of your book, or rather in some papers of your own, or at least in your private meditations. Where the author is obscure, enlighten him; where he is imperfect, supply his deficiencies; where he is too brief and concise, amplify a little, and set the subject in a fairer view; where he is redundant, mark those paragraphs to be retrenched; where he trifles and grows impertinent, abandon those passages or pages; where he argues, observe whether his reasons are conclusive; if the conclusion is true, and yet the argument weak, endeavor to confirm it by better proofs; where he derives any inference darkly or doubtfully, make the justness of the inference appear, and add further inferences, if such occur to your mind; where you suppose he is in a mistake, propose your objections and correct his sentiments; what he writes so well as to approve itself to your judgment, both as just and useful, treasure it up in your memory, as a part of your intellectual gains.

If the method of a book is irregular, reduce it into form by a little analysis of your own, or by hints in the margin; if those things are heaped together, which should be separated, you may distinguish and divide them; if several things relating to the same subject are scattered up and down through the treatise, you may bring them all into one view by references; or if the matter of a book is really valuable and deserving, you may throw it into a better method, or reduce it to a better form by abridgment. All these practises will have a tendency to advance your skill, to improve your judg-

Inquiries, *in-kwī'riz*. Concise, *kōn-sisē*.

Is *merely* a primitive, or a derivative?—an adjective, or an adverb?

Opinion, *ò-pìn' yün*, persuasion, judgment.

What is *freely*? From what is it derived?

Spell freely, yield, endeavor, private.

Yield your assent, concede, agree to.

Maintains, supports, holds, provides with the means of subsistence.

Prove, *prōov*, show by reasoning or testimony.

Positions, situations, principles laid down.

Margin, border, brink, edge, verge. Show it in a book.

Obscure, dark, not easy to be understood, not much known.

Enlighten, give light to, explain, illustrate.

Spell deficiencies, concise, passages, argues.

Amplify, enlarge, exaggerate, expatiate.

Redundant, exuberant, superfluous, superabundant.

Retrenched, cut off, pared away, confined.

Change *retrench* into a noun. Which is the derivative?

Impertinent, not to the purpose, meddling, foolish, trifling.

Abandon, give up, resign, quit, desert, neglect.

Change *abandon* into a noun. Which is the primitive?

Change *argue* into a noun. What letter is dropped?

Aré conclusive, prove what he intends.

Spell conclusive, argument, inference, add.

What is *darkly*? What is *dark*?

What is *judgment*? From what is it derived?

Memory, *mēm' mûr-è*, the faculty of recalling or retaining things past. To what is it here compared?

Analysis, a separation into constituent parts or first principles.

Spell separated, treatise, references, excellencies.

Treatise, written discourse, discussion.

Distinguish, mark or point out the difference, discern.

Change *abridgment* into a verb. Which is the derivative?

Throw, dispose of, send to a distance, reject.

ment, and to give you a fuller survey of that particular subject.

If a book has no index to it, or good table of contents, it is very useful to make one as you are reading it.

If the writer has any peculiar excellencies or defects in his style or manner of writing, make your remarks upon these also.

These methods of reading will cost some pains in the first years of your study, and especially in the first authors you peruse on any particular subject; but the profit will richly compensate the pains. One book read in this manner, will tend more to enrich your understanding, than skimming over the surface of twenty authors. And in the following years of life, after you have read a few valuable books on any subject, it will be very easy to read others of the same kind, because you will not usually find much in them that will be new to you.

By perusing books in the manner I have described, you will make all your reading subservient, not only to the enlargement of your treasures of knowledge, but also to the improvement of your reasoning powers.

Always read with a design to lay your mind open to truth and to embrace it wherever you find it, as well as to reject every falsehood, though it appear under ever so fair a disguise. How unhappy are those men, who seldom take an author into their hands, but they have determined before they begin, whether they will like or dislike him.

What I have said hitherto on this subject, must be chiefly understood of books designed to improve the intellectual powers. As for those which are written to direct our practice, there is one thing further necessary; and it is, that when we are convinced that these rules of prudence or duty belong to us, and require our conformity to them, we should call ourselves to account, and inquire seriously whether we have put them in practice or not; we should dwell upon the arguments, and impress the motives and methods of persuasion upon our own hearts, till we feel the force and power of them inclining us to the practice of the things which are there recommended.

If folly or vice be represented in its open colors, or

Survey, *sûr-vâ'*, view, prospect, to have under the view, to overlook, to oversee, as one in authority, to measure land.

Index, a table exhibiting the subjects treated in a book, arranged in *alphabetical* order. See "table of contents," explained above.

Spell style, profit, skim, skimming.

Manner, *mân'nûr*. Compensate, *kôm-pêñ'-sâte*.

Will cost, will subject you to.

Pains, efforts, care, anxiety, labor, toil, punishment threatened, penalty.

Spell profit, advantage, gain, improvement, proficiency;—*prophet*, one inspired to foretel future events, one of the sacred writers.

Compensate, recompense, repay, counterbalance.

Surface, *sûr'-fâs*, outside, superficies.

Usually, commonly. Is it a primitive or derivative? From what is it derived? What are some other of its derivatives?

Subservient, conducive, subordinate, instrumentally useful.

Is enlargement a primitive or a derivative? From what is it derived?

Treasures, *trêzh' ûrz*, things laid up, riches accumulated.

Improvement, advancement of.

Spell wherever, falsehood, chiefly, designed, necessary.

Disguise, dress designed to conceal, counterfeit show.

What class of readers are here denominated *unhappy*? Why? What name is commonly given to that previous determination which is here censured?

How does prejudice operate as an obstacle to improvement? Is this *unhappiness* their misfortune merely, or their crime?

Intellectual powers, mental powers not belonging to the heart or will.

Of what class of books must these directions be understood? What further direction is given in regard to practical treatises?

Spell persuasion, colors, criminal, wrought.

Hearts and lives, feelings and actions.

its secret disguises, let us search our hearts and review our lives, and inquire how far we are criminal. Nor should we ever think we have done with the treatise, till we feel ourselves in sorrow for our past misconduct, and aspiring after a victory over those vices, or till we find a cure of those follies begin to be wrought upon our souls.

In all our studies and pursuits of knowledge let us remember that virtue and vice, sin and holiness, and the conformity of our hearts and lives to the duties of true religion and morality, are things of far more consequence than all the furniture of our understanding, and the richest treasures of mere speculative knowledge.

LESSON VI.

Studies.—LORD BACON.

Studies serve for delight, for ornament, and for ability. Their chief use for delight, is in privateness and retiring; for ornament, is in discourse; and for ability, is in the judgment and disposition of business; for expert men can execute, and perhaps judge of particulars, one by one; but the general counsels, and the plots and marshalling of affairs come best from those that are learned. To spend too much time in studies, is sloth; to use them too much for ornament, is affectation; to make judgment wholly by their rules, is the humor of a scholar. They perfect nature, and are perfected by experience; for natural abilities are like natural plants, that need pruning by study; and studies themselves do give forth directions too much at large, except they be bounded in by experience. Crafty men contemn studies, simple men admire them, and wise men use them; for they teach not their own use; but that is a wisdom without them, and above them won by observation. Read not to contradict and confute, nor to believe and take for granted, nor to find talk and discourse, but to weigh and consider. Some books are to be tasted, others to be swallowed, and some few to be chewed and di-

Spell souls, pursuits, furniture.

How may some verbs be changed into nouns?

What three verbs, in adding *ment*, drop final *e*?

Into what can a noun ending in *ment* be changed?

How? Give an example.

Studies, learning, attention to books.

Ornament, embellishment, splendor, elegance.

Privateness, retirement, solitude.

Change *privateness* into an adjective. Ans. Private.

-Disposition, arrangement, temper, from dispose.

Change *judgment* into a verb.

Expert, ready, dexterous, having had experience.

Change *business* into an adjective. What letter is changed?

-Marshalling, arranging, leading. From what is the figure taken?

Change *judge* into a noun.

-Plots, plans, schemes, designs, meditates.

Sloth, slōth, laziness, tardiness, animal of very slow motion.

Affectation, from affect, act of making an artificial appearance.

Wholly, from what is it derived? What is "whole?"

-Humor, whim, freak, moisture, practice, trick.

Natural abilities, abilities not acquired, original endowments.

Pruning, trimming, lopping, divesting trees of their superfluities.

What is the image referred to in that expression?

Bounded, hedged, limited, confined.

Crafty, cunning, dexterous, sagacious, from craft.

Contemn, despise, disregard, treat with contumely.

Wise. What adverb is derived from it?

Use them, profit by them, are benefited by them.

Won, obtained, gained by contest.

Confute, disprove, convict of error.

-Weigh, ponder on, reflect, ascertain the weight.

Tasted. What are books represented to be here?

Digested, concocted in the stomach, to range methodically.

gested ; that is, some books are to be read only in parts : others to be read, but not curiously, and some few to be read wholly, and with diligence and attention. Some books also may be read by deputy, and extracts made of them by others ; but that would be only in the less important arguments, and the meaner sort of books, else distilled books are, like common distilled waters, flashy things. Reading maketh a full man ; conference, a ready man ; and writing, an exact man ; and, therefore, if a man write little, he had need have a great memory ; if he confer little, he had need have a present wit ; and if he read little, he had need have much cunning, to seem to know that he doth not. Histories make men wise ; poets witty ; the mathematics subtile ; natural philosophy deep ; morals grave ; logic and rhetoric able to contend ; nay, there is no stand or impediment in the wit, but may be wrought out by fit studies ; like as diseases of the body may have appropriate exercises ; walking is good for the stone and reins ; shooting for the lungs and breast ; gentle walking for the stomach ; riding for the head, and the like ; so if a man's wits be wandering, let him study the mathematics ; for, in demonstrations, if his wit be called away never so little, he must begin again ; if his wit be not apt to distinguish or find differences, let him study the schoolmen ; if he be not apt to beat over matters, and to call upon one thing to prove and illustrate another, let him study the lawyers' cases ; so every defect of the mind may have a special receipt.

LESSON VII.

Life of a Looking Glass.—JANE TAYLOR.

It being very much the custom, as I am informed, even for obscure individuals, to furnish some account of themselves, for the edification of the public, I hope I shall not be deemed impertinent for calling your attention to a few particulars of my own history. I cannot, indeed, boast of any very extraordinary incidents ; but having, during the course of a long life, had much leisure and opportunity for observation, and being natu-

Curiously, inquisitively, attentively, from curious.
 Deputy, one who acts for another, viceroy,
 Extracts, selections, detached pieces.
 Arguments, reasons, topics, sentiments.
 Distilled, forced by fire through vessels of distillation.
 How does this figure treat books ?
 Change full into a noun. Ans. Fullness.
 Change *ready* into an adverb. What letter is changed ?
 Exact, precise, careful, always right.
 Change *exact* into a noun—into an adverb.
 Confer, converse with others, hold conference.
 What noun is derived from *great* ? What adverb ?
 Wit, mental faculties, quickness of fancy.
 Cunning, sagacity, shrewdness, dexterity.
 Mathematics, science of numbers.
 Subtile, sūb'til, thin, fine, acute, artful, sly.
 -Deep, profound, abstract, of great depth.
 Morals, treatises on serious and religious subjects.
 -Grave, sober, sedate, solemn, charnel-house.
 Logic, art of reasoning, reason.
 Rhetoric, art of speaking, eloquence.
 Impediment, hindrance, obstacle, from impede.
 Bowling, playing at bowls, rolling round masses along.
 Wandering, what is wit likened to, here ?
 Demonstrations, processes of reasoning, irresistible evidences.
 Schoolmen, those skilled in the divinity of the old schools.
 Illustrate, make light, show plain.
 -Receipt, prescription of ingredients for a cure, writing given.
 How are some adjectives changed into nouns ?
 When the adjective ends in *y*, what is done ?
 What is a fable ? How does it differ from an allegory ?
 See Appendix.
 Informed, instructed, apprised, certified.
 Change *obscure* into a noun. Ans. Obscurely.
 .Account, ák-kōunt', memoirs, biography, history.
 Impertinent, im-pér'té-nént, intrusive, out of place.
 Particulars, sketches, circumstances, notices.
 During the course of, in the progress of, throughout.
 Leisure, lè'zhür, freedom from business, vacant hours.

rally of a *reflecting* cast, I thought it might be in my power to offer some remarks that may not be wholly unprofitable to your readers.

My earliest recollection is that of a carver and gilder's shop, where I remained for many months, leaning with my face to the wall ; and, having never known any livelier scene, I was very well contented with my quiet condition. The first object that I remember to have arrested my attention, was, what I now believe, must have been a large spider ; which, after a vast deal of scampering about, began, very deliberately, to weave a curious web all over my face. This afforded me great amusement ; and, not then knowing what far lovelier objects were destined to my gaze, I did not resent the indig-nity.

At length when little dreaming of any change of fortune, I felt myself suddenly removed from my station ; and immediately afterwards underwent a curious operation, which, at the time, gave me considerable apprehensions for my safety ; but these were succeeded by pleasure, upon finding myself arrayed in a broad black frame, handsomely carved and gilt ; for you will please to observe, that the period of which I am now speaking, was upwards of fourscore years ago. This process being finished, I was presently placed in the shop window, with my face to the street ; which was one of the most public in the city. Here my attention was at first distracted by the constant succession of objects, that passed before me. But it was not long before I began to remark the considerable degree of attention I myself excited ; and how much I was distinguished, in this respect, from the other articles, my neighbors, in the shop-window. I observed, that passengers, who appeared to be posting away upon urgent business, would often turn and give me a friendly glance as they passed. But I was particularly gratified to observe, that while the old, the shabby, and the wretched, seldom took any notice of me, the young, the gay, and the handsome, generally paid me this compliment ; and that these good-looking people always seemed best pleased with me ; which I attributed to their superior discernment. I well remember one young lady, who used to pass my master's

Reflecting. What two ideas are communicated by the word ?

In my power, within the compass of my ability.

-Carver, sculptor, one who works in wood, one who cuts up meat.

Gilder's, one who lays gold on the surface of any other body.

Change *quiet* into an adverb—into a noun.

Arrested, seized, engaged, attracted.

Scampering, running with speed, flying precipitately.

About, $\text{à-bout}'$, around, backwards and forwards.

.Deliberately, carefully, not rashly.

Change *amusement* into a verb.

What are intended by lovelier objects ?

Indignity, insult, outrage, thing unworthy of me.

-Little, small, diminutive, scarcely.

-Apprehensions, fears, alarms, arrests, seizures.

Change *safety* into an adjective. Ans. safe.

-Arrayed, dressed out, drawn up in order of battle.

-Handsomely. - From what derived ? Name other derivatives.

-Period, full stop, end, time, continuance.

Four score. How many years is fourscore ?

What process is here referred to ?

Window, $\text{win}'-dó$, aperture for the admission of light and air.

-Public, community, travelled, frequented.

Succession, variety, series, following one another.

-Remark, observation, saying, notice, regard.

-Degree, quality, measure, academical distinction.

-Respect, particular, honor, attention, esteem.

-Articles, goods, part of speech, the several clauses of a treaty.

-Posting, registering, hastening, fixing to a post.

Who did not stop to examine the glass ?

Why did the young, gay and handsome stop ?

Change *gay* into a noun—into an adverb.

Who seemed best pleased with the glass ?

Is *discernment* a primitive, or derivative ?

Change *superior* into a noun. Which is the primitive

-Well, in health, excavation, distinctly.

-Used, was wont, made use of, occupied.

shop regularly every morning in her way to school, and who never omitted to turn her head to look at me, as she went by; so that at last, we became well acquainted with each other. I must confess, that at this period of my life, I was in great danger of becoming insufferably vain, from the regards, that were paid me; and, perhaps, I am not the only individual, who has formed mistaken notions of the attentions he receives in society.

My vanity, however, received a considerable check from one circumstance; nearly all the goods by which I was surrounded in the shop window (though many of them much more homely in their structure, and humbler in their destinations) were disposed of sooner than myself. I had the mortification of seeing one after another bargained for and sent away, while I remained, month after month, without a purchaser. At last, however, a gentleman and lady from the country, (who had been standing sometime in the street, inspecting, and, as I perceived, conversing about me,) walked into the shop; and after some altercation with my master, agreed to purchase me; upon which, I was packed up, and sent off. I was very curious, you may suppose, upon arriving at my new quarters, to see what kind of a life I was likely to lead. I remained, however, sometime unmolested in my packing case, and very *flat* I felt there. Upon being, at last, unpacked, I found myself in the hall of a large lone house in the country. My master and mistress, I soon learned, were new married people, just setting up house-keeping; and I was intended to decorate their best parlor, to which I was presently conveyed; and after some little discussion between them in fixing my longitude and latitude, I was hung up opposite the fire-place, in an angle of ten degrees from the wall, according to the fashion of those times.

And there I hung, year after year, almost in perpetual solitude. My master and mistress were sober, regular old fashioned people; they saw no company except at fair time and Christmas day; on which occasion only, they occupied the best parlor. My countenance used to brighten up, when I saw the annual fire kindled in that ample grate;—and when a cheerful circle of

Regularly, rēg'ū-lär-lē. Change it into a noun.

Insufferably, beyond endurance, intolerably.

Change *vain* into an adverb—into a noun.

Why was the looking glass in danger of becoming *vain*?

What instruction can you gain from this?

-Regards, respects, compliments, attentions, considers.

Notions, ideas, fancies, musings, thoughts, opinions.

Change *vanity* into an adjective. Which is the derivative?

-Check, hinder, repulse, hindrance, stop.

Goods, articles of merchandize, things for sale.

Homely, unhandsome, plain, domestic.

Change *humble* into a noun ending in *ty*.

Destinations, anticipated uses.

Disposed of, sold, taken from the owner's hands.

-Mortification, chagrin, vexation, gangrene.

Without, wîth-ôut'. Of what is the word compounded?

Inspecting, examining, looking at attentively.

Altercation, âl-tûr-kâ'shûn, debate, controversy.

Agreed, concluded, bargained.

Change *agree* into a noun.

Upon my arriving at, when I came to, on reaching.

-Case, instance, example, condition, covering, box, variation of nouns.

Flat. What double meaning has this word?

Hall, court of justice, large room of a house.

Setting up, beginning, commencing.

-Longitude, length, position in regard to length, distance from a meridian.

Latitude, breadth, position in regard to breadth, distance from the equator.

-Angle, corner, inclination. See *Angle* in the App.

Old-fashioned. What is the derivation of this phrase?

Fair-time, country market, stated meeting of buyers and sellers.

Christmas, from Christ, anniversary of our Savior's birth.

Countenance, kôûn'té-nânsé.

-Grate, enclosure made with bars, the range of bars within which fires are made.

-Circle, social company, round figure, to surround.

country cousins assembled round it. At those times I always got a little notice from the young folks; but those festivities over, and I was condemned to another half year of loneliness. How familiar to my recollection at this hour, is that large, old fashioned parlor! I can remember, as well as if I had seen them but yesterday, the noble flowers on the crimson damask chair covers and window curtains; and those curiously carved tables and chairs. I could describe every one of the stories on the Dutch tiles that surrounded the grate; the rich china ornaments on the wide mantle-piece; and the pattern of the paper hangings, which consisted alternately of a parrot, a poppy, and a shepherdess,—a parrot, a poppy and a shepherdess.

The room being a little used, the window shutters were rarely opened; but there were three holes cut in each, in the shape of a heart, through which, day after day, and year after year, I used to watch the long, dim, dusty, sunbeams streaming across the dark parlor. I should mention, however, that I seldom missed a short visit from my master and mistress on a Sunday morning, when they came down stairs ready dressed for church. I can remember how my mistress used to trot in upon her high-heeled shoes, unfold a leaf of one of the shutters, then come and stand straight before me; then turn half round to the right then to the left; never failing to see if the corner of her well starched handkerchief was pinned exactly in the middle. I think I can see her now, in her favorite dove colored lustering (which she wore every Sunday in every summer for seven years at least,) and her long full ruffles and worked apron. Then followed my good master, who, though his visit was somewhat shorter, never failed to come and settle his Sunday wig before me.

LESSON VIII.

The same, continued.

Time rolled away; and my master and mistress, with all that appertained to them, insensibly suffered

Folks, people, an old word nearly obsolete.
 Condemned, given over, sentenced, doomed.
 -Complete, finished, perfect, utter, entire, wholly done.
 Change *familiar* into an adverb—into a noun.
 -Noble, fine looking, elegant, conspicuous:
 Crimson, red color somewhat darkened with blue.
 Damask, linen or silk woven in a manner invented at
Damascus.
 Carved tables, wrought into various figures, various
 devices cut upon them.
 Dutch, in the manner of the Dutch, a people of Europe.
 China ornaments, earthen ware, utensils made in
 China.
 China, a country in Eastern Asia, celebrated for teas,
 earthen ware, &c.
 Paper hangings, paper suspended round the walls of
 rooms, window curtains.
 Parrot, small bird, which can imitate the sounds of
 the human voice.
 Poppy, a garden plant.
 Shepherdess, feminine of shepherd, woman who takes
 care of sheep.
Spell window-shutters, mantle-piece, through.
 -Missed, lost, failed of, not recognized.
 Sunbeams. Of what is this word compounded?
 Ready dressed, all ready, wholly apparelled.
 Church, house of worship, sanctuary, society of wor-
 shippers.
 -Straight, upright, directly, exactly.
Spell handkerchief, favorite, colored, mistress.
 -Pinned, fastened with a pin, driven through.
 Dove-colored. From what is the phrase derived?
 Lustre, lüs'stre, shining silk.
 -Ruffles, article of dress, plaited linen, to put in dis-
 order, to discompose.
 -Worked, labored, embroidered, did business, ferment-
 ed.
 -Settle, establish, arrange, put on properly, seat, bench.
 Time rolled away, time passed away. Whence the
 allusion?
 Appertained to, belonged to, connected with.
 Insensibly, imperceptibly, by slow degrees, gradually.

from its influence. When I first knew them, they were a young, blooming couple as you would wish to see ; but I gradually perceived an alteration. My mistress began to stoop a little ; and my master got a cough, which troubled him more or less to the end of his days. At first, and for many years, my mistress' foot upon the stairs was light and nimble ; and she would come in as blithe and as brisk as a lark ; but at last, it was a slow, heavy step ; and even my master's began to totter. And, in these respects, every thing else kept pace with them : the crimson damask that I remembered so fresh and bright, was now faded and worn ; the dark polished mahogany, was, in some places, worm-eaten ; the parrot's gay plumage on the walls grew dull ; and I myself, though long unconscious of it, partook of the universal decay. The dissipated taste I acquired, upon my first introduction to society, had long since subsided ; and the quiet, sombre life I led, gave me a grave meditative turn. The change which I witnessed in all these things around me, caused me to reflect much on their vanity ; and when, upon the occasions before mentioned, I used to see the gay, blossoming faces of the young, saluting me with so much complacency, I would fain have had admonished them of the alteration they must soon undergo ; and have told them how certainly their bloom must fade away as a flower. But, alas ! you know, Sir, looking-glasses can only *reflect*.

After I remained in this condition, to the best of my knowledge, about five and forty years, I suddenly missed my old master ; he came to visit me no more ; and by the change in my mistress' apparel, I guessed what happened. Five years more passed away ; and then I saw no more of her ! In a short time after this, several rude strangers entered my room ; the long, rusty screw, which had held me up so many years, was drawn out ; and I together with all the goods and chattels in the house, were put up to auction in that very apartment which I had so long peaceably occupied. I felt a great deal hurt at the very contemptuous terms in which I was spoken of, by some of the bidders ; for, as I said, I was not aware that I had become as old fashioned as my poor old master and mistress. At last I was knocked

Blooming, fair, ruddy, freshly appearing. Whence the allusion ?

What alterations did its master and mistress undergo ?

-Got, obtained, acquired, was attacked by.

Blithe, blithe, gay, airy, tripping, light.

Lark, bird, which is out early in the day, and rises high.

What alteration in the footsteps of its master and mistress ? What did it betoken ?

Kept pace, kept up, went on together.

What change took place in the crimson damask ?

Mahogany, a solid and valuable wood, native of America.

Plumage, feathers. What is the derivation of plumage ?

-Dull, sleepy, stupid, not bright, losing color.

Subsided, grown less, left me. The allusion is from the settling of waters.

Sombre, lonely, melancholy, lone, dark.

Change *grave* into a noun—into an adverb.

Meditative, *mèd'è-tà-tiv*, reflecting, inclined to meditation.

-Turn, move out of course, habit, inclination, way.

-Faces, countenances, visages, meets in front, looks in the face.

Fain, joyfully, gladly, with pleasure.

Why is the bloom of youth compared to a flower ?

.Looking-glasses. Give the derivation.

What became of its master ? Where had he gone ?

What change took place in the apparel of its mistress ?

What did this change indicate ?

How many years, before the looking-glass lost its mistress ?

What took place next ?

What became of the looking-glass next ?

Auction, a manner of sale, in which the price of a thing is increased by persons bidding successively, one after another.

A great deal hurt, very bad, quite unpleasantly.

.Bidders, persons who offered to buy me.

Knocked down, thrown over, laid prostrate, sold, bidden off.

down for a trifling sum, and sent away to a very different destination.

Before going home to my new residence, I was sent to a workman to be refitted in a new gilt frame; which, although it completely modernized my appearance, I must confess, at first set very uneasily upon me. And now, although it was not till my old age, I for the first time became acquainted with my natural use, capacity, and importance. My new station was no other than the dressing-room of a young lady, just come from school. Before I was well fixed in the destined spot, she came to survey me, and, with a look of such complacency and good-will, as I had not seen for many a day. I was now presently initiated into all the mysteries of the toilet. O, what an endless variety of laces, jewels, silks, and ribbons; pins, combs, cushions, and curling irons; washes, essences, powders, and patches, were daily spread before me! If I had been heretofore almost tired with the sight of my old mistress' everlasting lustering, I really felt still more so with the profusion of ornament and preparation.

I was, indeed, favored with my fair mistress' constant attentions; they were so unremitting as perfectly to astonish me, after being so long accustomed to comparative neglect. Never did she enter her room on the most hasty errand, without vouchsafing me a kind glance; and at leisure hours I was indulged with much longer visits. Indeed, to confess the truth, I was sometimes quite surprised at their length; but I do not mean to tell tales. During the hour of dressing, when I was more professionally engaged with her, there was, I could perceive, nothing in the room—in the house—nay, I believe nothing in the world, of so much importance in her estimation as myself. But I have frequently remarked with concern, the different aspect with which she would regard me at those times, and when she returned at night from the evening's engagements. However late it was, or however fatigued she might be, still I was sure of a greeting as soon as she entered; but instead of the bright, blooming face I had seen a few hours before, it was generally pale and haggard, and

Sent away, transmitted.

Residence, place of abode, habitation, home.

Workman. Give the derivation.

Gilt frame, frame covered with gold.

Modernized, made look new, gave a modern look to.

Uneasily. Give the derivation.

With what did the looking-glass now become first acquainted ?

Dressing-room. Give the origin of this word.

Survey, critically examine, look at, take a view.

Why did the young lady look with so much good-will ?

Was she most pleased with the looking-glass, or herself ?

Initiated into, introduced, instructed in the rudiments of.

Toilet, dressing-table.

-Laces, binds up, ties with a lace, cords, ornaments of fine thread.

Essences, perfumes, odors.

-Powders, dust, gunpowder, sweet dust for the hair.

Patches, sews on a piece, small spots of black silk on the face.

-Everlasting, enduring forever, never changing.

.Errand, *ér'rānd*, message, something told by a messenger.

Vouchsafing, condescending, yielding, bestowing upon.

Spell leisure, hours, professionally.

Surprised, astonished, amazed.

Tales, stories, forged accounts, fictitious narratives.

What was the most important thing in the world to this lady ?

Estimation, view, opinion, regard, esteem.

Concern, solicitude, anxiety.

-When was the glass regarded as of the most importance ?

Why this difference at different times ?

The evening engagements, balls, visits, routs, parties.

Spell fatigued, night, engagement, bright.

Instead, *in-stēd'*, in place of.

However late it was, whatever the lateness of the hour.

not unfrequently bearing a strong impression of disappointment or chagrin.

My mistress would frequently bring a crowd of her young companions into her apartment; and it was amusing to see how they would each in turn come to pay their respects to me. What varied features and expressions in the course of a few minutes I had thus had an opportunity of observing! upon which I used to make my own quiet *reflections*.

LESSON IX.

The same, concluded.

In this manner I continued some years in the service of my mistress, without any material alteration taking place either in her or in me; but at length I began to perceive that her aspect towards me was changed, especially when I compared it with my first recollections of her. She now appeared to regard me with somewhat less complacency; and would frequently survey me with a mingled expression of displeasure and suspicion as though some change had taken place in *me*, though I am sure it was no fault of mine; indeed I could never *reflect* upon myself for a moment, with regard to my conduct towards any of my owners; I have ever been a faithful servant; nor have I once, in the course of my whole life, given a false answer to any one I have had to do with. I am, by nature, equally averse to flattery and detraction; and this I may say for myself, that I am incapable of misrepresentation. It was with mingled sensations of contempt and compassion, that I witnessed the efforts my mistress now made, in endeavoring to force me to yield the same satisfaction to her as I had done on our first acquaintance. Perhaps, in my confidential situation, it would be scarcely honorable to disclose all I saw; suffice it then to hint, that to my candid temper it was painful to be obliged to connive at that borrowed bloom, which after all was a substitute for that of nature; time, too, greatly baffled even these

Generally, commonly, usually, for the most part.
 Haggard, ghastly, wild, deformed.
 Impression, sign, look, mark, appearance.
 Disappointment. Give the derivation of the word.
 Chagrin, shā-grēn', mortification, vexation.
 - Crowd, group, press upon, circle, company.
 How, hōu, in what manner.
 Pay their respects. What is meant by this phrase?
 Varied, diversified, diverse, various, different.
 Reflections, particles of light or heat thrown back,
 meditations.

Material, essential, derived from matter.
 Alteration, change, revolution.
 Aspect, looks, appearance, visage, regard, conduct.
 Towards, tō'urdz.
 Recollections, remembrances.
 To what was this change in her conduct towards the
 glass owing?
 - Mingled, varied, diversified, mixed.
 Sure, steadfast, confident, certain, established.
 Moment, point of time, minute.
 - Conduct, behavior, demean, demeanor.
 . Owners, masters, lords, proprietors.
 Course, current, direction, way.
 Averse, à-vērse', hostile, inimical, opposed.
 Detraction, slander, calumny, calumnious speeches.
 . Misrepresentation. Give the derivation.
 Contempt. Mention some derivatives from this word.
 . Endeavoring, attempting.
 - Force, compulsion, violence, compel, urge.
 Satisfaction, pleasure, delight, complacency.
 . First, primary, original, antecedent.
 Confidential, pledged to secrecy, not admitting of
 disclosure.
 - Candid, fair, upright, white, ingenuous, open.
 Temper, disposition, temperament, mind.
 What is referred to by *borrowed bloom*?
 . Ineffectual, to no purpose, in vain, useless.
 Cross, unkind, unpleasant, ill-tempered.

expedients, and threatened to render them wholly ineffectual.

Many a cross and reproachful look I had now to endure ; which, however, I took patiently, being always remarkably smooth and even in my temper. Well remembering how time had spoiled the face of my poor old mistress, I dreaded the consequences if my present owner should experience, by and by, as rough treatment from him ; and I believe she dreaded it too : but these apprehensions were needless. Time is not seldom arrested in the midst of his occupations ; and it was so in this instance. I was one day greatly shocked, by beholding my poor mistress stretched out in a remote part of the room, arrayed in very different ornaments from what I had been used to see her wear. She was so much altered that I scarcely knew her ; but for this she could not now reproach me. I watched her thus for a few days, as she lay before me as cold and motionless as myself ; but she was soon conveyed away, and I saw her no more !

Ever since, I have continued in quiet possession of her deserted chamber ; which is only occasionally visited by other parts of the family. I feel that I am now getting old, and almost beyond further service. I have an ugly crack, occasioned by the careless stroke of a broom, all across my left corner ; my coat is very much worn in several places ; even my new frame is now tarnished and old fashioned ; so that I cannot expect any new employment.

Having now, therefore, nothing to reflect on but the past scenes of my life, I have amused myself with giving you this account of them. I said I had made physiognomy my study, and that I have acquired some skill in this interesting science. The result of my observation will at least be deemed impartial, when I say that I am generally best pleased with the character of those faces, which appear the most so with mine. And I have seen occasion so far to alter the opinions of my inexperienced youth, that for those who pass the least with me, and treat me with little consideration, I conceive the highest esteem ; and their aspect generally produces the most pleasing *reflections*.

.Reproachful. From what is it derived?

Patiently. Give the derivation.

Smooth and even. How do these words differ in meaning?

By and by, ere long, in process of time.

Time. Wherein is time personified?

What is personification? See App.

-Shocked, alarmed, terrified, met in conflict, piled up.

Stretched out, laid at length.

-Arrayed, clothed, decked, drawn up.

What happened now to its mistress?

What ornaments are referred to?

.Motionless, dead, still, without motion, or the power of it.

Where was she conveyed away?

Quiet, peaceful, still, amiable, calm, unmolested.

.Chamber, tshàme'bûr.

Occasionally, now and then, at intervals of time.

-Parts, portions, members, fragments.

Getting old, advancing in years.

Ugly, unhandsome, vile, ill looking.

.Coat. What is meant by the coat of a looking glass?

Tarnished, sullied, soiled, blotted.

Expect, anticipate, hope for, look out for.

.Employment. From what derived?—Give the derivations.

Therefore, thèr'före.

State some of the circumstances in the life of the glass.

How many owners did it have?

What kind of people purchased it first?

How many years did they own it?

What was the character of the last owner?

Physiognomy, fîzh-è-ôg'nò-mè, studying the temper by the face.

Science, study, branch of knowledge.

-Mine, my own, excavation, place in the ground where metals are found.

.Inexperienced. Give the derivation.

Consideration, regard, respect, love, honor.

For whom has the looking glass the highest esteem?

Why is this?

LESSON X.

The Stream of Time.

Through sunny plains and valleys green,
 Yon silvery streamlet winds its way ;
 While on its banks fresh flowers are seen,
 That smiling seem to woo its stay.

It must not stay—the current's force
 Forbids it here to find repose ;
 But onward still it takes its course,
 And sadly murmurs as it goes.

And now upon its breast no more
 Sweet flowers their breathing odors shed ;
 Its path is by the rocky shore,
 Its final rest in Ocean's bed.

Thus down the Stream of Time we glide,
 From youth and joy to age and pain :
 We cannot check the ceaseless tide
 That bears us swiftly to the main.

Yet, let us calmly meet our doom,
 And think, if life and joy must sever ;
 There is a land beyond the gloom
 Where they shall be entwin'd forever.

LESSON XI.

Earthquake at Aleppo in Syria.—WORCESTER.

On the 13th of August, 1822, Aleppo was visited by a most tremendous earthquake, by which two thirds of the city were destroyed, and 20,000 inhabitants buried in the ruins. Various other towns in Syria suffered greatly by this earthquake ; and other shocks continued to be felt for several weeks after the principal one. It is impossible to convey, says the British consul at Aleppo, an adequate idea of the scenes of horror, that were simultaneously passing in the dreadful night of the 13th

Sunny, enlightened by the sun, bright, sun-colored.

Valleys. What nouns, ending with *y*, form their plural by changing *y* into *ies*?

Silvery. From what is it derived? On what resemblance is its use in this place justified?

Streamlet, a little stream. It belongs to a class of nouns called *Diminutives*.

-Banks, heaps of earth, the earth rising on each side of a water, place where money is deposited.

Woo, to invite, to court. What figure is here employed?

-Stay, stop, continuance in the same place, a support, to stand still.

-Must, is obliged, is under necessity, mould, to grow mouldy.

-Repose, sleep, rest, to lay to rest, to place as in trust.

Odors, scents, fragrance, perfume.

-Shore, coast, bank, buttress.

Glide, move swiftly and smoothly along.

Tide, stream, flood, ebb and flow of the sea.

-Main. What does the word mean in this place? By what figure? Where is the cesural pause in this line?

Doom, state to which one is destined, sentence, to condemn to any punishment.

Sever, be parted, separate, force asunder.

Land. To what does this word have reference?

Gloom, obscurity, melancholy, to shine obscurely.

Intwined, wreathed together, indissolubly united.

What two things are compared in this poem?

In what particulars can a resemblance be traced?

Give some account of Aleppo. App.

Tremendous, trè-mén'-dús, dreadful, appalling.

Earthquake, èrth'-kwàke, sudden movement of the earth.

Buried, covered up, deposited in the ground, overwhelmed.

-Convey, give, carry water by an aqueduct, describe.

Idea, impression, thought, conception.

Simultaneously, at the same time, cotemporaneously.

of August. Here, hundreds of decrepit parents, half buried in the ruins, were imploring assistance from their sons, who were not always willing to risk their own lives by giving their aid. There, distracted mothers were frantically lifting heavy stones from heaps, which covered the lifeless bodies of their infants. The awful darkness of the night, the continuance of the most violent shocks, at short intervals, the crash of falling walls, the shrieks, the agony and despair of that long night, cannot be described.

When at length, the morning dawned, and the return of light permitted the people to quit the spot on which they had been providentially saved, a most affecting scene ensued. You might have seen many, unaccustomed to pray, prostrate in silent worship, or on their knees adoring their Preserver. Friends were running into each other's arms in transports of joy. Enmities were forgotten; an air of cheerfulness and brotherly love animated every countenance.

LESSON XII.

Various Species of Lying.—AMELIA OPIE.

What constitutes lying? I answer, the *intention to deceive*. If this be a correct definition, there must be *passive* as well as *active* lying; and those who withhold the truth, or do not tell the whole truth, with an intention to deceive, are guilty of lying, as well as those who tell a direct or positive falsehood.

Lies are many, and various in their nature and tendency, and may be arranged under their different names.

Lies of vanity.—Lies of vanity are undoubtedly the most common lies, because vanity is one of the most powerful springs of human action, and is usually the besetting sin of every one. If I assert, that my motive for a particular action was virtuous, when I know, that it was worldly and selfish, I am guilty of an *active* or *direct* lie. But I am equally guilty of falsehood, if, while I hear my actions or forbearances praised, and imputed

Decrepit, weak, helpless, aged, infirm through age.
 Risk, venture, jeopardy, endanger.
 Distracted, insane, frantic, wild.
 Frantically, outrageously, desperately, in agony of emotion.
 Intervals, intermissions, cessations.
 Crash, sound of falling trees, confused and sudden noise.
 Described, painted, delineated, portrayed, told.
 Morning dawned, day broke, the night was gone at break of day.
 Providentially, by the interposition of providence.
 Affecting, interesting, touching.
 Unaccustomed, unused, untaught, not wont.
 Prostrate, on the ground, with their faces to the ground.
 Adoring, worshipping, thanking.
 -Transports, carries over, ferries across, ecstacies.
 Enmities, hostilities, inimical feelings.
 -Air, aspect, light tune, one part of music, atmosphere.
 .Cheerfulness.
 Brotherly love, fraternal affection, kind feelings.
 -Countenance, kōün-tē-nānse.
 Give some account of this earthquake.

What constitutes lying ? What is deception ?

Definition, meaning, explanation.

What do you understand by *positive* lying ?

Is passive lying a very common sin ?

What is a direct lie ?

Tendency, effect, result, influence.

Arranged, distributed, divided off, disposed of.

What do you understand by *lies of vanity* ?

Is vanity a powerful motive in the breasts of men ?

-Spring, moving engine, cause, fountain head.

Virtuous, praiseworthy, proceeding from good motives.

Spell worldly, virtuous, guilty, undoubtedly.

Selfish, unworthy, self-interested, unholy.

-Forbearances, omissions, refraining from bad actions.

to decidedly worthy motives, when I am conscious, they sprung from unworthy or unimportant ones, I listen with silent complacency, and do not positively disclaim my right to commendation; only in the one case the lie is *passive*, in the other *active*.

Lies of flattery. These lies are, generally speaking, not only unprincipled, but offensive. There are few persons, with whom it is so difficult to keep up the relations of peace and amity, as flatterers by system and habit. The view taken by the flatterer of the penetration of the flattered is often erroneous. The really intelligent are usually aware to how much praise and admiration they are entitled, be it encomium on their personal or mental qualifications.

Lies of fear, spring from the want of moral courage. This defect is by no means confined to any class or age. A child breaks a toy or glass, and denies having done so. Acquaintances forget to execute commissions entrusted to them, and either say, that they are executed when they are not, or make some false excuses for an omission which was the result of forgetfulness only.

Lies of benevolence, are occasioned by a selfish dread of losing favor and provoking displeasure by speaking the truth, rather than by real benevolence. If you say, that you are looking ill, persons calling themselves benevolent will say that you are looking well. And this not from the desire of flattering you, nor from the malignant one of wishing to render you ridiculous by imposing on your credulity, but from the desire of making you pleased with yourself.

Lies of convenience—namely, the order to servants to say, “not at home,” that is teaching them to lie for our convenience, is, at the same time, teaching them to lie for their own, whenever the temptation offers. Those masters and mistresses who show their domestics, that they do not, themselves, value truth, degrade their own characters, will surely have servants unworthy of confidence, and will incur an awful guilt by endangering their servants’ well being here and hereafter. Dr. Johnson would not allow his servant to say he was not at home when he really was. “A servant’s strict regard for truth,” said that great moralist, “must be weaken-

Decidedly, entirely, unequivocally, altogether.

Disdain, refuse, reject, disallow, decline.

Can you give any examples like those mentioned ?

Commendation, praise. Change it into a verb.

What are *lies of flattery* ?

Are not the motives of the flatterer generally very bad ?

Are the customs of society any good excuse ?

What do flatterers generally hope for in return ?

Amity, friendship, comity, peace, union of feeling.

Erroneous, mistaken, false, wrong.

Are flatterers very often disappointed in their object ?

Instead of praise in return, what do they often get ?

Can men of intelligence see through the motives of the flatterer ?

Qualification, ability, talent, proviso, drawback.

What do *lies of fear* proceed from ?

What is the difference between moral and natural courage ?

Are children very often guilty of lies of fear ?

State some examples within your own knowledge.

Are letter writers, who are unfaithful, guilty of this lie ?

What are *lies of benevolence* ? Are they rightly named ?

Are physicians guilty of this lie in deceiving dying persons ? What reasons do they give ? Are they good ones ? Ought we not to speak truth, and let consequences alone ?

Malignant, malicious, very bad.

Ridiculous, laughable, obnoxious to ridicule.

Credulity, easy belief, readily believing every thing.

State some examples within your own knowledge.

What are *lies of convenience* ? What ranks in life are most guilty of this lie ?

Domestics, family servants, house laborers.

Well-being, welfare, happiness, prosperity.

What is the consequence of learning servants to deceive ?

Hereafter, in futurity. What time is here referred to ?

Dr. Johnson. Give some account of him. See App.

Moralist, writer upon morals, or ethics.

ed by the practice. A *philosopher* may know that it is merely a *form of denial*; but few servants are such *nice distinguishers*. If I accustom a servant to tell a lie for me, have I not reason to apprehend, that he will tell many lies for *himself*?"

Lies of wantonness, are lies, which are often told from no other motive, than to show the utterer's total contempt for truth.

Lies of first rate malignity, are those intended wilfully to destroy the reputation of men and women. There are many persons, worn both in body and mind, by the consciousness of being the object of calumnies and suspicions, which they have not the power to combat; who steal broken-hearted into their graves, thankful for the summons of death, and hoping to find refuge from the injustice of their fellow creatures in the bosom of their Savior.

Lies of second rate malignity, spring from the spirit of detraction—a spirit more widely diffused in society than any other. It gives birth to satire, ridicule, mimicry, and quizzing. Complimenting either man or woman, on qualities which they do not possess, in hopes of imposing on their credulity; praising a lady's work, or dress, to her face; and then as soon as she is no longer present, not only abusing both her work and dress, but laughing at her weakness in believing the praise sincere; lavishing encomiums on a man's abilities in his presence, and then as soon as he is out of hearing, expressing wonder that he should be so blind and conceited as not to know that he was in learning a smatterer, and in understanding just not a fool, are instances of lies of second rate malignity. Against these lies the laws provide no protection, and they cannot be exceeded in base and petty treachery.

Lying is a sin, which tempts us on every side, but it is more to be dreaded when it tempts us in the shape of what are called *white lies*, or little falsehoods; for against these, we are not on our guard; and instead of looking on them as enemies, we consider them as friends. They are notwithstanding equally contrary to the will of God, and it is necessary to be watchful unto prayer, when we are tempted to commit them. "All

Philosopher, wise man, deeply learned, skilled in science.

Distinguishers, accurate reasoners, critical observers.

-Apprehend, fear, expect, arrest, seize.

What must you expect from a servant who is taught to deceive ?

What are *lies of wantonness* ? wōn'tūn-nēs.

Malignity, maliciousness, malice, vile disposition.

What are *lies of first rate malignity* ?

Does the law protect against lies of this sort ?

Do you remember any instance of this kind of lying ?

-Worn, wasted, enfeebled, used, not new.

-Combat, kūm'bāt, meet, oppose, action, contest.

Summons, call, imperative call, allusion from a besieging army.

Refuge, an asylum, a retreat, an escape.

Bosom of the Savior, in heaven, in a better world.

What are *lies of second rate malignity* ?

What spirit do they arise from ? To what do they give birth ?

Mimicry, mocking, buffoonry, low imitation.

Spell quizzing, ridiculous, detraction.

Can you give instances of these from memory ? When people laugh at the defects of their fellows, are they not guilty ? Is it not a most despicable business ?

Spell laughing, believing, spirit.

Encomiums, praises, commendations.

Abilities, talents, acquired or natural powers.

Wonder, astonishment, surprise, to think strange.

-Conceited, self-willed, narrow, much self-esteem.

Smatterer, superficial scholar, shallow reader, ignorant.

Do the laws provide against these lies ?

Exceeded, surpassed, transcended.

Petty, low, insignificant, mean, inferior.

Spell treachery, tempts, learning, enemies.

Have we many temptations to tell falsehoods ?

Are not courage, zeal, and perseverance necessary to shun them ?

Where should we look for assistance ?

What is meant by *white lies* ?

Are they displeasing to God ?

truth," says Dr. Johnson, " is not of equal importance : but if little violations be allowed, every violation will in time be thought little."

LESSON XIII.

Practical Lies.—AMELIA OPIE.

Practical lies come last on my list ; lies not uttered, but acted ; dress will furnish me with most of my illustrations.

It has been said that the great art of dress is to conceal defects and heighten beauties ; therefore, as concealment is deception, this great art of dress is founded on falsehood ; but, certainly, in some instances, on falsehood, comparatively of an innocent kind.

If the false hair be so worn, that no one can fancy it natural ; if the bloom on the cheek is such, that it cannot be mistaken for nature ; or, if the person who " conceals defects, and heightens beauties," openly avows the practice, then is the deception annihilated. But, if the cheek be so artfully tinted, that its hue is mistaken for natural color ; if the false hair be so skilfully woven, that it passes for natural hair ; if the crooked person, or meagre form, be so cunningly assisted by dress, that the uneven shoulder disappears, and becoming fulness succeeds to unbecoming thinness, while the man or woman thus assisted by art expects their charms will be imputed to nature alone ; then these aids of dress partake of the nature of other lying, and become equally vicious in the eyes of the religious and moral.

I have said the *man* or *woman* thus assisted by art ; and I believe that, by including the stronger sex in the above observation, I have only been strictly just.

While men hide baldness by gluing a piece of false hair on their heads, meaning that it should pass for their own, and while a false calf gives muscular beauty to a shapeless leg, can the observer on human life do otherwise than include the wiser sex in the list of those who indulge in the permitted artifices and mysteries of the toilet ? Nay, bolder still are the advances of some

Would it not be a most happy thing, if every person always spoke the truth ?

Notwithstanding, nevertheless.

What are your determinations in regard to this subject ?

If you indulge in little violations of truth, what will be the consequence ?

If you do not indulge, you will soon have a *habit of truth*.

What do you understand by *practical lies* ?

Illustrations, examples, instances.

-Art, trade, cunning, craft, intention, skill, design.

-Beauties, beautiful persons, graces, ornaments.

What is said to be the great art of dress ?

Is it commendable to use this art ? Why not ?

-Fancy, imagination, power of mind, conceit, imagine. Bloom, ruddiness, beautiful tint. Whence the allusion ?

Avows, declares, proclaims, makes known.

-Practice, experience, custom, habit, accustom, inure. Annihilated, utterly destroyed, extirpated.

.Hue, color, tint, appearance.

Skilfully, artfully, ingeniously, with art.

Meagre, mē'gür, lean, starved, poor, hungry.

-Form, to fashion, to make, figure, body.

-Becoming, suitable, decent, proper, approaching to.

Imputed, ascribed, referred, laid.

When do the aids of dress partake of the nature of lying ?

Vicious, offensive, wrong, bad, sinful.

-Observation, remark, sight, view, prospect.

Are both sexes included in this fault ?

Give the instances here enumerated.

Mention some instances within your recollection.

-Calf, young animal, soft part of the leg.

-Muscular, strong, nervous, fibrous, having the appearance of muscles.

Shapeless. From what derived ?

Wiser sex. Which sex is intended ?

Artifices, arts, mysteries, little contrivances.

Mysteries, concealed things, covered with a veil.

.Toilet, tōil'ēt, dressing table.

men into its sacred mysteries. I have seen the eyebrows, even of the young, darkened by the hand of art, and their cheeks reddened by its touch ; and who has not seen in Bond-street, or the Drive, during the last twenty or thirty years certain notorious men of fashion glowing in immortal bloom, and rivalling the dashing belle beside them ?

I do not wish to censure any one for having recourse to art, to hide the defects of nature ; and, I have expressly said, that such practices are comparatively innocent ; but it seems to me, that they cease to be innocent, and become passive and practical lies also, if, when men and women hear the fineness of their complexion, hair, or teeth, commended in their presence, they do not own that the beauty so commended is entirely artificial, provided such be really the case ; But,

I am far from advising any one to be guilty of the unnecessary egotism of volunteering such an assurance ; all I contend for is, that when we are praised for qualities, whether of mind or person, which we do not possess, we are guilty of passive, if not of practical, lying, if we do not avow the mistake. Wearing paste for diamonds, intending that the false should be taken for the true ; and purchasing brooches, pins, and rings of mock jewels, intending that they should pass for real ones. Passing of gooseberry wine at dinner for real Champaigne, and English liquors for foreign ones. But on these occasions, the motive is not always the mean and contemptible wish of imposing on others ; but it has, sometimes, its source in a dangerous as well as deceptive ambition—that of making an appearance beyond what the circumstances of the persons so deceiving really warrant ; the wish to be supposed to be more opulent than they really are ; that most common of all practical lies ; as ruin and bankruptcy follow in its train. The lady who purchases and wears paste, which she hopes will pass for diamonds, is usually one who has no right to wear jewels at all. And the gentleman who passes off gooseberry wine for Champaigne, is, in all probability, aiming at a style of living beyond his situation in society.

On some occasions, however, when ladies substitute

Bondstreet, or the Drive, streets in London.
 Notorious, well known, notable, celebrated.
 Immortal bloom, unfading beauty, spoken in irony.
 Rivalling, emulating, equalling, standing in competition with, endeavoring to excel.
 -Dashing, breaking in pieces, falling violently, vain, displaying.
 Belle, bēl, gay young lady, antithesis of beau.
 -Censure, find fault with, animadversion, blame.
 Having recourse to, resorting to.
 Expressly, openly, directly, without any reserve.
 When does art in hiding defects cease to be innocent ?
 What is meant by *innocent* in this place ?
 .Fineness, delicateness, beauty, elegancy.
 Complexion, color, looks, appearance, visage.
 Artificial, made, not natural, produced by art.
 Egotism, vanity, commendation of one's self in any way.
 .Volunteering, offering without solicitation, obtruding.
 When you are praised for something which you have not, what should you do ? If you do not refuse the commendation, of what are you guilty ?
 Paste, artificial mixture in imitation of precious stones, cement made of flour and water, any viscous or tenacious mixture.
 Diamonds, jewels, precious stones.
 Brooches, brōōtshes, jewels, an ornament of jewels.
 Gooseberry wine, wine made of gooseberries.
 Champaigne, shām'pāne, wine from a province in France.
 Motive, intention, moving cause, that which excites.
 Contemptible, mean, low, despicable.
 -Imposing on, placing on, insulting.
 Source, foundation, cause, fountain, origin.
 Opulent, rich, affluent, wealthy.
 What do those persons do who expend more than their income ? Is it a very common lie ? What are the effects ?
 -Style of living, manner of life, method of conducting.
 -Beyond, above, on the other side, ahead, further on.
 -Tale, fable, story, account.

paste for diamond, the substitution tells a tale of greater error still. I mean, when ladies wear mock for real jewels, because their extravagance has obliged them to raise money on the latter ; and they are therefore obliged to keep up the appearance of their necessary and accustomed splendor, by a partial lie.

The following is another of the practical lies in common use. The medical man, who desires his servant to call him out of church, or from a party, in order to give him the appearance of the great business which he has not, is guilty not of uttering but of acting a falsehood ; and the author who makes his publisher put second and third editions before a work of which, perhaps, not even the first edition is sold.

But the most fatal to the interest of others, though perhaps the most pitiable of practicable lies, are those acted by men who, though they know themselves to be in the gulf of bankruptcy, either from wishing to put off the evil day, or from the visionary hope that something will occur unexpectedly to save them, launch out into increased splendor of living, in order to obtain further credit, and induce their acquaintances to intrust their money to them.

LESSON XIV.

The same, concluded.

There is, however, one practical lie, more fatal still in my opinion, because it is the practice in schools, and consequently the sin of early life, a period of existence in which it is desirable, both for general and individual good, that habits of truth and integrity should be acquired and strictly adhered to. I mean the pernicious custom which prevails amongst boys and probably girls, of getting their schoolfellows to do their exercises for them, or consenting to do the same office for others.

Some will say, "but it will be so ill-natured to refuse to write one's schoolfellows' exercises, especially when they cannot write for themselves."

But, leaving the question of truth and falsehood unar-

Extravagance, eks-trāv'ā-gānse, superfluous expense.
Splendor, elegance of appearance, brilliancy.

The following, the ensuing, the succeeding.

Medical man, physician, practitioner in medicine.

Desires, requests, solicits, asks.

What is the instance of practical lying in the medical man ? What is his motive ? Is it right ? Why not ? Is he generally successful in his object ?— Give an original instance of the same kind.

What does an author sometimes do ?

Edition. What is meant by an edition ?

Sold, vended, took a price for it.

Fatal, destructive, ruinous to a man's property and principles.

Pitiable, worthy of commiseration.

What is the practical lie here mentioned ?

Bankruptcy, entire loss of property, ruin of an estate.

“Gulf of bankruptcy.” Why is this term used ?

Put off, postpone, defer, procrastinate.

Visionary, futile, nugatory, vain, like a dream or vision.

Launch out, plunge into. Whence the allusion ?

Credit, character, belief, trust, believe.

However, hōū-ēv' ūr, notwithstanding.

Early life, youthful days, morning of existence.

Why is it desirable that good habits should be formed early ?

Are habits of truth to be preferred in a temporal view ?

Integrity, moral soundness, veracity, honesty, probity.

Adhered to, observed, attended to, regarded.

School-fellows, associates in study.

Exercises, lessons, prescribed tasks, especially compositions.

Office, shop, house for any business, employment, work.

Ill-natured, unkind, ill-tempered.

gued a while, let us examine coolly that part of the probable good or evil done to the parties obliged.

What are children sent to school for ? To learn. And when there, what are the motives to make them learn ? Dread of punishment and hope of distinction and reward. There are few children so stupid, as not to be led on to industry by one or both of these motives, however indolent they may be ; but, if these motives be not allowed their proper scope of action, the stupid boy will never take the trouble to learn, if he finds he can avoid punishment, and gain reward, by prevailing on some more diligent boy to do his exercises for him. Those, therefore, who thus indulge their schoolfellows, do it at the expense of their future welfare, and are in reality foes when they fancied themselves friends. But, generally speaking, they have not even this excuse for their pernicious compliance, since it springs from want of sufficient firmness to say *no* ;—and deny an earnest request at the command of principle. But, to such I would put this question, “ which is the real friend to a child, the person who gives it the sweatmeats it asks for, at the risk of making it ill, merely because it were so hard, to refuse the dear little thing : or the person who, considering only the interest and health of the child, resists its importunities, though grieved to deny its request ? No doubt that they would give the palm of real kindness, real good nature to the latter ; and in like manner the boy who refuses to do his schoolfellow’s task is more truly kind, more truly goodnatured, to him than he who, by indulging his indolence, runs the risk of making him a dunce for life. But some may reply, “ it would make one odious in the school, were one to refuse the common compliance with the wants and wishes of one’s companions.” Not, if the refusal were declared to be the result of principle, and every aid not contrary to it were offered and afforded ! and there are many ways in which schoolfellows may assist each other, without any violation of truth, and without sharing with them in the practical lie, by imposing upon their masters, as theirs, lessons which they never wrote.

How often have I heard men in mature life say, “ Oh ! I knew such a one at school ; he was a very

.Examine, look into, investigate, consider.
 -Obliged, *ò-blijd'*, obligated, assisted.
 For what are children sent to school?
 Is dread of punishment a proper motive?
 Is hope of distinction and reward a proper motive?
 What are the proper motives?
 .Scope, *skòpe*, sphere, place, sufficient ground.
 Stupid, dull, senseless, heedless, dozing.
 Prevailing on, inducing, persuading.
 Diligent, studious, active.
 Therefore, consequently.
 Expense, loss, hazard.
 Welfare, good, usefulness, success, prosperity.
 Foes, enemies, unfriendly, inimical.
 Pernicious, hurtful, ruinous.
 -Springs, fountains, proceeds, arises, flows, heads.
 Earnest, importunate, ardent.
 Principle, moral obligation, settled moral conviction.
 From what does this practice at schools arise?
 What question does the author propose?
 -Hard, uncomplying, difficult, severe, painful.
 Importunities, earnest entreaties, untimely requests.
 Grieved, *hurt*, sorry, pained.
 -Palm, inner part of the hand, tree, meed, reward.
 Good nature, kind disposition.
 Indolence, idleness, laziness, slothful disposition.
 Dunce, foolish fellow, blockhead.
 Odious, hateful, abominable, detested.
 One, single, alone, a single individual.
 Companions, associates, mates.
 Refusal, denial.
 By refusing to do another's task would you violate friendship? Ought you to assist in every proper way?
 What is meant by violating principle? Is it the same as telling a lie? What very important law do you break by violating principle?
 Mature, full, manly, ripe.

good fellow, but so dull ! I have often done his exercises for him." Or I have heard the contrary asserted. " Such a one was a very clever boy at school indeed ; he has done many an exercise for me ; for he was very good natured." And in neither case was the speaker conscious that he had been guilty of the meanness of deception himself or been accessory to it in another.

Parents also correct their children's exercises, and thereby enable them to put a deceit on their master ; not only by this means convincing their offspring of their own total disregard of truth ; a conviction doubtless most pernicious in its effects on their young minds ; but as full of folly as it is of laxity of principle ; since the deceit cannot fail of being detected, whenever the parents are not at hand to afford their assistance. But is it necessary that this school delinquency should exist ? Is it not advisable that children should learn the rudiments of truth, rather than falsehood, with those of their mother tongue and the classics ? Surely parents ought to be tremblingly solicitous that their children should always speak truth, and be corrected for falsehood. Yet, of what use would it be to correct a child for telling a spontaneous lie, on the impulse of strong temptation, if that child be in the daily habit of deceiving his master on system, and of assisting others to do so ? While the present practice with regard to exercise making exists ; while boys and girls go up to their preceptors with lies in their hands, whence, sometimes, no doubt, they are transferred to their lips ; every hope that truth will be taught in schools, as a necessary moral duty, must be totally, and forever, annihilated.

LESSON XV.

Omnipresence of Deity.—SPIRIT AND MANNERS OF THE AGE.

Above—below—where'er I gaze,
Thy guiding finger, Lord, I view,
Trac'd in the midnight planet's blaze,

What is meant by "good fellow" in this case ?

Heard, hērd. Compliance, kōm-pli' ānse.

Assented, declared, said, made known.

Clever, obliging, ingenious, apt, promising.

-Done, performed, completed, set aside.

Deception, lying, deceiving, falsehood.

Accessory to, knowing to, helping of, partner of.

-Correct, amend, chastise, take out defects.

-Put, impose, place, lay down, practice.

-Offspring, ḍōf' spring, children, generation, production.

Spell doubtless, pernicious, principle.

What bad practice of parents is here noticed ? Can the deceit fail of being detected ? Is such a practice very foolish ?

Delinquency, fault, failure, deception.

Rudiments, first principles, elements.

Mother tongue, own language, vernacular speech.

Classics, writers of standard reputation, Greek and Roman authors.

.Tremblingly. Change it into a verb.

-Spontaneous, natural, unprovoked, ready.

System, regular manner, steadily.

Preceptors, masters, teachers, instructors.

Lies in their hands. Why is this expression used ?

No doubt, dōūt, without controversy, doubtless.

Transferred, carried, borne.

Moral, of moral obligation, religious.

Totally, radically, entirely, wholly.

Omnipresence, compounded of two Latin words, unbounded presence, ubiquity.

Deity, divine being, the nature and essence of God, the supposed divinity of a heathen god, a fabulous god.

Above, over head, on the natural heavens.

Below, on earth, in opposition to heaven.

.Gaze, look intently and earnestly.

.Guiding finger, wisely directing power.

Midnight planet's. What is meant by it ?

Traced, marked out, discovered by remaining marks.

Or glistening in the morning dew ;
 Whate'er is beautiful or fair,
 Is but thine own reflection there.

I hear thee in the stormy wind,
 That turns the ocean wave to foam ;
 Nor less thy wond'rous power I find,
 When summer airs around me roam ;
 The tempest and the calm declare
 Thyself—for thou art every where.

I find thee in the noon of night,
 And read thy name in every star
 That drinks its splendor from the light
 That flows from mercy's beaming car :
 Thy footstool, Lord, each starry gem
 Composes—not thy diadem.

And when the radiant orb of light
 Hath tipp'd the mountain tops with gold,
 Smote with the blaze, my wearied sight
 Shrinks from the wonders I behold ;
 That ray of glory, bright and fair,
 Is but thy living shadow there.

Thine is the silent noon of night,
 The twilight eve—the dewy morn ;
 Whate'er is beautiful and bright,
 Thine hands have fashion'd to adorn :
 Thy glory walks in every sphere,
 And all things whisper, “ God is here ! ”

LESSON XVI.

The Voyage of Life; an Allegory.—DR. JOHNSON.

“ Life,” says Seneca, “ is a voyage, in the progress of which we are perpetually changing our scenes. We first leave childhood behind us, then youth, then the years of ripened manhood, then the better, or more pleasing part of old age.” The perusal of this passage having excited in me a train of reflections on the state

.Glistening, glis's'ning, sparkling with light.

-Whate'er. From what derived? What does it import?

Thine own reflection, the image of thyself thrown back, or reflected.

Wind, motion of the air, direction of the blast from a particular point.

.Foam, agitated waters, froth, white substance which fermentation gathers on the surface of liquors.

Nor less, &c. The power that produces the calmness of a summer's day is not less remarkable, than that which "rides on the whirlwind, and directs the storm."

Noon of night. What time is intended by this expression? Whence its propriety?

Read thy name, &c. Whose name? In what sense is this true?

Drinks. What figure is here used?

Mercy's beaming car. Give the literal meaning of the words separately. Give the figurative meaning.

Diadem, crown, mark of royalty worn on the head. This couplet implies that the invisible glory of God vastly transcends all that can be seen in the natural world. "How little a portion can be known of Him!"

.Radiant, shining, emitting rays. What is meant by radiant orb?

Tipped, to cover the top, end, or extremities. With gold, golden color.

-Sight. *Spell* wearied, shrinks, bright.

Shadow, imperfect and faint representation.

In what sense may Deity be seen in all these objects? be heard in the storm, wind, &c.? They are proofs of infinite power, wisdom, and goodness, such as belong only to God.

What is an allegory? Does it often occur? See App.

Who was Seneca? Did he teach the Christian morality?

-Ripened, full, mellow, ready for use, mature.

.Perusal, reading, examination.

Reflections, thoughts, censures, throwing back.

of man, the incessant fluctuation of his wishes, the gradual change of his disposition to all external objects, and the thoughtlessness with which he floats along the stream of time, I sunk into a slumber amidst my meditations, and, on a sudden, found my ears filled with the tumult of labor, the shouts of alacrity, the shrieks of alarm, the whistle of winds, and the dash of waters. My astonishment for a time repressed my curiosity; but soon recovering myself so far as to inquire whether we were going, and what was the cause of such clamor and confusion, I was told that we were launching into the ocean of life; that we had already passed the straits of infancy, in which multitudes have perished, some by the weakness and fragility of their vessels, and more by the folly, perverseness, or negligence, of those who undertook to steer them; and that we were now on the main sea, abandoned to the winds and billows, without any other means of security than the care of the pilot, whom it is always in our power to choose, among great numbers that offer their direction and assistance.

I then looked round with anxious eagerness: and, first turning my eyes behind me, saw a stream flowing through flowery islands, which every one that sailed along seemed to behold with pleasure; but no sooner touched them, than the current, which though not noisy or turbulent, was yet irresistible, bore him away. Beyond these islands, all was darkness; nor could any of the passengers describe the shore at which he first embarked.

Before me, and on each side, was an expanse of waters violently agitated, and covered with so thick a mist, that the most perspicacious eyes could see but a little way. It appeared to be full of rocks and whirlpools: for many sunk unexpectedly while they were courting the gale with full sails, and insulting those whom they had left behind. So numerous, indeed, were the dangers, and so thick the darkness, that no caution could confer security. Yet there were many, who, by false intelligence betrayed their followers into whirlpools, or by violence pushed those whom they found in their way against the rocks.

The current was invariable and insurmountable: but

.Fluctuation, changes, motion of the waves.

.Thoughtlessness, state of being without thought.

Stream of time. From what object is the metaphor taken ?

Alacrity, sprightly movement, cheerfulness, readiness.

.Shrieks, shréeks, cries of anguish or horror.

Repressed, silenced, crushed, put down.

.Launching, låns'h'ing. Whence the figure ?

.Straits, difficulties, narrow passages from one sea to another.

Fragility, brittleness, easily broken.

What is meant by the vessels ?

Spell perverseness, negligence, ocean.

Main sea. What is meant by this ?

Billows, bil'lös, waves swollen.

Who is meant by the pilot ?

Direction, dè-rèk'shün.

.Eagerness, earnestness.

Through, thröö, from end to end.

.Islands. What are islands ?

Touched, came to, moved.

Turbulent, violent, passionate, cross.

.Current. What is intended by this ? What is meant by the islands ?

Embarked, went on board the ship.

Expanse, the sky, the level extension.

.Perspicacious, quicksighted, keen to discern.

.Whirlpools, water moving circularly. What are off Norway ?

Courting the gale, soliciting the wind. What period of life is here represented ?

Dangers, dåne'jürs, perils, hazards.

Confer, kôn-fér, bestow, compare, to discourse with one another.

Betrayed, became faithless to, abandoned, delivered up.

Followers. Change it into a verb. Which is the primitive ?

Against, á-génst'.

.Invariable, constant, unalterable.

Insurmountable, not to be overcome, invincible.

though it was impossible to sail against it, or to return to the place that was once passed, yet it was not so violent as to allow no opportunity for dexterity or courage; since though none could retreat back from danger, yet they might often avoid it by oblique direction. It was, however, not very common to steer with much care or prudence; for, by some universal infatuation, every man appeared to think himself safe, though he saw his consorts every moment sinking around him; and no sooner had the waves closed over them, than their fate and misconduct were forgotten; the voyage was pursued with the same jocund confidence; every man congratulated himself upon the soundness of his vessel, and believed himself able to stem the whirlpool in which his friend was swallowed, or glide over the rocks on which he was dashed; nor was it often observed that the sight of a wreck made any man change his course. If he turned aside for a moment, he soon forgot the rudder, and left himself again to the disposal of chance.

This negligence did not proceed from indifference, or from weariness of their present condition; for not one of those who thus rushed upon destruction, failed, when he was sinking, to call loudly upon his associates for that help which could not now be given him: and many spent their last moments in cautioning others, against the folly by which they were intercepted in the midst of their course. Their benevolence was sometimes praised, but their admonitions were unregarded.

The vessels in which we had embarked, being confessedly unequal to the turbulence of the stream of life, were visibly impaired in the course of the voyage, so that every passenger was certain, that how long soever he might, by favorable accidents, or by incessant vigilance, be preserved, he must sink at last.

LESSON XVII.

The same, concluded.

This necessity of perishing might have been expected to sadden the gay, and intimidate the daring; at least

Passed, *påst*.

Spell opportunity, violent, courage, since.

Dexterity, good management, nimbleness, cunning.

None, *nún*, not any one.

-Oblique direction, *öb*-like', indirect course, not parallel.

.Infatuation, madness, being struck with folly.]

Consorts, companions, partners.

-Waves closed over them. What is here meant ?

Misconduct, errors in conduct. Of what compounded ?

Jocund, merry, airy, laughing.

.Congratulated, wished joy to, complimented.

-Stem, meet, encounter, sprout, stock, generation.

Swallowed, *swö'l'löd*, absorbed, taken in.

-Dashed, driven upon, broken.

Sight of a wreck. What does it mean ?

Rudder, part that steers a ship, helm.

Chance, *tshänse*, fortune. Is there any such thing ?

Spell negligence, disposal, weariness.

Destruction, *dé-strük'shün*.

Sinking. What is understood by this ?

Associates. Who are they ?

Last moments, of what ?

Intercepted, stopped, interrupted.

Spell necessity, turbulence, voyage.

Had embarked. Are all mankind embarked ?

Impaired, weakened. In what manner impaired ?

Passenger, *på'sün-jür*, way-faring man, traveller.

Certain. How could they gain this certainty ?

At last. What time is here referred to ?

Perishing. From what derived ?

Sadden. Change it into an adjective—into a noun—into an adverb.

Intimidate, frighten, dishearten, deprive of courage.

to keep the melancholy and timorous in perpetual torments, and hinder them from any enjoyment of the varieties and gratifications which nature offered them as a solace of their labors ; yet in effect none seemed less to expect destruction than those to whom it was most dreadful ; they all had the art of concealing their danger from themselves ; and those who knew their inability to bear the sight of the terrors that embarrassed their way, took care never to look forward ; but found some amusement of the present moment, and generally entertained themselves by playing with Hope, who was the constant associate of the voyage of Life. Yet all that hope ventured to promise, even to those whom she favored most, was, not that they should escape, but that they should sink at last ; and with this promise every one was satisfied, though he laughed at the rest for seeming to believe it. Hope, indeed, apparently mocked the credulity of her companions ; for, in proportion as their vessels grew leaky, she redoubled her assurances of safety ; and none were more busy in making preparation for a long voyage, than they whom all but themselves saw likely to perish soon by irreparable decay.

In the midst of the current of Life, was the gulf of Intemperance, a dreadful whirlpool, interspersed with rocks, of which the pointed crags were concealed under water, and the tops covered with herbage, on which, Ease spread couches of repose ; and with shades where pleasure warbled the song of invitation. Within sight of these rocks, all who sail on the ocean of life must necessarily pass. Reason, indeed, was always at hand, to steer the passengers through the narrow outlet by which they might escape ; but very few could, by her entreaties or remonstrances, be induced to put the rudder into her hand, without stipulating that she should approach so near the rocks of Pleasure, that they might solace themselves with a short enjoyment of that delicious region ; after which they determined to pursue their course without any deviation.

Reason was too often prevailed upon so far by these promises, as to venture her charge without the eddy of the gulf of Intemperance where, indeed, the circumvo-

Timorous, fearful, cowardly.

Spell melancholy, perpetual, varieties.

Nature. What is meant by this term?

Solace of, balm for, consolation.

Dreadful, drēd'fūl, tremendous.

Art of concealing. What was it?

Embarrassed, hindered, perplexed.

Amusement. Change it into a verb. Which is the primitive?

Playing with hope. What is this sport?

-Associate, attendant, companion, unite.

Escape. From what?

Promise. What is a promise?

-Apparently, áp-pá'rēnt-lē, openly, not really.

Credulity, easiness of belief, foolish confidence.

Leaky. In what period of life does this take place?

Spell satisfied, redoubled, voyage.

More busy. Was this an act of wisdom?

Spell provisions, irreparable, water, gulf.

Irreparable, not to be repaired, unavoidable.

Intemperance, excess, inebriation.

Interspersed, scattered among, abounding.

Pointed crags. What is meant by them?

Herbage, èr'bidge, grass, plants.

Ease. What is a *personification*? See App.

Warbled the song. Whence is the figure derived?

Necessarily, of inevitable consequence, unavoidably.

Reason. Is this an important faculty of the mind?

Outlet. Why is this outlet called narrow?

Remonstrances, strong reasons, pleadings against.

Stipulating, agreeing, bargaining.

Rocks of pleasure. Why is this image used?

Delicious, delightful, agreeable to the senses.

Deviation, turning, going aside.

Eddy, a whirling in the water.

Gulf of intemperance. Are many lost in this gulf?

Circumvolution, rolling round.

lution was weak, but yet interrupted the course of the vessel, and drew it by insensible rotations, towards the centre. She then repented her temerity, and with all her force endeavored to retreat; but the draught of the gulf was generally too strong to be overcome; and the passenger having danced in circles with a pleasing and giddy velocity, was at last overwhelmed and lost. Those few whom Reason was able to extricate, generally suffered so many shocks upon the points which shot out from the rocks of pleasure, that they were unable to continue their course with the same strength and facility as before; but floated along timorously and feebly, endangered by every breeze, and shattered by every ruffle of the water, till they sunk, by slow degrees, after long struggles, and innumerable expedients, always repining at their own folly, and warning others against the first approach towards the gulf of Intemperance.

There were artists who professed to repair the breaches and stop the leaks, of the vessels which had been shattered on the rocks of Pleasure. Many appeared to have great confidence in their skill; and some, indeed, were preserved by it from sinking, who had received only a single blow; but I remarked that few vessels lasted long which had been much repaired; nor was it found that the artists themselves continued afloat longer than those who had least of their assistance.

The only advantage which, in the voyage of Life, the cautious had above the negligent, was that they sunk later, and more suddenly; for they had passed forward till they had sometimes seen all those in whose company they had issued from the straits of infancy, perish in the way; and were at last overset by a cross-breeze, without the toil of resistance, or the anguish of expectation.

But such as had often fallen against the rocks of Pleasure, commonly subsided by sensible degrees; contended long with the encroaching waters; and harassed themselves by labors that scarcely Hope herself could flatter with success.

As I was looking upon the various fates of the multitude about me, I was suddenly alarmed by some unknown power: "Gaze not idly upon others, when thou thyself art sinking. Whence is this thoughtless tran-

- Interrupted, stopped, impeded, hindered.
- Rotations, whirlings, vicissitudes.
- Temerity, rashness, inconsiderate boldness.
- Draught, rough sketch, drawing in, quantity of liquor to be taken at once.
- Endeavored, made an effort.
- Danced, dansed.
- Velocity, swiftness, rapidity.
- Overwhelmed, covered over, buried.
- Extricate, set free, disembarrass, recover.
- Shocks. What is to be understood by shocks ?
- Facility, ease, readiness, promptitude.
- Innumerable, numberless, without number.
- Expedients, devices, shifts.
- They sunk. What persons are these ?
- First, fürst.
- Artists, skilful workmen. Who are these artists ?
- Breaches, leaks.
- Gulf, pit, abyss.
- Remarked, observed, said, made a saying.
- Repaired, mended, went to.
- Afloat. What is meant by being afloat ?
- Continued, kōn-tiñ'üd.
- Advantage, ád-ván'tädje, superiority, gain, profit.
- More suddenly. Why did they sink more suddenly ?
- Those. What persons are intended ?
- Issued, ish'shüd, came out, proceeded, descended.
- Cross-breeze, counter wind. What does it represent ?
- Expectation. Does it differ from hope ?
- Subsided, sunk, calmed down.
- Sensible, visible, reasonable, judicious.
- Harassed, här'assd, vexed, fatigued.
- Scarcely, skärse'lé.
- Hope. Why of the feminine gender ?
- Fates, destinies, circumstances, fortunes.
- Power, authority, superior beings.
- Tranquillity, calmness, composure.
- Idly, lazily, carelessly.
- Endangered, derived from danger, exposed.
- Spell intemperance, gaze, equally.

quillity, when thou and they are equally endangered?" I looked, and seeing the gulf of Intemperance before me, started and awaked.

LESSON XVIII.

Montpelier—THE TOKEN.

How fair, beneath Virginian skies,
Montpelier strikes the traveller's eyes ;
Emerging from its forest bower.
Like feudal chieftain's lonely tower ;
With parks, and lawns, and gardens drest ;
In peaceful verdure proudly blest.
What blended charms arrest the sight !
The distant mountain's misty height,
The circling prospect's cultured bound,
The echoing temple's attic round,
The locust-copse, where warblers throng
And pour to heaven the festal song,
The flowers in bright profusion seen,
The luscious fig's luxuriant green,
The clasping vines, whose clusters fair
Seem as of genial France the care,
The bright eyed pheasant, beauteous guest,
The eastern bird with gorgeous vest,
Still for his mimic speech caress'd,
The snowy jessamine that towers
Soft curtain of the mighty bowers ;
While "China's pride" to favoring rays
Its purple, pensile spikes displays ;
Those halls, whose various stores impart
The classic pencil's magic art,
The chisel's life-bestowing power,
The lore that cheats the studious hour,
And music's strains, which vainly vie
With the touch'd spirit's melody.
Here wisdom rests in sylvan shade,
Which once an empire's councils sway'd ;
And goodness, whose persuasive art
So justly won that empire's heart ;

. Montpelier, seat of James Madison, late President of the United States. Where are other places of the same name?

Beneath Virginian skies, in the State or climate of Virginia.

Strikes, appears to, affects, acts upon, inflicts a blow.

. Emerging, rising from. Bower, shade, screen, arbor.

. Feudal chieftain's, lord of a district of country, where vassals pay him *fees*, rents, or some service, as the tenure by which they hold their lands, tenements, &c. of him.

Parks, grounds inclosed and stored with beasts of chase. Lawn opening between woods.

. Verdure, *vèr' jùre*, green, greenness, fresh foliage.

Misty, clouded, overspread with mist, indistinct.

Circling prospect. How would you take such a prospect?

Attic, from Attica, or Athens, a kind of architecture common at Athens.

Copse, short wood.—Warblers. What are they?

Festal, joyous, belonging to a feast.

Luscious, delightful, pleasing, excessively sweet.

Genial France. A country of which the vine is a native.

Pheasant, a beautiful large bird of game, nearly allied in nature to common poultry.

Eastern bird. To what bird does this description apply?

. Jessamine, a very elegant and fragrant flower. Why is it called a *curtain of the bowers*?

Favoring, helping, supporting, nourishing.

-Spikes, ears of corn, long pointed leaves, iron nails, species of lavender.

Pencil's magic art, paintings.

. Chisel's—power, statues, works of the sculptor.

Lore, learning, instruction, collection of books.

Cheats, causes to pass away imperceptibly.

. Vic, contest, strive as a competitor. What is the meaning of this couplet?

Wisdom, wise man, the abstract for the concrete. By what figure?

Won, gained. Heart, love, esteem, affection.

And piety, with hoary hair,
 Who rising o'er this Eden fair,
 Beholds, by mortal steps untrod,
 A brighter Eden with its God.
 Montpelier!—these thy name have set
 A gem in Memory's coronet,—
 Whose lustre ruthless time shall spare
 Till from her brow that crown he tear,
 Till from her page that trace he rend
 Which of a stranger made a friend.

LESSON XIX.

Pic-nie.—MRS. BARBAULD.

Pray, mamma, what is the meaning of *pic-nic*? I have heard lately once or twice of a *pic-nic supper*, and I cannot think what it means; I looked for the word in Johnson's Dictionary and could not find it.

I should wonder if you had; the word was not coined in Johnson's time; and if it had been, I believe he would have disdained to insert it among the legitimate words of the language. I cannot tell you the derivation of the phrase; I believe *pic-nic* is originally a cant word, and was first applied to a supper or other meal in which the entertainment is not provided by any one person, but each of the guests furnishes his own dish. In a *pic-nic* supper one supplies the fowls, another the fish, another the wine and fruit, &c.; and they all sit down together and enjoy it.

“It is a very sociable way of making an entertainment.”

Yes, and I would have you observe, that the principle of it may be extended to many other things. No one has a right to be entertained gratis in society; he must expend, if he wishes to enjoy. Conversation is particularly a *pic-nic* feast, where every one is to contribute something, according to his genius and ability. Different talents and acquirements compose the different dishes of the entertainment, and the greater variety, the better; but every one must bring something, for

.Hoary, ho' rē, white, gray with age.
 Eden. By what figure is this spot so called ?
 Beholds. Through what medium ?
 By mortal steps untrod. Its happy occupants are not
 subject to mortality, death hath no more dominion
 over them.

These. What ? Gem, jewel, precious stone.
 .Coronet, crown. What is the meaning of the couplet
 in plain language ?
 Ruthless, rōōth' lēs, cruel, pitiless.
 Spare, suffer to continue, save, forbear.
 Brow, forehead, lock of hair over the eye.
 Her page. Whose page ? By what figure ? Trace,
 that which is recorded, mark, footprint.
 Mamma, mām-mā.
 -Pray, make petition to heaven, please, hearken.
 -Looked for, searched for.
 .Dictionary, lexicon, vocabulary.
 .Coined, made, stamped as money, made into money.
 Johnson's time, time when he lived, Who was John-
 son ?
 Disdained, scorned, considered as unworthy his char-
 acter.
 Insert, put in, place, put among other things.
 Legitimate, authorized, lawful, sanctioned.
 Cant, corrupt, dialect, used by the vulgar.
 .Phraze, frāze, idiom, mode of speech, expression.
 .Entertainment, repast, refreshment, supper,
 Guests, gēsts, strangers, persons entertained in the
 house of another.
 .Supplies, furnishes, relieves, fills up deficiencies,
 .Sociable, familiar, friendly, companionable, talka-
 tive.
 -Way, method, path, course, direction.
 Principle, element, constituent part fundamental truth.
 Extended, from tend, reached out, carried.
 Gratis, gratuitously, without cost to one's self.
 .Conversation, from converse.
 Contribute, kōn-trib'ūte, bring in, furnish, give.
 .Acquirements, acquisitions, what is gained by study.
 Ability, power of doing, wealth, influence.
 -Compose, make up, write music.

society will not tolerate any one long who lives wholly at the expense of his neighbors. Did you not observe how agreeably we were entertained at Lady Isabella's party last night? Yes: one of the young Ladies sung, and another exhibited her drawings; and a gentleman told some very good stories. True: another lady who is very much in the fashionable world, gave us a great deal of anecdote; Dr. R., who is just returned from the continent, gave us an interesting account of the state of Germany; and in another part of the room a cluster was gathered round an Edinburgh student and a young Oxonian, who were holding a lively debate on the power of galvanism. But Lady Isabella herself was the charm of the party.

I think she talked very little; and I do not recollect any thing she said which was particularly striking.

That is true. But it was owing to her address and attention to her company that others talked and were heard by turns; that the modest were encouraged, and drawn out, and those inclined to be noisy restrained and kept in order. She blended and harmonised the talents of each; brought those together, who were likely to be agreeable to each other, and gave us no more of herself than was necessary to set off others. I noticed particularly her good offices to an accomplished but very bashful lady and reserved man of science, who wished much to be known to one another, but who never would have been so without her introduction. As soon as she had fairly engaged them in an interesting conversation, she left them regardless of her own entertainment, and seated herself by poor Mr. —, purely because he was sitting in a corner and no one attended to him.

You know that in chemical preparations two substances often require a third, to enable them to mix and unite together. Lady Isabella possesses this amalgamating power:—this is what she brings to the pic-nic. I should add, that two or three times I observed she dexterously changed topics, and suppressed stories which were likely to bear hard on the professions or connections of some of the company. In short, the party which was so agreeable under her harmonising influence, would have had quite a different aspect without

Tolerate, endure, countenance, suffer, allow so as not to hinder.

-Lives, is supported.

.Agreeably, from agree. Change it into a noun.

Exhibited, brought forth, showed, made to appear.

Drawings, from draw, delineations, representations on paper.

.Fashionable, from fashion, genteel, polite.

Anecdote, something yet unpublished, biographical incident.

Continent, all Europe, excepting Great Britain, is called the continent.

Germany. Where is Germany ? see maps.

Cluster, company, collection, bunch of grapes.

Edinburgh. Where situate ? What do you know of it ?

Oxonian, student from Oxford University.

.Galvanism, from Galvani, an Italian who discovered it, a name given to an influence produced by two metals on the muscles.

-Striking, affecting, surprising.

.Attention. From what derived ?

By turns, alternately, naturally.

Modest, retiring, bashful, timid.

Talents, abilities, pieces of money, skill.

Set off, make appear to advantage, show well.

Offices, attentions, duties, marks of respect, honors,

.Accomplished, well educated, refined, learned.

Science. Are science and literature the same thing ?

-Fairly, beautifully, commodiously, completely.

Regardless, unmindful, careless, inattentive.

-Purely, innocently, without guilt, merely.

Sitting. Why would not *setting* be proper ?

Chemical, relating to chemistry, an art by which substances are separated.

Enable, make able, qualify, fit. From what derived ?

Amalgamating, uniting metals, mixing, connecting.

-Power, property, influence, might, strength.

Topics, subjects, heads of discourse, matters of conversation.

Professions, vocations, callings, businesses.

Connections, from connect, relations, kindred.

Aspect, appearance, countenance, look.

her. These merits, however, might easily escape a young observer. But I dare say you did not fail to notice Sir Henry B——'s lady, who was declaiming with so much enthusiasm, in the midst of a circle of gentlemen which she had drawn around her, upon the *beau ideal*.

No indeed, mamma; I never heard so much fire and feeling:—and what a flow of elegant language! I do not wonder her eloquence was so much admired. She has a great deal of eloquence and taste: she has travelled and is acquainted with the best works of art. I am not sure, however, whether the gentlemen were admiring most her declamation or the fine turn of her hands and arms. She has a different attitude for every sentiment. Some observations which she made upon the beauties of statues seemed to me to go to the verge of what a modest female will allow herself to say upon such subjects,—but she has travelled. She was sensible that she could not fail to gain by the conversation, while beauty of form was the subject of it. Pray what did ——, the great poet, bring to the pic-nic, for I think he hardly opened his mouth?

He brought his fame. Many would be gratified with merely seeing him who had entertained them in their closets; and he who had so entertained them had a right to be himself entertained in that way which he had no talent for joining in. Let every one, I repeat, bring to the entertainment something of the best he possesses, and the pic-nic table will seldom fail to afford a plentiful banquet.

LESSON XX.

Lines written in the Church Yard of Richmond, Yorkshire, England. Matt. xvii. 4.—HERBERT KNOWLES.

Methinks it is good to be here,
If thou wilt let us build: but for whom?

Nor Moses, nor Elias appear,
But the shadows of eve, that encompass the gloom,
The abode of the dead and the place of the tomb.

- Merits, deserts, claims, excellencies, good qualities.
- Declaiming, speaking loudly, rehearsing.
- .Enthusiasm, *ĕn-thū'zhē-ăzm*, excited feeling.
- Beau ideal, *bō-i-dē'äl*, imaginary standard of perfect beauty.
- Fire, excited sensation, passion, caloric, heat.
- Flow. What is her language likened to ?
- Great deal, abundance, redundancy.
- Taste, nice judgment, delicate and correct feeling.
- Art, the power of doing something not taught by nature.
- Sure, shûre, certain.
- Declamation, from declaim, speaking.
- Turn, gesticulation, movement, gesture.
- Sentiment, expression, feeling, opinion, principle.
- .Statues, images, solid representations of any living beings.
- Verge, edge, margin, limit.
- Allow, permit, grant as good, suffer.
- Sensible, convinced, knowing, abounding in sense.
- Subject, topic, matter, one living under the dominion of another.
- Travelled, been abroad, labored, toiled.
- Spell* beauties, closets, entertainment, joining.
- Fame, reputation, honor, renown.
- Gratified, pleased, delighted, requited with a recompence.
- Closets, close places, places of retirement, from close.
- Right, just claim, privilege, justice.
- Way, manner, method, path, road.
- Afford, yield, furnish, bear the expense.
- Banquet, feast, sumptuous entertainment.
- Table, furnished with food for the body or the mind.

Give the passage in Matthew here referred to.

Who were the persons present at the transfiguration ?

Where is the history of Elias or Elijah found ?

Eve, evening, twilight.

Encompass, surround, envelope, environ.

Shall we build to ambition ? oh no ;
 Affrighted he shrinketh away ;
 For see they would pin him below
 In a small narrow cave, and begirt with cold clay
 To the meanest of reptiles a peer and a prey.

To beauty ? oh no ; she forgets
 The charms which she wielded before,
 Nor knows the foul worm, that he frets
 The skin, which but yesterday fools would adore
 For the smoothness it held, or the tint, which it wore.

Shall we build to the purple of pride,
 The trappings which dizzy the proud ?
 Alas ! they are all laid aside,
 And here's neither dress nor adornment allow'd
 But the long winding-sheet, and the fringe of the shroud.

To riches ? Alas ! 'tis in vain,
 Who hid, in their turns have been hid,
 The treasures are squander'd again,
 And here in the grave are all metals forbid
 But the tinsel, which shone on the dark coffin lid.

To the pleasures which mirth can afford ?
 The revel, the laugh and the jeer ?
 Oh here ! is a plentiful board,
 But the guests are all mute, on their pitiful cheer,
 And none but the worm is a reveller here.

Shall we build to affection and love ?
 Ah no ! they have withered and died,
 Or fled with the spirit above.
 Friends, brothers and sisters are laid side by side,
 Yet none have saluted and none have replied.

Unto sorrow ? the dead cannot grieve,
 Not a sob, not a sigh meets mine ear
 Which compassion itself could relieve ;
 Ah sweetly they slumber, nor hope love nor fear,
 Peace, peace is the watchword, and the only one here.

.Build, erect a tabernacle, or tent.
 .Ambition, love of distinction, emulation.
 -Pin, fasten, confine, small wedge, wire.
 Reptiles, rēp' tiles, creeping things, worms.
 Peer, an equal, lord, nobleman.

Wielded, displayed, brandished, set off.
 Frets, defaces, despoils, teases, eats, feeds upon.
 Yesterday, yēs' tūr-dā.
 Why is it foolish to love mere beauty ?
 Tint, hue, die, color, charm.

Purple, red garments, which kings wore.
 -Pride, high self-esteem, proud men, haughtiness.
 Dizzen, distract, bewilder, make them lose their sens-
 ses.
 Winding sheet, cloth wrapped around the dead.
 Shroud, shrōūd, dress of the dead, shelter, rope.

In vain, to no purpose, useless, fruitless, idle.
 Where have they been hid ?
 Squandered, spent, lavished, expended.
 Tinsel, metal plate inscribed with the name of the
 dead.
 Why is the coffin lid called dark.

Jeer, scoff, taunt, biting jest, sarcasm, witticism.
 -Board, flat piece of wood, table food, nutriment.
 Guests, invited persons. Whom does the poet mean ?
 -Cheer, animate, stir up, food, sustenance.
 Why is the worm said to be a reveller ?

Is *build* used figuratively, or literally ?
 .Withered, faded, languished, often said of flowers.
 Spirit, soul. Whither does it go after death ?
 Saluted, addressed, welcomed, hailed.
 None. From what derived ?

Why is the grave called the land of silence ?
 Compassion itself—the most compassionate person,
 " The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him."
 Why are the dead said to slumber ?
 Watchword, sign used by sentinels to recognize each
 other.

Unto death ? to whom monarchs must bow ?
 Ah no ! for his empire is known,
 And here there are trophies enough ;
 Beneath the cold dead and around the dark stone
 Are the signs of a sceptre, which none must disown.

The first tabernacle to Hope we will build,
 And look for the sleepers around us to rise ;
 The second to Faith, which ensures it fulfilled,
 The third to the Lamb of the great sacrifice,
 Who bequeathed us them both, when he rose to the
 skies.

LESSON XXI.

The Pensioner.—CHRISTIAN SPECTATOR.

A few years since, for the restoration of my health, I resolved to visit the waters of Lake George, and the country adjacent. This section of country is well known ; for independent of its neighborhood to the fort, and battle ground of Ticonderoga, where many a warrior bled in our revolutionary struggle, its scenes, in themselves, are objects of great interest. The passing stranger can scarcely refrain from feeling very sublime emotions, as he rambles over the ground, and surveys the ruins of the old fort, now almost gone to decay. He cannot well refrain, if he possesses a tolerable share of imagination, from calling to his mind the heroes, and struggles of other times. He will fancy he can almost hear the savage yell, and see uplifted the murderous tomahawk ;—can almost hear the roar of thundering cannon, and see fall the groups of the dying. But grand, awful, and interesting as may be the emotions, which imagination and recollection awaken, while recalling the deeds of days gone by ; they can scarcely transcend those, which he feels, while he surveys the sublime scenes opened to his view, in every direction around Lake George. The beautiful transparency of the waters, and the grandeur of the neighboring mountains, which seem to rise out of the very waves, and by which they

Monarchs, sovereigns, kings, absolute rulers.
 For what reason is death said to have an empire ?
 Trophies, signs of victory, spoils, booty.
 What are the spoils of death ?
 Disown, disavow, refuse to acknowledge.
 Hope, expectation of immortal glory.
 Rise, awake. What day is intended ?
 Faith, trust, confidence in the sayings of God, accompanied with a love for them.
 Lamb. Who is intended ? Why called a Lamb ?
 Bequeathed, left as a legacy, gave as an inheritance.

Resolved, determined, purposed, designed.
 Lake George. Give a description of this lake. See maps.
 Adjacent, lying near, adjoining.
 Section, tract, district, part of a book, act of cutting.
 Fort, a fortified house, a castle.
 Ticonderoga. Where situate ?
 Revolutionary struggle, war for independence.
 Rambles, wanders, irregular excursions.
 Ruins, remains, desolations, destroys.
 Imagination, a power of the human mind, fancy.
 Heroes, eminently brave men, illustrious characters.
 Savage yell, Indian war-hoop, terrific shout.
 Murderous, destructive, bloody, guilty of murder.
 Tomahawk, an Indian hatchet.
 Thundering, loud roaring, like thunder.
 Groups, groôps, crowds, clusters, huddles together.
 Recollection, memory, remembrance.
 Transparency, clearness, power of transmitting light.
 Grandeur, sublimity, splendor magnificence.

are pent up in one vast reservoir; produce in the mind of him, who loves to contemplate nature in her noblest and richest apparel, a state of the most interested and delicious feeling. What traveller has passed this place and did not feel himself transported at the sight of Roger's Rock, stretching its proud summit to the sky. Often does the stranger, as he is gliding swiftly down the lake, when he comes within full view of this rock, request the watermen to rest on their oars that he may contemplate its sublimity in silence. I can distinctly recollect my emotions, on first seeing it. I had heard its story, and the circumstances which gave name to it, and fancied I could almost see the bold Rogers, and his daring followers, descending its steep and then icy declivity, with the rapidity of lightning, and the astonished and blood thirsty savages, shouting above, on its bleak summit, whence none but themselves would have dared to descend. It was such scenes that I intended to make my study, and delight, as I left home, and in two days arrived at the borders of the Lake.

If any of my readers have passed from one end of the Lake to the other, they may have observed on the eastern shore, about ten or eleven miles from the outlet, a little cottage. It stands at the bottom of a little glen, a few rods distant from the water's edge. A little cove puts up from the Lake, between the rugged mountain on one side, and the southern skirt of the glen on the other. The clouds in a lowering day are always seen resting on the summit of the mountains, which arise on each side of the ravine, which stretches off to the east of the cottage. Half way up these heights the eagle builds her nest, without fear of molestation, and seems to look down from her conscious elevation in defiance of man below. The white washed cottage, and the swelling mountains have a pleasing and inspiring effect, when viewed from the water. It was here one evening, I requested the boatmen to land me as I was returning from the excursions of the day.

There are seasons in the life of almost every man, when he needs not the formality of an introduction to a stranger to enable him to commence an acquaintance.

Pent up, confined.

Reservoir, rēz-ēr-vwōr', receptacle.

Contemplate, kōn-tēm' plāt, meditate, think studiously.

Apparel, garment, covering.

Delicious, sweet, luxurious.

Transported, carried over, greatly delighted.

Summit, top. From what derived?

Waterman, boatman.

Distinctly, clearly, not confusedly.

Story, tale, account of its scenes.

Descending. What know you of the adventure here alluded to?

Steep, precipice, ascent or descent approaching to perpendicularity.

Arrest, captivate, seize, lay hands on.

Clasping, twining, embracing, enclosing.

Declivity, descent, slope of a hill.

Savages, Indians, wild men, barbarians.

Bleak, cold, bare, destitute of vegetables.

Borders, confines, boundaries.

Lake. What is a lake? Has it fresh water?

My readers, readers of this piece.

Observed, noticed, remarked, seen.

Glen, valley, a dale.

Cove, kōv, small creek or bay, shelter.

Puts up, runs out, extends itself.

Skirt, boundary, outer part, fringe.

Lowering, gloomy, sky obscured by thick and heavy clouds.

Ravine, rāv-ēn', narrow opening, defile.

Heights, high grounds, lofty eminences.

Molestation, interruption.

Conscious, knowing, privy to.

White-washed. Of what is white-wash made?

Imposing, grand, lofty, burthening.

Spell returning, stretches, half, heights.

Excursions, rambles, deviations from the settled path.

Seasons, times, four divisions of the year.

Formality, dulness, custom, etiquette, established form.

Commence, begin, enter upon.

The mind is in such a state of buoyancy and good feeling, that we feel every stranger, whom we meet, to be an acquaintance, and every human being our brother. Such were my feelings as I walked leisurely forward towards an elderly and venerable looking man, who sat beside his humble dwelling, enjoying the calm pleasures of the evening. After the usual salutation of strangers, he invited me to take a seat beside him. I soon found that I had introduced myself to a plain, open hearted, but poor man, upon whose head probably sixty winters had shed their snows. His countenance was intelligent, though there was an expression of sorrow upon it, he seemed to possess an intellect, endowed with good sense, of a sober, meditative cast. He portrayed in lively colors the beauties of the scenery around him, which showed that he had not yet become insensible of the charms of nature by the lapse of years. He adverted also to the fast approaching hour, when he should no longer be animated by these scenes. "Stranger," said he, with seriousness, "see you that setting sun; though it may set to night in darkness, yet it will rise again to-morrow, and rise perhaps, in far brighter glory. But soon my sun will set to rise no more." "It may rise," said I, "in eternity." The poor pensioner, for such I learned he was, was silent; and I could see the tears standing in his eye, as with a worthy hospitality he invited me into his cottage to tarry all night. I could not accept the invitation, but promised to call on the following morning. I then took my leave of him; and as we glided swiftly down the lake, aided by a stiff breeze, I could not help revolving in my mind the adventures of the evening.

LESSON XXII.

The same, continued.

Early on the following morning, I left my lodgings for the pensioner's cottage. The old man was waiting to receive me with all the cordiality of an older acquaintance. I found in the cottage of this poor, but worthy

- State, declare, make known, pitch, condition.
- Buoyancy, *büōē'ān-sē*, power to float, cheerful feelings.
- Acquaintance, associate, companion.
- Leisurely, *lē' zhūr-lē*, slowly, at pleasure.
- Elderly, aged. From elder.
- Dwelling, house, habitation, inhabiting.
- Pleasures of the evening. In what respects different from the morning ?
- Salutation, passing of compliments, greeting.
- Winter. Why is old age likened to winter ?
- Expression, representation, sorrow was depicted upon it.
- Intellect, mind, rational faculties.
- Endowed, furnished, endued.
- Meditative, inclined to seriousness, thoughtful.
- Portrayed, described, painted.
- Colors. Whence the allusion ?
- Lapse, gliding away, mistake, fall.
- Hour. What hour is referred to ?
- Emphasis, force, energy.
- Setting sun. Of what is it an emblem ?
- Eternity. What do you understand by eternity ?
- Pensioner, a person who has a bounty from government.
- Worthy, good, commendable.
- Tarry, remain, lodge, stay.
- Hospitality, entertainment of strangers.
- Stiff, strong, unbending.
- Breeze, gale of wind.

- Following, next succeeding.
- Lodgings, habitations, resting places.
- Cordiality, *kōr-jē-äl' ē-tē*, kindness, good feeling.

man, all that neatness, and industry could do to make him comfortable and happy; for at the best his health was but poor, and he appeared to be sinking to the grave, under the accumulated weight of infirmity and years. Though he seemed to possess an imagination which could soar above the mountains that surrounded him, and visit the abodes of man beyond them; yet he appeared like one insulated, and shut out from the bustle and perplexities of the world, and with few regrets could have parted with it forever. There was, however, the love of one tender object, which attached him to life. Nothing could exceed the filial affection of his lovely daughter, over whom the fond father had doated, for seventeen years. Her mother had died in her infancy, and to the bereaved father, had been left the sole care, and superintendence of the education of his infant child. His other children had been snatched away, one after another, and it was not a wonder that the affections of the mourning father had taken so firm hold of his daughter, since she was all that now remained, of a once numerous family. The war-worn veteran gave me a minute history of his life. He related his most interesting adventures in the revolutionary struggle. He had been advanced to a station of some honor and trust, in the American army, was placed near the body of his general, and had served in many daring and hazardous enterprises. He had cultivated the fields of his little glen, while he had been able to labor, and from them he had gleaned a scanty though comfortable support. In one corner of his little farm, he pointed out the graves of his wife and children. "My sweet Jane," said the old man, with tears, "is the very image of her mother, whom I laid here almost seventeen years ago. She has the same temper, and manifests the same assiduity to make me happy. She knows little of the mother she has lost; though often has she sat on my knee in her childhood, and wept, when I told her the story of her mother. I used often to tell her of the virtues of her, of whom both she and myself were bereft, that I might, if possible, form her mind upon the same model; for it was that very mother who taught me, that to be conversant with virtue, is in a measure to become virtuous ourselves." "And was

Spell neatness, receive, industry, comfortable.

Sinking, going down. Whence the figure?

Accumulated, collected, heaped up.

Spell weight, infirmity, imagination.

Soar. Respecting what birds is this word particularly used?

Mountain, mōún'tin.

Insulated, alone, solitary.

Perplexities, anxieties, embarrassments, difficulties.

World, wûrld.

Tender, delicate, sensitive, affectionate.

Attached, bound, united, cemented, fastened.

Exceed, go beyond, surpass, excel.

Spell daughter, infancy, bereaved.

Sole, only, exclusive.

Superintendence, care, guardianship, control.

Spell numerous, firm, education.

War-worn, battered, worn with war.

Veteran, tried soldier.

Minute, a measure of time, detailed, circumstantial.

Station, post, rank, office.

American army. What have you heard or read respecting it?

General, commander, common, an officer high in rank.

Hazardous, dangerous, disastrous, exposed to loss.

Enterprises, schemes, deeds.

Gleaned, gathered, collected slowly and laboriously.

What kind of employment is referred to?

Spell pointed, corner, seventeen, knee.

Image, likeness, pattern, resemblance.

Assiduity, concern, attention, sedulousness.

Temper, disposition of mind, mean, medium, moderation.

Told, narrated to, mentioned, related.

Virtues, lovely traits of character.

Bereft, deprived, made destitute.

Model, pattern, rule, copy to be imitated.

Conversant, familiar, associated, acquainted

your daughter always assiduous to promote your welfare as now?" "No, she was not always so. Though she possessed an amiable temper, yet she used sometimes to manifest the waywardness of youth. Never shall I forget the prayers of my poor, dying wife, that her infant child might be spared in mercy to its father, and be to me all that she would have been, had her life been prolonged. Never shall I forget her last petition for her little offspring, as she pressed it to her expiring bosom, for the last time, and then holding it in her feeble arms, she said, "Blessed Savior! I beseech thee to be the God of my child, as thou hast been my God—to sanctify its heart as I hope thou hast sanctified mine. I know that thou art able to save it. I dedicate my child to thee. I leave it in thy arms. Thou wilt remember thy ancient covenant and promise. I give my child to thee. Blessed Savior! accept my humble offering." Her voice failed. These were her last words;—she soon expired. Oh! Mr. E., you know not how good a woman my wife was. I have often heard her in the thicket just by us, or yonder, where once stood a little hovel, earnestly engaged in prayer for me. If any are christians, I have no doubt she was one. And my beloved Jane was not so much like her mother as she is now, till two years ago, when a missionary called here, two or three times, and gave her that little Bible you saw standing upon the shelf. For a time I wished my daughter had never seen the missionary, she was so unhappy. She could do nothing but read her Bible, and weep. But after a time her mourning was turned to joy, and she has been ever since beseeching me to be a christian. She is just what her mother used to be, and often have I heard her praying for me, in the same manner and place that her mother used to pray. I was once a disbeliever in the christian religion—thought it all to be the device of man—and for a long time after I married my wife, I thought she was a visionary, under the influence of a heated imagination. But upon a candid and impartial examination of her feelings and conduct, I was fully convinced that they sprung from pure and steady principles of which I had no experience. To witness, as I do daily, how religion influences all the conduct of my Jane, and makes her happy

Assiduous, careful, concerned.

Spell welfare, measure, amiable.

Possessed, pôz-zést'.

Waywardness, eccentricity, naughtiness.

Spared. From what?

Its father. Why is *its* used instead of *her*?

Prolonged, continued, increased in length.

Spell offspring, bosom, forget.

-Expiring, dying, breathing out.

.Beseech, pray, beg, petition.

Sanctify, make good, make holy.

Dedicate, give up, consecrate.

Ancient, àne' tshént, former, of long duration, remote in time.

Covenant, determination, mutual contract, agreement, stipulation. Gen. xvii. 7.

Savior, he that saves from eternal death, Redeemer.

Mr. E. Who is meant by Mr. E.?

Oftentimes, öf' f'n, frequently.

Thicket, grove of small trees, dense wood.

.Christians. Who are christians? Whence do they derive their name?

Hovél, mean habitation, shed open on the sides, cottage.

Nothing, nûth' ing.

Weep. Why did she weep?

Spell shelf, daughter, engaged.

Turned, converted, changed, altered in course.

Just, exactly, precisely.

.Disbeliever, one who did not believe, infidel.

Device, invention, cunning fable.

.Married, espoused, wedded.

Visionary, wild, irrational, imaginary, affected by phantoms.

Examination, ègz-àm-è-nà' shùn.

Convinced, satisfied, persuaded, forced to yield.

Sprung, arose, proceeded.

-Principles, internal rules of conduct.

.Influences, controls, reigns over.

Spell *pray*, the assembly pray for his deliverance;—
prey, the lion devoured his prey.

under all circumstances, serves to make me believe, how blissful is the lot of those who possess it." He drew a deep sigh, and would have proceeded ; for I perceived he was interested in the subject. But the approach of a boat to the shore drew our attention, and we walked forward to meet it. It conveyed a small party of youth, who had called to pay their compliments to the pensioner and his daughter. As the day was far spent, I took my leave of the whole party, not without leaving a promise, that I would call frequently. I had become but little acquainted with that lovely daughter, on whom the old man leaned for support. There was something so retiring about her, and yet so winning, so simple, and yet so elegant, so humble, and yet so exalted, that I could not but admire a character made up of such contrasted qualities. I had learned enough to know that she was intelligent without ostentation ; and modest without awkwardness. There was something in the character of the old man, which I did not understand. He was frank and generous, but he seemed not to admit me to the deepest feelings of his bosom. He was cheerful, but not happy. Something seemed to bear with weight upon his mind.

LESSON XXIII.

The same, continued.

With almost the dawn of the first fair day, I betook myself to my boat, intending to take the cottagers by surprise, and sit down with them to their cheerful breakfast. The sun had risen, and was beginning to pour down his cheering beams along the ravine, between the high mountains, when I arrived at the glen. All was still, except the far off whistling watermen, who were urging their boats in various directions, over the clear blue lake, and I saw no living thing about the cottage, except the large Newfoundland mastiff, which lay by the door. As I approached the cottage, I thought I heard a voice. It was the clear, sweet voice of the daughter, reading the parable of the prodigal son. I approached nearer. She

- Serves, has power, is sufficient.
- Drew, sent forth, fetched, uttered.
- Subject. What was the subject ?
- Drew, excited, arrested, called forth.
- .Compliments, respects, salutations.
- Spent, gone, exhausted, squandered.
- Leave, permission, departure.
- Leaned. Whence is the figure taken ?
- Retiring, bashful, going away.
- Winning, attractive, inviting, lovely, gaining.
- Spell* promise, elegant, awkwardness.
- Contrasted, opposite, unlike, dissimilar.
- Qualities. kwôl' lè' ties.
- Ostentation, a desire to be seen, pride, fondness for show.
- Frank, open, undisguised, ingenuous.
- Cheerful. Can a person be cheerful without being happy ?
- With weight. Explain the figure.
- Spell* sole, " he found no rest for the sole of his foot, it is his sole right.
- Spell* soul, " whoso sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul."
- Spell* weight, he groaned under the weight of his burden ;—wait, if we hope for that we see not, then do we patiently wait for it.

- Spell* dawn, betook, surprise, cottagers.
- .Breakfast, from break and fast, morning meal.
- Spell* ravine, whistling, beginning.
- Mountains, mōññ' tinz.
- Urging, forcing, propelling, importuning, soliciting.
- Directions, dè-rèk' shûnz, ways, courses.
- Newfoundland. Where is that island ?
- Mastiff, large dog.
- Spell* door, approached, voice.
- Prodigal. Luke 15 : 11—32.
- Emphatic, impressive, persuasive, forcible.

read with an emphatic, but tremulous tone of voice, "I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son; make me, therefore, as one of thy hired servants." At this moment I heard a sobbing, and the old man burst into tears. In a few minutes all was hushed. "Father," said the daughter beseechingly, "God will receive you, if you go to him as the prodigal went to his father." "Kneel down beside me, my dear Jane," said the pensioner. "O thou, who didst cause light to shine out of darkness, shine into my benighted soul. Thou, who didst receive the repenting, returning prodigal, receive me who am worse than the prodigal."—After a pause—"It will not do—I cannot—O Jane, pray for me." Jane did pray for him, and I could not but weep as I listened to her earnest supplications for her father, and join my prayers with hers, for his relief. She soon ceased, and I would have retreated. But I could not go; for now was explained what had been so mysterious, and I desired to learn, what I had failed to learn before, and if possible to administer relief. The old man opened the door, and seemed surprised at seeing me; but such was his salutation that I knew I was not unwelcome. He was aware that I was acquainted with his situation, and did not endeavor to conceal it, I stepped forward and took from the shelf a neat little Bible, which seemed to have been preserved with care, though much used. The eyes of the daughter which lately had been suffused with tears, now beamed with joy and hope. I opened to the 51st Psalm, and read it. I commented upon the nature, necessity, and reasonableness of true repentance. I endeavored to show how repentance would be acceptable to God, through the mediation of Jesus Christ. The old man was moved, and the countenance of his daughter beamed with joy, as she said, "Father, I know repentance to be a happy feeling." The interest this little family manifested in my welfare, was much increased by this morning's visit. I had been revealed to them in a new character, and they regarded me not only as a friend, but also as a christian. I learned from the daughter, the history of her father's feelings, for several months.

- Tremulous, shaking, quivering, trembling.
- Against, *å-genst'*, in opposition to.
- Servant, *sér'vánt*.
- Sobbing, heaving with convulsive sighs.
- Spell* burst, beseechingly, receive.
- Hushed, silenced, appeased, quieted.
- Kneel, bend the knee, assume a posture for devotion.
- What is this style of writing called ? Conversational.
- Didst cause the light to shine, &c. What event and what time are here alluded to ?
- Benighted, darkened, ignorant, from night.
- Repenting, grieving for sin and forsaking it.
- Worse, *würse*.
- Listened, *lis'snd*, hearkened.
- Supplications, prayers, entreaties.
- Relief. From what derived ?
- Retreated, withdrawn, gone away, retired.
- Mysterious, unknown, secret.
- Spell* explained, learn, knew.
- If it were possible, a thing which could be done.
- Administer, bestow, afford, impart.
- Salutation, token of reception, first address.
- Aware, apprised, knowing to the fact.
- Spell* knew, presented, acquainted, surprised.
- Suffused, filled, overspread.
- Commented, discoursed, expatiated, spoke, explained, annotated.
- Fifty-first psalm. Why was this psalm read in preference to any other ?
- True, *tröö*, sincere, hearty, not false.
- Mediation, interposition, agency between two parties.
- Moved, affected with emotion.
- Beamed, brightened up.
- Spell* countenance, reasonableness, repentance.
- Happy feeling. How can this be ?
- Increased, strengthened, augmented.
- Revealed, made known, disclosed.
- Regarded, considered, esteemed.
- Learned, *lérn/d*.
- History, state, narration.

past. It was more than six months, since he began to look forward with seriousness to a future world; and for many weeks he had been in much the same state of mind, as that in which I now saw him. In my further intercourse with him that day, I was convinced that he was anxious to gain the better portion; but he was selfish. He was deeply convinced of sin, yet he would not repent. His anxiety was not produced by fear, but by conviction.

For several successive days I was a constant visitor at the cottage. I endeavored to instruct him, but all to no purpose. Indeed, it was not necessary. He was well instructed in his duty. But there seemed to be an unyielding obduracy in his heart, which endeavored to reject every offer of mercy. His obstinacy was not so open and tumultuous, as steady and persevering. He knew it to be wrong, but he would not overcome it. The principles of a depraved heart, were in vigorous and successful exercise.

One evening as I was returning from the excursion of the day, I thought I would run my boat into the cove by the Pensioner's dwelling. A heavy cloud was hovering in the west, which seemed to presage a storm, and as I was alone, I scarcely dared to attempt the voyage homeward. On going on shore I found the old man, but his daughter had gone. I was told that she had been sent for by a sick friend, whom she had been accustomed to visit. It was about sunset, when we walked down to the beach to look out for the boat, which should bring home the sole comfort of her anxious father. "I do not much like that dark cloud yonder," said the old man, as we stood upon the shore. "Though my sweet Jane has never slept from under the paternal roof, I hope she will not attempt to return to night." The shadows of the evening were fast falling. As we could descry nothing of the daughter, we returned to the cottage. It was not long before the portending storm came on with great fury and violence, and the waters were swept by one of those terrible gusts, with which Lake George is sometimes visited. The heaving and white foaming billows of the Lake made a gloomy contrast with the surrounding darkness. A deep dusk hung over the face of things and we could discern only enough to see the havoc which the

- . Seriousness, solemnity, earnest attention.
- . Future world. What is it ?
- . Intercourse, familiar acquaintance.
- . Character, mark, representation, assemblage of qualities.
- . Better portion. What is meant by it ?
- . Selfish, from self, regarding himself above all things.
- . Conviction, feelings of guilt.
- . Successive, following, from succeed.
- . Visiter, one who comes to another.
- . To no purpose, in vain, without effect.
- . Obduracy, *ôb'jû-râ-sè*, hardness, inflexible wickedness.
- . Reject, throw away, disregard.
- . Obstinacy, unwillingness to yield.
- . Tumultuous, noisy, violent, rude.
- . *Spell* persevering, wrong.
- . Depraved, wicked, perverse, sinful.
- . Excursions, wanderings, travels.
- . Hovering. Whence the figure ?
- . Presage, foretel, threaten, betoken.
- . *Spell* dwelling, steady, voyage.
- . Sick friend. What persons most frequently visit the sick ?
- . Beach, shore, margin.
- . *Spell beach*; the vessel was stranded on the beach ;— *beech*, the wood of which it is made is beech.
- . Sole, only, one.
- . Anxious, disturbed, full of inquietude.
- . Shadows, *shâd'doz*, darkness, obscurity.
- . Paternal, fatherly, belonging to a father.
- . Roof, cover of a house, palate.
- . Descry, perceive, observe, see.
- . Portending, threatening, ominous, foreboding.
- . Terrible, dreadful, causing fear.
- . Gusts, blasts of wind.
- . Heaving, rising, swelling.
- . Contrast, opposition of figure.
- . *Spell* surrounding, abroad, enough.
- . Discern, *dîz-zèrn'*, perceive, see.
- . Havoc, waste, ruin, devastation.

storm was making abroad. As we sat silently by the window looking out upon the scene, we thought we heard cries of distress. In a moment we were upon the beach. But it was so dark that we could distinguish objects only a little distance. All was again hushed, except the troubled billows, and howling blast, and we stood listening in breathless silence. Again we heard a cry. It was the last. The old pensioner's heart died within him, for he knew it was the voice of his daughter. The sound seemed to proceed from some one not far from the shore. At this moment the mastiff, which stood beside us, plunged into the waves. He was gone a long time, but at length returned, bearing by his mouth, the drowned girl. We made every effort to resuscitate the lifeless body, but all was unavailing. The soul had left its earthly tenement, and flown to another and heavenly world. We carried the body of poor Jane into the cottage, and laid it on the humble couch it had so often occupied. The poor old man seemed alive to all those heartrending pangs, which his forlorn condition now made him realize. His feelings were the feelings of despair. He sat down by the bedside of her, who lately was so lovely—hid his face in both his hands, and burst into a flood of tears. I would have soothed, but I knew I could not. After the first paroxysms of agony and grief had subsided, by degrees he grew more calm. But I thought his calmness was incapacity to endure so poignant grief, and that he was exhausted by the tempest of his feelings. I could see by his countenance that there was not peace within. The cottage was still as the mansion of death. While the bereaved father sat, intently viewing the inanimate features of his child, the last ray of hope seemed to expire, and there was no longer a tie to bind him to earth. That night was dreadful to us both. The storm was raging fearfully without, while all was hushed like the silence of the tomb within. The old Pensioner was the first to interrupt the stillness. "I did not think, that the flower, which bloomed so sweetly in the morning, would be so withered and dead at night. Oh! Jane, Jane! it is hard to part with thee—forever too—in one short hour torn from my aged arms!" His feelings were too big for utterance, and his voice faltered. But he

Spell distress, cries, window.

Distinguish, see clearly, tell one from another.

Billows, bil'lōz, swollen waves.

Howling blast. What is it made to be?

. Breathless, undisturbed, unbroken, dead, spent with labor.

Spell died, proceed, plunged.

At length, after a while.

Bearing by his mouth. Is this incredible? Do you remember any other instance of sagacity and affection in a dog, equally remarkable?

. Drowned, suffocated in water, overwhelmed.

. Resuscitate, restore to life, revive.

Unavailing, ineffectual, useless.

Tenement, habitation, dwelling, abode.

. Carried, conveyed, bore.

Couch, resting place, bed.

. Alive, keenly sensible.

. Forlorn, comfortless, disconsolate, destitute.

Realize, know by experiment, convert money into land.

Spell burst, flood, knew.

. Paroxysms, pár-rók-sízmz, fits, violent attacks.

. Subsided, ceased to rage, became calm.

. Incapacity, inability, incompetency.

. Poignant, pôé'nânt, severe, piercing.

Tempest. Explain this figure.

Mansion, dwelling place, house, habitation.

. Bereaved, destitute, deprived of nearest relations.

Inanimate, lifeless, dead, without animation.

Spell features, tie, bind.

Ray of hope. To what is hope likened?

Spell viewing, tomb, first.

Interrupt, break in upon, obstruct, check, stop.

Flower. Why was Jane called a flower?

Spell withered, bloomed, dead, night.

Were, wér.

Utterance, declared, being spoken, power of communicating.

. Resumed, proceeded in his remarks, took up again.

. Faltered, hesitated, was broken.

struggled hard for self-possession, and soon resumed, "I was always poor—but never so poor as now. Oh ! Jane, how fondly have I nourished thee ! Seventeen years thou hast been my sole companion ! How kind wast thou to me, my daughter ! Thou art gone —Shall I never more hear from thee the fervent prayer for thy poor father—never more hear thy kind entreaty to be reconciled to God ? Ah, never ! O that I might be what thou wast, when thou left thy father's dwelling ! But there is no hope for me." Here the old man again burst into tears. After a short pause—"Yes, I have one resource—I will arise, I will go to my Father, and will say, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, and am not worthy to be called thine. O Savior of sinners ! let me come to thee—let me call thee my Father. I have no friend but thee.—I have abused thee—abused thy mercy. I am the chief of sinners ! O gracious Savior ! I come to thee ashamed and guilty. If I perish, I will perish at thy feet. Here, Lord, I am—do with me as seemeth good to thee."—The Pensioner ceased—his heart was melted within him. The thoughts of the dead no longer occupied his mind. There was a glow of fervor upon his countenance. His soul seemed to be elevated above this world, holding communion with his God.—We were both silent ; but I trust we both prayed.—I cannot tell all that happened on that night. It is sufficient to say, that we spent the night in prayer by the bedside of Jane. The murmuring spirit of the father seemed to be hushed into meek submission. He could kiss the hand by which he was smitten, and thank his heavenly Father for the chastisement. There was a pleasing serenity upon his countenance, even in the chamber of death, which seemed to say, "*all is well.*"

LESSON XXIV.

The same, concluded.

With the early light of the next morning, I went to visit the neighboring settlement, to invite the attendance of two or three female friends, to do their last offices of

Spell nourished, struggled, companion, self-possession, torn, always.

Fervent, most sincere, warm, impassioned.

Entreaty, petition, request, urgent appeal.

Reconciled to, restored to the favor of, on terms of peace with.

What thou wast. What did the father wish to be?

Dwelling, tenement, inhabiting, living.

Resource, *rè-sòrse'*, resort, expedient.

I will go to my father. From whom is this language borrowed?

-Let, permit, hinder, obstruct, suffer.

No friend. Why does he say he has no other friend?

Abused, from use, slighted, neglected, despised.

Gracious, merciful, compassionate, benignant.

Perish, lose my soul, die, am destroyed.

Seemeth. In what writings is *seemeth* used instead of *seems*?

Melted, dissolved, made to feel, full of contrition.

Glow, shining heat, brightness of color.

Fervor, warmth, heat, animation.

Elevated, raised, lifted, exalted.

Communion, intercourse, fellowship, familiar discourse.

Sufficient, from suffice.

Murmuring, complaining, repining, grieving.

Submission, from submit, surrender, quiet yielding.

-Night. .Ashamed.

Chastisement, *tshás'tiz-mént*, correction, punishment.

Chamber, *tshàme'bûr*.

All is well. From whom is this expression borrowed?

Spell early, *ér' lè*, neighboring, attendance.

-Settlement, colony, place where people establish themselves, agreement.

Offices, duties, obligations, honors.

kindness to the deceased, and make the other necessary arrangements for the funeral. As I walked along towards my boat, I observed a little skiff stranded on the beach. It was the same which conveyed Jane so near the paternal dwelling, the preceding evening. This circumstance, and a hat, which lay at a little distance, told me that Jane Mandeville was not the only person, who had been the victim of a watery death. The melancholy tidings of the preceding evening were soon spread wide, and deep was the feeling, excited in every breast along the shores of Lake George. The next day was the Sabbath; and there was sadness upon the countenances of those who convened at the glen. The mourners were not relatives, for old Mandeville had none remaining. But they had known Jane in her childhood—had known her in her riper years; and many were the tears which were shed that day upon her coffin. The missionary who called at the glen two years before, stood among the mourners. He had heard of Jane's death at the settlement, and hastened to pay his last tribute of respect to the deceased, and to comfort the bereaved father in his affliction. But there was no need; for he felt a consolation in his bosom of more value than worlds;—a consolation that nothing on earth could have imparted. As the funeral procession moved slowly towards the burial place of the old Pensioner's family, there was a deep and thoughtful silence throughout the little concourse. The bearers placed the coffin beside the grave. The missionary uncovered his head, and addressed a few words to the assembly. They were tender, and appropriate, and flowed from a feeling heart. The coffin was lowered into its narrow cell. I looked upon the old Pensioner. A tear was standing in his eye, but there was peace and tranquillity in his bosom. He advanced to the head of the grave, and, after looking into it, he looked round affectionately upon the assembly, and said, "My friends, there is sorrow in my heart, but it is not a sorrow without hope. I think I can thank the Great Shepherd, that he hath taken this lamb from me; for before, I was a lost and wandering sheep, and would not hear the voice of the Shepherd, calling me to his fold. I was a prodigal, perishing with hunger, and would not return to my

- .Arrangements, *är-rāng' mēnts*, orders, preparations.
- Stranded, run aground, cast upon the shore.
- .Conveyed, bore, carried, transported.
- .Preceding, last, going before.
- Told, indicated, bore witness to, convinced.
- Victim, sacrifice, something destroyed.
- .Catastrophe, *kå-tås' trō-fē*, overthrow, final unhappy event.
- Excited, produced, raised, animated.
- Spell* watery, George, Mandeville, *Mån' dē-vil*.
- Convened, assembled, gathered together, collected.
- Relatives, relations, of the same family.
- .-Remaining, alive, staying behind.
- Riper years. To what is Jane likened by this expression?
- What was the estimation in which she was held by her acquaintance, judging from this account of her funeral?
- What characters are most lamented by survivors?
- .Missionary, from mission, one sent.
- Tribute, debt, obligation, token, custom, tax.
- .Deceased, from cease.
- Consolation. What was this consolation?
- Value, worth, importance, consideration.
- .Imparted, bestowed, given, afforded.
- .Procession, train, marching in ceremonious solemnity.
- Burial, *bēr' rē-äl*, act of burying, funeral service.
- Concourse, assembly, congregation, meeting.
- Spell* bearers, bosom, hastened, process.
- Addressed, spoke, uttered, said, saluted.
- Appropriate, proper, becoming, use, allot.
- .Lowered, from low.
- Cell, small cavity, a little habitation of a religious person.
- Tranquillity, from tranquil.
- Advanced, *åd-vånsd'*, approached, moved forward.
- .Affectionately, from affection.
- Great Shepherd. Who is meant? Who by the lost and wandering sheep?
- Wandering, *wōn' dår-īng*.
- His fold. Does the Bible contain such language? See John x, 1—16,

Father, who had bread enough, and to spare. I shall soon see my dear Jane again. She will not always sleep here. The trump of the archangel will reach the bottom of this grave. This narrow house will soon be the resting place of us all. I feel and am assured that I must soon lay these limbs beside hers. Let us be like her, and I trust we shall meet her in heaven." The missionary invoked the blessing of God upon the assembly, and they silently dispersed themselves to their boats.

For a few days I was a constant resident at the glen, and had the satisfaction of witnessing daily in the old Pensioner, an increasing and fervent piety. He was now happy, rejoicing in hope. We conversed; we joined our prayers and praises at the throne of grace; and precious were the seasons, I spent in his cottage. He sometimes wept at the grave of his beloved daughter. But there was joy even in his grief. The Bible of Jane was now his constant companion, and much was he consoled and animated by its promises; the day at length arrived when I must take my final leave of the scenes of Lake George. The morning was fine, and we spent an hour in walking about the glen. We conversed—we prayed. It was the last time we were to be together this side the grave. I had endeavored, as far as possible, to ascertain the true character of his views and feelings; and was satisfied that he had commenced a new and happy existence, which would only bloom here, but ripen in eternity. He accompanied me to the boat. As we were about to part, I expressed my apprehension that he would be lonely. "I am not alone," said he, "and though to go and be with Christ would be far better; yet all the days of my appointed time will I wait till my change come—I hope to meet you in heaven. Farewell," Farewell, said I, and he returned to the cottage. The dwelling of the Pensioner, and the little glen soon vanished from my sight.

A few months since I had occasion to visit Lake George. I called at the glen, the cottage of the old Pensioner was there, but it was without an inhabitant. I visited the garden, and Jane was lying between her parents. On inquiring at the neighboring settlement, I was told that the old man had died a few weeks previous.

.Spare, give way, omit, forgive.

See my dear Jane. Where did he hope to see her ?

The trump. See John v. 28, 29. 1 Cor. xv. 52. 1 Thess. iv. 16.

Narrow house. Why is the grave called a resting-place ?

.Assured, *åsh-shûrd'*, made certain, convinced.

Spell limbs, archangel, heaven.

Invoked, prayed for, supplicated.

Archangel, *årk-åne/jèl*, one of the highest order of angels.

Dispersed, removed, scattered, withdrew.

.Resident, from reside, inmate, inhabitant.

Daily, from day, every day, continually.

Spell witnessing, rejoicing, piety.

Rejoicing in hope. Rom. xii. 12.

-Joined, united, connected.

Precious, valuable, dear, most profitable.

Spell seasons, satisfaction, companion.

Consoled, solaced, disburdened of sorrow.

Promises. What does the Bible promise to the good ?

Final, last, concluding, extreme.

-Fine, pleasant, beautiful.

Spell scenes, hour, conversed.

.Endeavored, attempted, essayed.

Ascertain, find out, know, from certain.

Character, nature, quality, person.

Bloom. To what is his existence compared ?

.Accompanied, from company.

.Apprehension, fear, opinion, sentiment.

-Expressed, mentioned, pressed out.

Be with Christ. Philippians i. 23.

Appointed, designated, allotted, determined.

Change come. What is this change ?

Vanished, disappeared, departed, spoken of spirits.

Spell farewell, inquiring. *Spell* site, it is a fine site for building ;—*sight*, a pleasant sight, a painful

sight, his sight is obscured ;—*cite*, he was cited to appear.

.Occasion, opportunity, need, chance, necessity,

-Called, stopped, spoke loudly, cried out.

-Inhabitant. From what derived ?

I learned with satisfaction that he had lived in such a manner, as to carry conviction to the minds of all, that the grace of God had been performing in his heart, its perfect work. He had spent his time, from the period at which I took leave of him, in pious devotion to his Savior, and died in the triumphs of faith, and the hope of a blessed immortality. "Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord ; yea, saith the spirit ; for they rest from their labors, and their works do follow them."

LESSON XXV.

Family Worship in a Cottage.—Miss S. E. HATFIELD.

Listen !—I heard a voice, a solemn voice,
 But sweet and fervent, too, like that of prayer ;
 Such as would make angelic breasts rejoice,
 And call to hearken from their starry sphere :—
 From yonder cot it comes—I'll draw me near—
 Its light shines like a star upon the night,
 And to my wandering footsteps far more dear ;—
 A better guide, perchance, a holier light,
 Leading more near to heaven than those above my sight.

Oh, 'tis a lovely scene !—The gray-hair'd sire
 With lifted hands, imploring on each child
 All that the lip can breathe, the soul desire,
 To guide their footsteps through the world's bleak wild.
 See how the glittering tears his warm cheek gild !
 How rushes through the wane of years the glow !
 How beams his look, with all the father fill'd !
 The ardency intense lights eye, lip, brow,
 Which all his bosom's thoughts, hopes, fears, and wishes
 show.

Look at that fair-hair'd maid, upon whose cheek
 The rose of loveliness is deepening !
 Mark how serenely pure, how calmly meek,
 Her countenance !—some unseen seraph's wing
 Seems over her : she's in youth's stainless spring,
 And gives it to her God : ah ! happy maid !
 Thus ever smile, a willing offering

Garden, *går'd'n.*

Previous, before, preceding.

Conviction, certainty, establishment of guilt.

Performing, from form, doing, executing, finishing.

Perfect, *pér'fèkt*, consummate, without defect.

Period, time, point of distance in time.

Devotion, doing of his duties, surrendering himself.

Immortality, everlasting life, endless life.

Die in the Lord. Rev. xiv. 13.

Saith the Spirit. Who is this Spirit ?

Works do follow them ; are known after they are dead.

Solemn, *sól'èm*, religiously grave, serious, anniversary.

Prayer, *prà'ùr*, petition, supplication to God.

Angelic. Change it into a noun. Which is the primitive ?

Sphere, *sfèrè*, globe, circuit of motion, province. Why *starry* sphere ?

Yonder, *yônd'ûr*, at a distance, within view.

Its light. The light of what ?

Spell listen, heard, voice, fervent.

Perchance, perhaps, it may be, peradventure.

Guide, *gyide*. What is a better guide.

Those above my sight. What are those ?

Scene, display, exhibition, spectacle, stage, part of a play.

Sire, father, progenitor.

Breathe, *brèthe*, utter, ask for, draw in and throw out air by the lungs.

Bleak, cold, chill, pale. Wild, desert.

Gild. In what way ? Whence the figure ?

Wane, decline, decrease of the moon.

Glow, shining heat, vividness of color, vehemence of passion.

Beams, brightens. With all the father filled, expressive of all a father's affection.

Intense, vehement, raised to a high degree.

Rose of loveliness. What quality is intended by these words ?

Seraph's, *sér'râf*, an order of celestial spirits, an angel.

Wing. Why are angels represented as having wings ?

Spring. Why is the season of youth compared to spring ?

At morn, at eve, upon the altar laid,
While sweet obedience binds, safe, safe shall be thy head.

There kneels the mother by her partner's side ;
Silent her tongue, but, oh, how full her eyes !
Look at those sacred tears, whose gentle tide
The loudest torrent of the lips supplies.
Oh ! what can equal her beseeching sigh ?
If 'tis not heard in heaven, then never came
Thither the sound of supplications high :
Vainly have nations piled the altar's flame,
The intensest of them all ne'er reached a mother's claim.

Beside her, rising into manhood's form,
Her son, her secret pride and glory, bows ;
Bright is his cheek, with labor's color warm,
The honorable tint his forehead shows ;
His eyes' dark glance is veil'd, as it would close
Awhile to all on earth his heart deems fair ;
His lips, soft moving, tell responsive vows
Are rising to his hoary father's prayer,
Pleading with the high Heavens—" Oh, guide from
every snare."

And yonder there's a group in happiest being,
The fairy tenants of the cottage dome,
Kneeling before the eye of Him, all-seeing,
Who watches if their thoughts or glances roam ;
The doll, untouch'd, is laid beside the drum ;
That treasured instrument of loudest sound
Stands close beside its master, but is dumb
As if forgotten, on the darksome ground,
While like night's dew-closed flowers they bend and
cluster round.

Look at the little hand upon each brow,
Covering the face, before the unseen God !
Listen, ye might have heard the lisped vow
Like cherub-echoes seeking his abode ;
Revile it not, despise it not, ye proud !
Nor say it is the jargon learned by rote,
Useless and meaningless,—those words allowed
Upon the youthful memory to float
Shall be the wakening chord of many a heavenly note.

Spell *altar*, if thou bring thy gift to the altar ;—*alter*, he saw fit to alter his purpose.

Partner, partaker, sharer, associate.

Spell *tongue*, kneels, obedience, eyes. Spell *side*, her partner's side ;—*sighed*, he turned from the grievous spectacle, and sighed ;—*tide*, he sailed with the tide ;—*tied*, his hands were tied.

Torrent of the lips, &c. Her silent tears indicate more heartfelt devotion, than any verbal prayer, however passionate and elevated the language.

Mother's claim. Is this just? For whose behalf are these desires offered? How do you account for their great strength?

Manhood's form, approaching to adult age.

Spell *son*, a wise son maketh a glad father ;—*sun*, he labored till the sun went down.

Labor's color. What is meant by it? Why is it called an honorable tint?

Forehead, *för'hēd*, part of the face from the eyes upwards, impudence.

Glance is veiled. In what way? Is this proper?

Spell *eyes*, veiled, hoary, prayer, guide.

Group. Who are intended by this word?

Fairy, *fa're*, a fabled being of a diminutive human form, belonging to fairies, enchanting, engaging.

Dome, building, house, hemispherical arch.

Him. Who is meant? All-seeing. Of what compounded?

Doll—drum. Why are they here introduced? Are both these toys equally pleasing to children of the same sex?

Darksome, gloomy, obscure.

Brow, forehead, arch of hair over the eye.

What is the attitude and demeanor of these children at prayer?

Lisping, softly speaking, indistinct and hesitating utterance.

Cherub, *tshēr'üb*, celestial spirit. *His*. Whose?

Revile, reproach, vilify, treat with contumely.

Jargon, gabble, cant, unintelligible talk.

Meaningless, without meaning. From what derived?

Wakening chord, origin, spring, cause, giving birth to.

Oh lovely scene ! most lovely ! would that thou
 Didst not bedeck the cottage bower alone,
 But beneath every roof in beauty glow,
 From the low hamlet to the lofty throne:
 Then, England, were the smiles of Heaven thine own.
 The bright paternal smiles of Deity ;
 Then, my loved country, would thy soil be known
 The hallowed, and the blest, the truly free,
 And every evening hour a nation's worship see !

LESSON XXVI.

Confidence and Modesty: A Fable.—MRS. BARBAULD.

When the gods knowing it to be for the benefit of mortals that the few should lead, and that the many should follow, sent down into this lower world Ignorance and Wisdom, they decreed to each of them an attendant and guide, to conduct their steps, and facilitate their introduction. To Wisdom they gave Confidence, and Ignorance they placed under the guidance of Modesty. Thus paired, the parties travelled about the world for some time with mutual satisfaction.

Wisdom, whose eye was clear and piercing, and commanded a long reach of country, followed her conductor with pleasure and alacrity. She saw the windings of the road at a great distance ; her foot was firm, her ardor was unbroken, and she ascended the hill, or traversed the plain with speed and safety.

Ignorance, on the other hand, was short-sighted and timid. When she came to a spot, where the road branched out in different directions, or was obliged to pick her way through the obscurity of the tangled thicket, she was frequently at a loss, and was accustomed to stop till some one appeared, to give her the necessary information, which the interesting countenance of her companion seldom failed to procure her. Wisdom, in the mean time, led by a natural instinct, advanced towards the temple of Science and Eternal Truth. For some time the way lay plain before her, and she followed her guide with unhesitating steps : but she had not proceeded far before

Note, tune, voice, sound in music, mark, notice.

Oh lovely scene ! What figure is here employed ?

Bedeck, ornament, deck, adorn.

Beneath every roof. What is here the poet's wish ?

Hamlet, small village, habitation in a village.

Throne, seat of a monarch, king's palace.

Smiles of Heaven, favor, blessing of heaven.

Paternal, fatherly, benignant, belonging to a father.

Hallowed, consecrated, sacred.

Spell *throne*, he succeeded to his father's throne ;—
thrown, he was thrown from his horse and bruised.

Fable. What is a fable ? See App.

Gods, fictitious deities. This method of writing is
 borrowed from ancient pagans.

Ignorance. What is ignorance represented to be ?

Decreed, allotted, determined.

Facilitate, make easy, free from difficulty.

Introduction, from introduce, entrance, coming in.

Guidance, from guide, direction, control.

Paired, connected, coupled.

Spell travelled, mutual, parties, satisfaction.

Piercing, *pēr'sīng*, or *pēr'sīng*, penetrating, sharp.

Reach, extent, region.

Conductor, director, guide, leader. From conduct.

Alacrity, willingness, nimbleness, promptness.

Traversed, went across, wandered over.

Shortsighted, able to see but a short distance.

Timid, fearful, cowardly.

Branched out. From what object is the figure taken ?

Pick, search out with care, eat slowly.

Tangled thicket, trees twisted together, growing thick.

Spell obliged, obscurity, necessary.

Information, from inform. Is *inform* itself a primitive ?

Interesting, suited to awaken interest, affecting.

Instinct, natural desire or aversion, innate propensity.

Science, knowledge, certainty grounded on demonstration.

Eternal truth. Why is truth called eternal ?

Unhesitating, ready. Change it into a verb.

the paths grew intricate and entangled ; the meeting branches of the trees spread darkness over her head, and steep mountains barred her way, whose summits, lost in clouds, ascended beyond the reach of mortal vision. At every new turn of the road, her guide urged her to proceed ; but after advancing a little way, she was often obliged to measure back her steps, and often found herself involved in the mazes of a labyrinth; which, after exercising her patience and her strength, ended but where it began.

In the mean time Ignorance, who was naturally impatient, could but ill bear the continual doubts and hesitation of her companion, she hated deliberation, and could not submit to delay. At length it so happened that she found herself on a spot where three ways met, and no indication was to be found which might direct her to the right road. Modesty advised her to wait ; and she had waited till her patience was exhausted.—At that moment Confidence, who was in disgrace with Wisdom for some false steps he had led her into, and who had just been discarded from her presence, came up, and offers himself to be her guide : He was accepted. Under his auspices, Ignorance, naturally swift of foot, and who could at any time have outrun Wisdom, boldly passed forward, pleased and satisfied with her new companion. He knocked at every door, visited castle and convent, and introduced his charge to many a society whence Wisdom found herself excluded.

Modesty in the mean time, finding she could be of no further use to her charge, offered her services to Wisdom. They were mutually pleased with each other, and soon agreed never to separate. And ever since that time Ignorance has been led by Confidence, and Modesty has been found in the society of Wisdom.

LESSON XXVII.

The Instability of earthly Greatness.—PHILLIPS.

When the follies and the crimes of the old world may have buried all the pride of its power and all the marks

Intricate, perplexed, involved, obscure.

Meeting branches. What is the literal meaning of this?

Barred, obstructed, blocked up, rendered impassable.

-Vision, sight, appearance, dream.

Her guide. Who was she?

Advancing, *åd-vånse'ing*.

Measure back, retrace.

Involved, entangled, lost, rolled up.

Mazes, winding passages, perplexities, embarrassments.

Labyrinth, place of obscure windings.

Spell patience, hear, doubts, hesitation.

-Exercising, putting to trial, calling into action.

Deliberation, thought in order to choice.

Delay, procrastination, stay, stop, hindrance.

Happened, turned, eventuated, occurred.

.Indication, from indicate, evidence, sight.

Modesty. Is it a becoming quality in all persons?

Advised, counselled, recommended, requested.

.Exhausted, drawn out, wasted away.

Confidence. In whom is confidence the most unbecoming?

Disgrace, *diz-gråse'* dishonor, shame, ignominy.

Discarded, driven away, discharged, ejected.

'Auspices, protection, favor, omens drawn from birds, &c.

Swift of foot. Why is this said of ignorance?

Outrun. Of what compounded?

.Knocked, *nök't*, struck, dashed.

.Door, *döre*, avenue, passage, entrance, that which opens to yield entrance.

Excluded, shut out, hindered from participating.

Further, *für'thür*. From what derived?

Use. What are some of its derivatives?

-Services, things done at the command of a master.

Mutually, reciprocally, in return.

Does what is stated in the conclusion of this fable correspond with fact? Are ignorant persons generally bold and assuming? the wise retiring and modest?

Old world. What is meant by the *old world*?

Buried. Can you tell what this metaphor is?

of its civilization, may not human nature find its destined renovation in the new world. When our temples and our trophies shall have mouldered into dust—when the glories of our name shall be but as the legend of tradition, and the light of our achievements live only in song; philosophy will rise again in the sky of her Franklin, and glory rekindle at the urn of her Washington. Is this the vision of romantic fancy? Is it even improbable? is it half so improbable as the events which, for the last twenty years, have rolled like successive tides over the surface of the European world, each erasing the impression that preceded it? Those who doubt this have paid but little attention to the never ceasing progress of the rise and fall of nations. They have dwelt with little reflection upon the records of the past. They form their judgment on the deceitful stability of the present hour, never considering the innumerable monarchies and republics, in former days apparently as permanent, their very existence become now the subject of speculation, I had almost said of scepticism. I appeal to history! Tell me, thou reverend chronicler of the grave, can all the illusions of ambition realized, can all the wealth of an universal commerce, can all the achievements of this world's wisdom, secure to empire the permanency of its possessions? Alas! Troy thought so once, yet the land of Priam lives only in song! Thebes thought so once, yet her hundred gates have crumbled, and her very tombs are but as the dust they were vainly intended to commemorate! So thought Palmyra: Where is she? so thought Persepolis, and now—

“Yon waste where roaming lions howl,
Yon aisle where moans the grey-eyed owl,
Shows the proud Persian's great abode,
Where sceptred once, an earthly God.

His power clad arm controlled each happier clime,
Where sports the warbling muse, and fancy soars sublime.”

So thought the country of Demosthenes and the Spartan, yet Leonidas is trampled by the timid slave, and Athens insulted by the servile and mindless Ottoman! In his hurried march, Time has but looked at their im-

Civilization, from civil, the state of being civilized.

Renovation, renewal, regeneration, springing to new life.

New world. What is it ?

Trophies, spoils, something taken from an enemy.

Legend, memorial, relation, chronicle of the lives of saints.

Tradition, that which is delivered orally, or from mouth to mouth.

Sky of her Franklin. What is here intended ? Who was Franklin ? See App.

Rekindle, kindle again, relighted, burn anew.

Urn, any vessel of which the mouth is narrower than the body, the vessel in which the remains of burnt bodies are put.

Tomb-stone, monument in shape of an urn.

Romantic, wild, improbable, imaginative.

Erasing, blotting out, rendering unintelligible.

Rolled like. Is this a metaphor or comparison ?

Records, history, events, chronicles, accounts.

Stability, firmness. From what derived ?

Monarchies, governments of which a king is the head.

Republics, governments in which the people choose their rulers.

Scepticism, skēp'tē-sizm, universal doubt.

Reverend Chronicler, venerable historian. What figure is used ?

Grave, actions of those now in the grave.

Empire, imperial power, dominion, government of an empire.

Troy. What and where was this place ?

Land of Priam. Who was he ? } See App.

Thebes. What know you of this place ? }

Palmyra. Can you describe this city ? } See App.

Persepolis. What do you know of this ? }

Yon waste, that distant, desolate place.

Moans, laments, mourns, cries, hoots.

Proud Persian's. Who was he ? See App.

An earthly God. Why this title ?

Power clad, clothed with power, strong.

Warbling muse, poetic strain, singing of poetry.

Demosthenes. Describe him and his country. See

App.

agined immortality, and all its vanities from the palace to the tomb, have, with their ruins, erased the very impressions of his footsteps! The days of their glory are, as if they had never been ; and the island that was then a speck, rude and neglected in the barren ocean, now rivals the ubiquity of their commerce, the glory of their arms, the fame of their philosophy, the eloquence of their senate, and the inspiration of their bards !

Who shall say, then, contemplating the past, that England, proud and potent as she appears, may not be what Athens *is*, and the young America soar to be what Athens *was*. Who shall say, when the European column shall have mouldered, and the night of barbarism obscured its very ruins, that that mighty continent may not emerge from the horizon, to rule for its time sovereign of the ascendant !

Such is the natural progress of human operations, and such the mockery of human pride.

LESSON XXVIII.

The Slides from the White Mountains.—ANON.

The rains had been falling nearly three weeks over the southern parts of New England ; before they reached the neighborhood of the White Mountains. At the close of a stormy day, the clouds all seemed to come together as to a resting place, on these lofty summits ; and having retained their chief treasures till now, at midnight discharged them in one terrible burst of rain, the effects of which were awful and disastrous. The storm continued most of the night ; but the next morning was clear and serene. The view from the hill of Bethlehem was extensive and delightful. In the eastern horizon, mount Washington, with the neighboring peaks, on the north and on the south, formed a grand outline far up in the blue sky. Two or three small fleecy clouds rested on its side, a little below its summit, while from behind this highest point of land in the United States east of the Mississippi, the sun rolled up rejoicing in his strength and glory. We started off to-

Leonidas, the Spartan. What know you of him. See App.

Ottoman, Turk, follower of Mahomet.

Time. What figure of speech is here used ?

-Impressions, marks, feelings, suspicions.

Island. What island is meant ? Was it known before the Christian era ?

Barren ocean. Why was the ocean then said to be barren ?

.Ubiquity, whole, omnipresence.

Glory, splendor, victory, success, renown.

Senate, assembly for enacting laws, court.

Bards, poets, minstrels, songsters.

England. Where situate ? See maps.

Potent, strong, powerful, mighty, great.

Young America. Why called young ?

Column, kól'lüm, round pillar, part of a page.

Barbarism. Savage state. Why called a night ?

Emerge, rise, ascend from the water.

-Ascendant, part of the ecliptic above the horizon, superior, predominant, superiority.

Sovereign of the ascendant, most powerful during its own time.

White Mountains. Where are they ?

Slides, masses of earth, &c. sliding down the mountain.

Southern part. What States are in New England ? and what constitute the southern part ?

35 Treasures. What are the clouds likened to ?

-Discharged, disburdened, unloaded, set free, let off a gun.

Disastrous, calamitous, destructive.

Serene, calm, still, cloudless, unruffled.

-View, prospect, sight, examine, observe.

What is the highest peak of the White Hills ?

Horizon, line that terminates the view.

Outline, contour, extremity, line defining a figure.

Fleecy, wooly, covered with wool, like the fleeces of sheep.

East. What States are west of the Mississippi ? Give a description of this river.

Rejoicing. What figure of speech is here employed ?

wards the object of our journey, with spirits greatly exhilarated by the beauty and grandeur of our prospect. As we hastened forward with our eyes fixed on the tops of the mountains before us, little did we think of the scene of destruction around their base on which the sun was now for the first time beginning to shine. In about half an hour we entered a wilderness in which we were struck with its universal stillness. From every leaf in its immense masses of foliage the rain hung in large glittering drops; and the silver note of a single unseen and unknown bird was the only sound that we could hear. After we had proceeded a mile or two, the roaring of the Ammonoosuc began to break upon the stillness, and now grew so loud as to excite our surprise. In consequence of coming to the river almost at right angles, and by a very narrow road, through trees and bushes very thick, we had no view of the water, till with a quick trot we had advanced upon the bridge too far to retreat, when the sight that opened at once to the right hand and to the left, drew from all of us similar exclamations of astonishment and terror; and we hurried over the trembling fabric as fast as possible. After finding ourselves safe on the other side, we walked down to the brink; and, though familiar with mountain scenery, we all confessed we had never seen a mountain torrent before. The water was as thick with earth as it could be, without being changed into mud. A man living near in a log hut showed us how high it was at day break. Though it had fallen six feet, he assured us it was ten feet above its ordinary level. To this add its ordinary depth of three or four feet, and here at day break was a body of water twenty feet deep and sixty feet wide, moving with the rapidity of a gale of wind between steep banks covered with hemlocks and pines, and over a bed of large rocks, breaking its surface into billows like those of the ocean. After gazing a few moments on this sublime sight, we proceeded on our way, for the most part at some distance from the river till we came to the farm of Rosebrook, lying on the banks. We found his fields covered with water, and sand, and flood-wood. His fences and bridges were all swept away, and the road was so blocked up with logs, that we had to wait for the

- Exhilarated, revived, regaled, made merry.
- Beauty and grandeur. What is the usual effect of such a view?
- Fixed on, fastened to, looking at.
- Scene, spectacle, exhibition, division of a play.
- Base, foundation, foot, bottom.
- Wilderness, desert, a solitary and savage tract, from wild.
- Struck, beaten, affected, impressed.
- Masses, heaps, quantities, shapeless pieces.
- Silver, soft and clear, like silver, precious metal.
- Roaring, loud hoarse sound. What animal is properly said to roar?
- Break, tear asunder, interrupt.
- Ammonoosuc, (Upper and Lower,) rivers of New-Hampshire.
- Grew, became, enlarged in size.
- At right angles, straight against it, making a square corner on each side.
- Retreat, go back from an enemy.
- Sight, prospect, view, act or sense of seeing.
- Drew. Is this figurative expression?
- Exclamation, from exclaim, sudden expression.
- .Fabric, structure, building, bridge.
- .Scenery, from scene, prospects, views, landscapes.
- Confessed, acknowledged, asked pardon for an error.
- Torrent, rapid, overwhelming stream.
- Changed, altered, converted, turned.
- Fallen, lowered, suddenly descended to the earth.
- Ordinary, common, usual, customary, in a state of mediocrity.
- Add, annex, connect with, reckon up.
- Rapidity, from rapid, velocity, celerity.
- Billoys, waves, fluctuations, unevenness of the ocean.
- .Ocean. In what respect did this torrent resemble the ocean?
- Henlocks and pines, evergreens, unfading as to their colors.
- Lying, reposing, situate, telling lies.
- Flood wood, wood borne down by the flood.
- Swept away, carried away. Whence the figure?
- Blocked up, obstructed, rendered impassable.

labor of men and oxen before we could get to his house. Here we were told that the river was never before known to bring down any considerable quantity of earth, and were pointed to bare spots on the sides of the White Mountains, never seen till that morning. As our road, for the remaining six miles, lay quite near the river and crossed many small tributary streams, we employed a man to accompany us with an axe. We were frequently obliged to remove trees from the road, to fill excavations, to mend and make bridges, or contrive to get our horses and wagon along separately. After toiling in this manner half a day, we reached the end of our journey, not however without being obliged to leave our wagon half a mile behind. In many places, in those six miles, the road and the whole adjacent woods, as it appeared from the marks on the trees, had been overflowed to the depth of ten feet. In one place, the river, in consequence of some obstruction at a remarkable fall, had been twenty feet higher than it was when we passed. We stopped to view the fall, which Dr. Dwight calls "beautiful." He says of it, "the descent is from fifty to sixty feet, cut through a mass of stratified granite; the sides of which appear as if they had been laid by a mason in a variety of fantastical forms; betraying, however, by their rude and wild aspect, the masterly hand of nature." This description is sufficiently correct; but the beauty of the fall was now lost in its sublimity. You have only to imagine the whole body of the Ammonoosuc, as it appeared at the bridge which we crossed, now compressed to half of its width, and sent downward at an angle of 20 or 25 degrees, between perpendicular walls of stone. On our arrival at Crawford's, the appearance of his farm was like that of Roebrook's, only much worse. Some of his sheep and cattle were lost, and eight hundred bushels of oats were destroyed. Here we found five gentlemen, who gave us an interesting account of their unsuccessful attempt to ascend Mount Washington the preceding day. They went to the "Camp" at the foot of the mountain on Sabbath evening, and lodged there with the intention of climbing the summit the next morning. But in the morning the mountains were enveloped in thick clouds; the rain be-

Labors, employments, callings, avocations.

Considerable, very large, of some extent.

Quantity, mass, bulk.

-Earth, inert matter, soil, dirt, globe, planet.

Bring down. Do you recollect any mountains in Europe famous for slides ?

-Bare, naked, stripped of external covering, expose.

Tributary, emptying in, subordinate, paying tribute.

Employed, engaged, negotiated with.

Accompany, attend, go with, from company.

Excavations, places dug out, hollownesses.

Mend, repair, refit, make passable.

Toiling, from toil, laboring, fatiguing one's self.

-Reached, attained to, arrived at, extended.

Adjacent, contiguous, neighboring, in close proximity.

Overflowed, inundated, spread over.

Obstruction, hindrance, difficulty, from obstruct.

-Fall, cataract, descent of water, descend, stumble.

Dr. Dwight. Who was this gentleman ?

Stratified, lying in strata, abounding in layers.

.Granite, hard coarse rock, rock having grains.

Mason, stone or brick layer.

Fantastical, wild, imaginative, unreasonable.

-Betraying, discovering, becoming treacherous, acting the traitor.

Rude, coarse, rough, unpolished, uncultivated.

Aspect, face, countenance, appearance, look.

Nature. What is it represented to be ?

Imagine, picture in your thoughts. From image.

Compressed, contracted, narrowed.

Angle of 20 or 25 degrees. Make such an angle as nearly as you can on your slate. See App.

Perpendicular walls, walls whose sides are upright.

Bushels. How many quarts in a bushel ?

Unsuccessful, unavailing, without success.

-Attempt, endeavor, try, assay, make the experiment.

Intention, purpose, design, from intent.

Summit, peak, loftiest point, from sum.

Enveloped, covered, concealed, veiled.

gan to fall, and increased till afternoon, when it came down in torrents. At five o'clock they proposed to spend another night at the camp, and let their guide return home for a fresh supply of provisions for the next day. But the impossibility of keeping a fire where every thing was so wet, and at length the advice of their guide made them all conclude to return, though with great reluctance. No time was now to be lost, for they had seven miles to travel on foot, and six of them by a rugged path through a gloomy forest. They ran as fast as their circumstances would permit; but the dark evergreens around them, and the black clouds above, made it night before they had gone half of the way. The rain poured down faster every moment; and the little streams, which they had stepped across the evening before, must now be crossed by wading, or by cutting down trees for bridges, to which they were obliged to cling for life. In this way they reached the bridge over the Ammonoosuc near Crawford's just in time to pass it before it was carried down the current. On Wednesday, the weather being clear and beautiful, and the waters having subsided, six gentlemen, with a guide, went to Mount Washington, and one accompanied Mr. Crawford to the "Notch," from which nothing had yet been heard. We met again at evening and related to each other what we had seen. The party who went to the mountain were five hours in reaching the site of the Camp, instead of three, the usual time. The path for nearly one third of the distance was so much excavated, or covered with miry sand, or blocked up with flood wood, that they were obliged to grope their way through thickets almost impenetrable, where one generation of trees after another, had risen and fallen, and were now lying across each other in every direction, and in various stages of decay. The Camp itself had been wholly swept away; and the bed of the rivulet, by which it had stood, was now more than ten rods wide, and with banks from ten to fifteen feet high. Four or five other brooks were passed, whose beds were enlarged, some of them to twice the extent of this. In several the water was now only three or four feet wide, while the bed of ten, fifteen, or twenty rods in width, was covered for miles with stones

Increased, was augmented, became more powerful.

Spell *night*, they spent another night at the camp ;—
knight, he was raised for his valor, to the rank of a knight.

-Guide, leader, director, afford guidance.

-Supply, quantity, what is necessary, furnish.

.Provisions, victuals, from provide.

Reluctance, unwillingness, repugnance.

Rugged, rough, uneven, toilsome.

Forest, woods, thick trees.

Night. How could these things make it night ?

Spell *pour*, they pour out their contents ;—*pore*, he bled at every pore, they pore over their lesson.

Wading, fording, crossing, without bridge or boat.

Cling, adhere, cleave, fasten themselves.

Little streams. Are the sources of large rivers small.

-Current, running stream, prevailing, swift channel.

-Just, precisely, exactly, only according to justice.

Subsided, settled down, freed from agitation.

Gentleman. Of what compounded ? Who is a gentleman ?

Notch. Can you describe this place ?

-Related, gave an account, connected by blood.

Mount Washington. What is its height ? After whom is it named ?

Party, band, scout, number of persons.

Site, spot, where it stood, place, situation.

Camp. Who lodged here a few days before ?

Excavated, dug into cavities.

Grope, feel, search out by feeling in the dark.

Impenetrable, impassable, cannot be penetrated.

Generation, growth, race, age, from generate.

-Stages, states, processes, theatre.

Decay, decomposition, going back to dust.

Rivulet, from river, small stream, brook.

Brook, running water, rivulet, to bear, to endure, to be content.

-Beds, places of running, channels, couches.

In several, in a number, many, part.

from two to five feet in diameter, that had been rolled down the mountain and through the forests, by thousands, bearing every thing before them. Not a tree, nor the root of a tree, remained in their path. Immense piles of hemlocks and other trees, with their limbs and bark entirely bruised off, were lodged all the way on both sides, as they had been driven in among the standing and half standing trees on the banks. While the party were climbing the mountain, thirty "slides" were counted, some of which began where the soil and vegetation terminate, and growing wider as they descended, were estimated to contain more than a hundred acres. These were all on the western side of the mountains. They were composed of the whole surface of the earth, with all its growth of woods, and its loose rocks, to the depth of 15, 20, and 30 feet. And wherever the slides of the projecting mountains met, forming a vast ravine, the depth was still greater.

LESSON XXIX.

The same, concluded.

The intelligence from the Notch, was of a more melancholy nature. In June last there was a slide at this place, not unlike the one which we are now describing. A person, who was at the spot a few days after the occurrence, thus indulges his excited feelings : " The sublime and awful grandeur of the Notch baffles all description. Geometry may settle the heights of the mountains, and numerical figures may record the measure, but no words can tell the emotions of the soul, as it looks upward and views the almost perpendicular precipices which line the narrow space between them ; while the senses ache with terror and astonishment, as one sees himself hedged in from all the world besides. He may cast his eye forward or backward, or to either side — he can see only upward, and there the diminutive circle of his vision is cribbed and confined by the battlements of nature's ' cloud-capt towers,' which seem as if they wanted only the breathing of a zephyr, or the waft-

Diameter, distance across or through.
 Covered, enveloped, concealed, overspread.
 By thousands, in great numbers.
 Immense, immeasurable, unlimited, very great.
 -Piles, heaps, masses, quantities.
 Limbs, arms, branches.
 -Bruised, peeled, knocked.
 Half standing. What was their appearance ?
 Soil. How does that differ from other earth ?
 Vegetation, growth of trees and plants, from vegetate.
 Terminate, cease, discontinue, limit.
 Estimated, judged, thought, considered.
 Western, from west. What are the cardinal points ?
 Composed, made up, formed, written.
 Surface of the earth, external coat.
 -Growth, increase, enlargement, productions.
 Loose, unbound, untied, unchaste.
 Projecting, imminent, hanging out.
 Ravine, narrow opening, fissure.

-Intelligence, knowledge, news, information.
 -Nature, kind, character, what is opposed to art.
 Indulges, grants permission to, gratifies, bestows favor upon.
 Excited, agitated, awakened, enlivened.
 Baffles, defeats, frustrates, eludes, confounds.
 -Settle, determine, cause to subside.
 Heights, distances from the level of the earth, or sea.
 Record, note down, take account of.
 Precipices, steep crags, broken rocks.
 -Line, limit, cover, small cord.
 Hedged in, shut up, confined.
 Diminutive, small, comparative little.
 -Circle, line equally distant from the centre, extent.
 Cribbed, caged, shut up in a narrow habitation.
 Battlements, walls with interstices.
 Cloud-capt towers, heights of mountains covered with clouds.
 Wafting, floating, being borne along.

ing of a straw against them, to displace them, and crush the prisoner in their fall.—Just before my visit to this place, there was a tremendous avalanche, or slide, as it is there called, from the mountain, which makes the southern wall of the passage. An immense mass of earth and rocks, from the side of the mountain, was loosened from its resting place, and began to slide towards the bottom. In its course it divided into three portions, each coming down, with amazing velocity, into the road, and sweeping before it shrubs, trees and rocks, filling up the road beyond all possibility of its being recovered. With great labor, a pathway has been made over these fallen masses, which admits the passage of a carriage. The place from which this slide or slip was loosened, is directly in the rear of Mr. Willey's house ; and were there not a special Providence in the fall of a sparrow, and had not the finger of that Providence traced the direction of the sliding mass, neither he, nor any soul of his family, would have ever told the tale. They heard the noise when it first began to move, and ran to the door. In terror and amazement, they beheld the mountain in motion. But what can human power effect in such an emergency ? Before they could think of retreating, or ascertain which way to escape, the danger was past. One portion of the avalanche crossed the road about ten rods only from their habitation.”

Such was the alarm and the danger of that unfortunate family, early in the summer. Knowing how much they must have been exposed by this repeated falling of the mountain ; we were peculiarly anxious to hear what information Crawford and the gentleman accompanying him, had brought from the Notch. They found the road, though a turnpike, in such a state, that they were obliged to walk to the house of this family, a distance of six miles. All the bridges over the Ammonoosuc, five in number, those over the Saco, and those over the tributary streams of both, were gone. In the Notch, and along the deep defile below it, for a mile and a half to the Notch house, and as far as could be seen beyond it, no appearance of the road, except in one place for two or three rods, could be discovered. The steep sides of the mountains, first on one hand, then on the other, and

Displace, disarrange, throw into confusion.
 Avalanche, *åv-å-låñch*, slide of the mountain.
 What country do such things abound in ?
 Passage, from pass. What was this ?
 -Slide, slip, fall, coming down of a part of the mount.
 -Course, passage, going down, direction.
 Amazing, astonishing, overwhelming.
 Shrubs, small bushes, under brush.
 Recovered, possessed again, rejoiced, made as before.
 -Carriage, vehicle, deportment, air.
 In the rear, back, behind.
 Special, particular, peculiar, appropriate, extraordinary.
 Providence, interposition of God, divine aid or direction.
 Sparrow, See Luke 12 : 6, 7.
 -Traced, marked out, followed by the track.
 Tale, occurrence, story, marvellous account.
 Spell *heard*, the speaker was distinctly heard ;—*herd*, they herd together, the whole herd ran violently down the precipice.
 Human power, power or energy of man.
 -Emergency, pressing necessity, sudden occasion.
 -Retreating, flying away, withdrawing, giving back.
 .Ascertain, find out, know for certainty.
 Habitation, place inhabited, tenement.
 Unfortunate, calamitous, afflicted, from fortune.
 Repeated falling. How many slides were there ?
 .Anxious, solicitous, very desirous.
 Information, intelligence, news.
 Crawford. How long was he going and returning ?
 State, condition, division of a country, make mention.
 Saco. What know you of this river ?
 -Defile, narrow passage, render impure.
 Appearance, external looks, visible marks, what is opposed to reality.
 Discovered, discerned, searched out, brought to light.
 -Hand, side, way, extremity of the arm.
 Spell Saco, *Såw' kò*, Ammonoosuc.

then on both, had slid down into this narrow passage, and presented a continued mass from one end to the other, so that it will require immense labor to render this road again passable. The Notch house was found uninjured, though the barn adjoining it by a shed, was crushed, and under its ruins were two dead horses. The house was entirely deserted ; the beds were tumbled ; their covering was turned down ; and near them upon chairs and on the floor, lay the wearing apparel of the several members of the family ; while the money and papers of Mr. Willey were lying in his open bar. No ; not one of the family remains to tell another tale of danger. They were all buried alive under the overwhelming masses of earth and stone. Nine of them in number, frightened from their beds, and running for their lives to what they thought would be a place of greater safety, met death in his most appalling terrors, while they fondly hoped they were escaping from his fury. The mountains fell upon them, and hid them forever, from the light of life.

After their alarm in June, Mr. Willey erected a camp at a little distance from the house, as a refuge in times of similar danger. This camp he supposed to be entirely secure ; and to this the family were flying on that disastrous night. Had they remained in their house they would all have been saved, as a large rock in the rear of their dwelling resisted the avalanche, divided the torrent of sliding earth, rocks, trees, and water, leaving the house and a few feet of earth in front unbroken. But not so was the will of Heaven. Their death has blended a gloominess and a terror with the sublimity of the scene. The future traveller to this spot, while he feels a weakness coming over him, as he gazes up towards the heavens, and traces the horrible path of this disruption ;—while he remembers that a long storm of rain beat upon the overhanging brow of the mountain, and that black heavy clouds girdled it mid-way ; while his imagination draws the curtain of night over the hills and over the valley below, and he almost feels the awful grandeur of that moment when a long ridge of the dark ragged mountain, loosened itself in the higher regions of clouds, and rolled its desolations into the gulf be-

Formed, moulded, shaped, made, constituted.
 Continued, uninterrupted, continuous.
 Passable, can be travelled, from pass.
 Uninjured, unhurt, without loss. From what?
 Adjoining, adjacent to, connected with, from join.
 -Deserted, forsaken, fled, escaped unlawfully.
 Apparel, garb, habiliments, dress.
 Money and papers. What was Mr. Willey's business?
 -Bar, bolt, room in a tavern, obstacle at the entrance of a harbor.
 Another tale. What was the former?
 Overwhelming, deluging, swallowing up.
 Appalling, hideous, terrific, frightful.
 Mountains fell upon them. Rev. vi. 15, 16.
 Hid them. What does the Bible mention as more dreadful than this?
 Light of life, day of life, or life itself.
 Erected, raised up, built, constructed.
 Camp, order of tents placed by armies, place for lodging.
 Refuge, place of security, place to flee to.
 Danger. Is man often ignorant in regard to his own safety?
 Disastrous, fatal, abounding in disasters, calamitous.
 -Remained, stayed behind, abode still.
 Saved. Is it certain they would have been saved?
 -Resisted, contended with, opposed, obstructed.
 Will of Heaven, purpose of God, divine counsel.
 -Blended, mingled, united colors, confounded.
 Gloominess, sadness, melancholy, from gloom.
 Sublimity. What is necessary to sublimity?
 Scene. What was this?
 Weakness, imbecility, effeminacy, want of strength.
 As he gazes. Why a weakness then?
 Disruption, break, rent, act of breaking asunder.
 -Beat, fell violently, struck, attacked with fists or clubs.
 -Brow, forehead, arch over the eye, edge of a high place.
 Girdled, hung round, bound around, wearing a girdle.
 Curtain. What is night made to resemble?
 Grandeur, loftiness, sublimity, from grand.
 Ragged, uneven, rough, rent into tatters.

neath—overwhelming as this must be to his senses ; will yet regard it all with deeper, and more awful emotions, by the vivid recollection, that the wail of despair was in the storm, and the angel of death was at work busied in this breaking up of the elements. These hapless sufferers will never need a marble to perpetuate their memories. Their catastrophe may always be read on the rent face of a monument larger than the pyramids.

LESSON XXX.

A Whole Family Extinct.

My feelings were in too high a state of excitement to attempt to write on what had happened. Even now, so many days after the mournful scene has passed, my bosom heaves with grief, not unlike the ocean which swells and rolls its extended billows long after the storm has ceased to rage. Our family have been visited with the sorest affliction. To lose so many relatives in one fatal moment, ignorant of the distress through which they passed,—left in awful suspense to form a thousand heart-rending conjectures, without the possibility of obtaining an accurate knowledge of their condition—to think of death coming, in this or that horrid shape, on the partners of our blood,—must, you will readily believe, have pierced the bosoms of remaining kindred with sorrows too deep to be soon forgotten. Long will our breasts remain scarred with their wounds:—a state, which agrees but too well with the present appearances of the region, whence springs our sorrow,—where a cheerless desolation prevails, though the tempest which produced it has ceased its fury, and the thunder of that dreadful night no longer rolls its tremendous peals amidst the cliffs and defiles of those majestic hills, which being daily exposed to our view, are the daily remembrancers of our woe. A mournful sense of what has passed we shall carry with us to our graves.

After leaving Crawford's, and proceeding to the place of our destination, when we entered the opening, a hundred rods perhaps below the Notch house, which was

Desolations, ruins, destructions, from desolate.

Senses, feelings. What are the senses?

Vivid, lively, quick, striking, active.

Wail, audible sorrow, shriek, groan.

Angel of death. What is death here represented to be?

Elements, component parts of the world.

Perpetuate, continue in existence, make lasting.

Catastrophe, event of death, final issue, destruction.

Pyramids. Can you tell where these are to be found?

Extinct, without succession, put out, quenched, extinguished, blotted out. This is the *Willey family* which is mentioned in the preceding lesson; and this account is from another hand, given in a private letter to a relative at a distance by a brother of the lamented man, whose catastrophe, with that of his whole household, is here recorded. As the event is without any parallel in our country, and deserves perpetual remembrance, no apology is deemed requisite for giving the history of it a place in a work of this kind; and the description would be imperfect without the part which is contained in this lesson, as it describes an approach to the scene of desolation from a point opposite to that from which the writer of the two former lessons approached it. The author too had a deep personal interest in his subject, and had taken all the pains to investigate the circumstances and give an accurate report, which ardent affection, in such a case, would dictate. The whole must be profitably interesting to the youth of our land.

Scarred, marked with wounds. Is the expression figurative?

Region. What place is meant? How did its appearance agree with the state of mind just described?

Cheerless, without gaiety, or comfort, melancholy. From what derived?

Dreadful night. To what night is allusion made?

Peals, loud sounds succeeding each other.

Remembrancers, persons or things that remind, preserve the memory of. The writer from his habitation had a full view of the White Mountains.

Crawford's. Not the Crawford mentioned before.

still hidden from sight by an intervening ascent,—we met the first great slip which had crossed our path on level ground, and in some places actually ascending 50 or 60, and I know not but a hundred rods,—so great was the force with which it had been propelled from the base of the mountain. After passing this, which consisted of large rocks, trees and sand, and which was impassable except by footmen, and reaching the elevation just mentioned, we came in full view of the Notch house, and all the ruins which surround it. On our right stood in lengthened prospect the precipitous mountains, which had been scored and riven by the fires and tempests of many succeeding years. On our left and in front stood those, which though once covered with a wood of pleasant green, now presented their sides lacerated and torn by the convulsions of the recent storm. The plain before us appeared one continued bed of sand and rocks, with here and there the branches of green trees, and their peeled and shivered trunks, with old logs, which from their appearance must long have been buried beneath the mountain soil. With these the meadow, that stretches along before the Notch house, was covered—and so deep that none of the long grass, nor even the alders that grew there, are to be seen. Moving on from this site, we came upon the next large slip, which continued till it met that of another, which came down below the Notch house, and within a rod of it. Thus far it was one continued heap of ruins; and beyond the house the slips continued many rods. The one back of the house started in a direction, in which it must have torn it away, had it not been arrested by a ridge of land extending back from the house to a more precipitous part of the mountain. Descending to the point of this ridge, the slip divided, and sought the vallies which lie at the base; one part carrying away in its course the stable above the house, and the other passing immediately below it, leaving the house itself uninjured. It is *this* part, which is generally supposed to have carried away my brother and his family. It is judged from appearances, to be the last that came down. It is the common, and a very probable conjecture, that the family designed, at first, to keep the house, and did actually re-

There were two, the elder, and the younger, who lived in opposite directions from the "Notch."— Between this paragraph and the former there was, in the original letter, a particular and minute description of the objects that presented themselves on approaching the mountains from Conway, no competent idea of which, the writer remarks, could be conveyed by the most accurate and definite language. "One broad look is worth a thousand descriptions. The mountains' sides indicate the desolating tempest which has but recently spent its force upon their summits—torn by avalanches of different sizes, succeeding each other in quick succession, and ploughing long and deep grooves down their lengthened declivities. One came down to the N. E. of Crawford's house, filled up the channel of the stream, and turned the current in a new direction, so that it ran into the house and filled the lower rooms with water to the depth of several feet.

Opening, breach, aperture, cleared spot within a forest.
Intervening, coming between.

Ascent, *ás-sént'*, rise, act of rising, eminence.

Propelled, driven forward.

Impassable, impervious, not admitting passage.

Elevation. What word, a few lines before, was used to express the same thing ?

Notch house. Who *had* occupied it ? Why this appellation ?

Precipitous, steep, headlong, sudden, rash.

Scored, marked, notched, having incisions.

Riven, split, cleft asunder, divided.

Left. What point of compass would the left hand be ?

Lacerated, rent, torn.

Peeled, stripped of bark or skin.

Shivered, shattered, broken to shivers, split into shives, or splinters.

Trunks, bodies without their limbs, chests for clothes, probosces of elephants.

Slips, the masses which slid or slipped down from the mountain.

Met that of another. Do you get a definite idea of the appearances from this part of the description ?

Sought, aimed at, went to find, took the direction of.

main in it, till after the descent of most of the slips. From the commencement of the storm in its greatest fury, they were probably on the alert, though previously to this some of them might have retired to rest ; that the children had, was pretty evident from appearances in the house, when first entered after the disaster. My brother, it is pretty certain, had not undressed ; he stood watching the movements and vicissitudes of the awfully anxious season. When the storm had increased to such violence, as to threaten their safety, and descending avalanches seemed to be sounding "the world's last knell," he roused his family, and prepared them, as he could, for a speedy flight, trembling every moment, lest they should be buried under the ruins of their falling habitation. At this hurried, agitating moment of awful suspense, the slide which parted back of the house is supposed to have come down, a part of which struck, and carried away the stable. Hearing the crash, they instantly and precipitately rushed from their dwelling, and attempted to flee in the opposite direction ; but the thick darkness concealing all objects from their sight, they were almost instantly engulfed in the desolating torrent which passed below the house ; and which precipitated them, together with rocks and trees, into the swollen and frantic tide below, and cut off at once all hope of escape. Amidst the rage and foam of so much water, filled as it was with so many instruments of death, they had no alternative, but to meet the doom which was their appointed allotment.

Such were, probably, the circumstances ; but as there are no survivors to tell the horrors of that awful night, we shall never know them with certainty, till the records of eternity disclose them. We know the family perished, and we know the circumstances of their death must have been distressing beyond description. Bring them, for a moment, before your imagination. The avalanche, which only two months before had nearly caused their instantaneous death, if it had not induced timidity, must have greatly increased their sensibility to danger, and filled them with ominous forebodings, when this new war of elements began. Add to this the "horror of thick darkness," which surrounded their dwell-

-Base, bottom, foundation, the pedestal of a statue, mean, low, without value.

Spell *course*, carrying away in its course :—coarse, he was coarse in his manners, they lived on coarse fare.

Judged, thought, concluded, believed.

-Conjecture, guess, imperfect knowledge, probable opinion.

Spell *descent*, actually, family.

On the alert, wakeful, vigilant, looking out, preparing for.

.Pretty, *prit'te*, in some degree, neat, elegant, beautiful without grandeur or dignity.

.Disaster, misfortune, overthrow, mischief, calamity.

.Vicissitudes, changes, succession of changes.

.Threaten, menace, forebode evil to.

.Knell, the sound of a bell rung at a funeral. Whence the propriety of its use in the present case?

Flight, escape, act of removing from danger, act of using wings.

Hurried, hastened, precipitate.

Suspense, doubt, uncertainty, delay.

-Stable, dwelling for beasts, fixed, steady, constant.

Crash, loud mixed sound, bruise, loud complicated noise of many things falling.

Rushed, moved with tumultuous rapidity.

.Ingulfed, swallowed up.

Desolating, laying waste, depriving of inhabitants.

Frantic, outrageous, turbulent, deprived of understanding.

Alternative, choice of two things, so that if one be rejected the other must be taken.

Allotment, part, share, portion assigned.

Horrors, awful sensations, terrific events.

Records of eternity. What are these? Have we good authority for such language.

Disclose, open, reveal, unfold, make known.

Before your imagination. How could this be done?

Instantaneous, done in an instant.

.Ominous, inauspicious, exhibiting bad tokens.

War of elements. Whence the propriety of the expression? Is it more or less forcible than a different mode of speech?

ing—the tempest raging with unbridled violence—the bursting thunder, peal answering to peal, and echoing from hill to hill—the piercing lightning, whose momentary flashes only rendered the darkness and their danger the more painfully visible—huge masses of the mountain tumbling from their awful height with accumulating and crashing ruins into the abyss below—their habitation shaken to its foundation by these concussions of nature ;—with all these circumstances of terror conspiring, what consternation must have filled the soul !—And then, the critical instant, when the crashing of the stable by the resistless mass, warned them to flee—who can enter into their feelings at this moment of wild uproar and confusion ! Snatching what of clothing they could, as a slight defence from the “pitiless storm,” children shrieking through fear—parental love consulting for their safety at the risk of their own—all rushing instantaneously from the house, as the last resort, and, alas ! instead of finding safety abroad, plunging into the jaws of instant death !

But O, how feeble are our conceptions, compared with the reality ! It is impossible for us to know what they endured—they cannot return to tell us the story of their sufferings. They are gone. Their spirits fled away hastily, as on the wings of the wind, from one of the most dreary spots on earth, and rendered doubly so by the circumstances above narrated. Relatives and friends have one consolation—the privilege of hoping, that, from the temper and conduct they exhibited, they have departed from the turmoil and dangers of earth, to the peace and security of heaven. But it is not my object to speak their eulogy, or decide on their condition. I leave them in the hands of God, into whose presence they have sped. Meanwhile, survivors have a lesson to learn from the mournful event. From their graves should arise so many mementos of our own mortality. Their sudden overthrow on that fearful night, presents to us, perhaps, one of the liveliest images of the judgment scene. Our minds should be deeply impressed with that inspired exhortation, to which this affliction gives a most affecting emphasis : “Be ye, therefore, ready, also ; for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.”

Unbridled, unrestrained, licentious.

Bursting thunder. Why thus characterised ? Why is the lightning called piercing ?

Momentary flashes. What are they ?

Painfully visible. How does this appear ?

Huge, vast, immense, enormous.

Accumulating and crashing ruins, the ruins increased as they descended.

Concussions, shakings, agitations, tremblings, quakings.

Conspiring, coming together, agreeing together.

Consternation, astonishment, amazement, terror, dread.

Critical instant, the instant which was to determine their fate.

Snatching, seizing hastily.

Pitiless, merciless, without compassion. Whence its application to *storm* ?

Risk, hazard, danger.

Jaws, bones of the mouth in which the teeth are fixed. Whence the propriety of its use here ?

Conceptions, ideas, sentiments, apprehensions, imaginations.

Reality, truth, the facts as they actually were.

Hastily, as on the wings of the wind ? Why so ?

Dreary, dre' rè, gloomy, dismal, distressful.

Doubly so. Will this apply to the relatives only, or in a degree to all ? On what principle ?

Privilege, right, immunity.

Turmoil, disturbance, trouble, uneasiness.

Eulogy, praise, encomium.

Sped, hasted away.

Meanwhile, in the meantime.

Mementos, monitory notices, hints to awaken the memory.

Images, representations, likenesses.

Judgment scene. What have the scriptures taught us respecting this ?

Inspired, given by inspiration, animated by supernatural infusion.

Emphasis, force, weight, impressiveness.

Where is this exhortation to be found ?

LESSON XXXI.

The Cottage of the Hills.—ANON.

How sweetly 'neath the pale moonlight,
 That slumbers on the woodland height,
 Yon little cot appears ;—just seen
 Amid the twining evergreen,
 That fondly clings around its form.
 Poor trembler, I have seen like thee,
 Fond woman in her constancy,
 E'en when the stormiest hour came on,
 Cling closer to the much loved one,
 Nor dream, till every tie was parted,
 That all within was hollow-hearted.
 Yon little cot looks wondrous fair,
 And yet no taper-light is there !
 Say, whither are its dwellers gone ?
 Bird of the mountain, thou alone
 Saw by the lightning from on high,
 The *mountain-torrent* rushing by ;
 Beheld, upon its wild wave borne,
 The tall pine from the hill top torn.
 Amid its roar, thine ear alone
 Heard the wild shriek—the dying groan,—
 The prayer that struggled to be free—
 Breathed forth in life's last agony !
 In vain—no angel form was there,
 The wild wave drowned the sufferer's prayer.
 As down the rocky glen they sped,
 The mountain spirits shriek'd and fled !

'Twas morning ;—and the glorious sun
 Shone on the work, which death had done—
 On shattered cliff, and broken branch,
 The ruin of the Avalanche !
 And there lay *one*, upon whose brow,
 Age had not shed its wintry snow ;
 The fragment in whose clenched hand, told
 How firm on life had been his hold,
 While the curled lip—the upturned eye,
 Told of a *father's* agony !
 And there beside the torrent's path,

'Neath, poetically, for beneath.

Slumbers. How is moon-light here represented ?

Woodland, land covered with woods.

Cot, poetically for cottage.

Twining, uniting, twisting together.

Trembler. What figure is here used ?

Constancy, perpetuity, unalterable continuance.

Stormiest, most stormy and tempestuous, from storm.

Loved one. Who is meant by this expression ?

-Tie, bond of union, knot, affection.

Hollow-hearted, false, deceitful, hypocritical.

-Looks, seems, appears, sees, aspect, countenance.

Taper, candle, lamp, feeble light.

Say. To whom is this address ?

Bird. Why speak to this bird ?

By the lightning. How did this assist in seeing ?

Mountain-torrent, torrent raging down the mountain.

Wild wave, boisterous wave.

Torn, pulled up, rent away.

.Shrill, clear, piercing sound.

.Shriek, cry of sudden danger, wail.

Last agony, last struggle before death.

In vain. What was in vain ?

Angel form, deliverance, poetical figure.

Drowned, overpowered, prevented its being heard.

Glen, valley, dale.

Mountain spirits, poetic personages having no real existence. The expression is of pagan origin.

Glorious. What does this denote when applied to the sun ?

Work. How is death here represented ?

Shattered cliff, broken rocks.

.Ruin, destruction, remains, fragments, destroy.

Age. How made to appear ?

Wintry snow. What can this mean applied to a person ?

Clenched, fastened, united, closed.

Fragment. How did this indicate strong health ?

Curled, twisted, withered.

Upturned eye, a look of agony.

Torrent's path. Does this personify the torrent ?

Too pure, too sacred for its wrath,
 Lay *one*, whose arms still closely pressed
 An *infant* to her frozen breast.
 The kiss, upon its pale cheek sealed,
 A *mother's quenchless love* revealed.
 Sire, mother, offspring—all were there,
 Not one had 'scaped the conqueror's snare,
 Not one was left to weep alone ;
 The "*dwellers of the hill*" were gone !
 The wild bird soaring far on high,
 Beheld them with averted eye,
 The forest prowler, as he pass'd,
 Looked down upon the rich repast,
 But dared not banquet. 'Twas a spell,
 Which bound them in that lonely dell,
 And there they slept so peacefully,
 That the lone pilgrim passing by,
 Had deemed them of a brighter sphere,
 Condemned awhile to linger here,
 Whose pure eyes sickening at the sight
 Of sin and sorrow's withering blight,
 Had sought in tears that silent glen,
 And slumbered—ne'er to wake again.

And there they found them—stronger hands
 Bore them to where yon cottage stands,
 And there one summer evening's close,
 They left them to their last repose.
 Such the brief page thy story fills,
 Thou lonely "*cottage of the hills*."
 E'en while I gaze, night's gloomy shade,
 Is gathering, as the moon-beams fade.
 Around thy walk they faintly play,—
 They tremble—gleam—then flit away :—
 They fade—they vanish down the dell,
 Lone "*cottage of the hills*"—farewell !

LESSON XXXII.

Anger inconsistent with a Spirit of Prayer.—TAYLOR.

Prayer is an action, and state of intercourse, and desire exactly contrary to the character of anger. Prayer

Wrath, vengeance, anger.
 Sacred, consecrated, inviolable.
 Frozen. What does the word intend ?
 Sealed, imprinted, enclosed, fixed.
 Quenchless, lasting, ever-burning. From what derived ?
 Sire, father, progenitor.
 Conqueror's. Who was the conqueror ?
 'Scaped. What is the use of the apostrophe here ?
 Why is the word contracted ?
 Dwellers of the hill. Who were these ?
 Averted, turned away. Why was the eye averted ?
 Prowler, beast roving about for prey.
 Repast, refreshment, dinner. "Repast" does not make good rhyme with "passed :" why not ?
 Banquet, make a feast, eat.
 Dared not. Why did he not dare to do it ?
 Spell, chain, magical influence, invisible power.
 Dell, valley, pit, poetical word.
 Sphere, orb; world, planet.
 Condemned, sentenced, doomed.
 Blight, mildew, any thing blasting.
 Withering, causing to wither, deadening.
 Slumbered. What is often called sleep, or slumber ?
 Ne'er, never, contracted in poetry. Why contracted ?
 Stranger hands, hands of strangers.
 Bore, conveyed, carried, endured.
 Close, conclusion, end.
 Last repose. What is this ?
 Brief, short, transient.
 Cottage. Explain the figure here used, and tell me in what writing it is most frequent.
 Gathering, collecting, thickening.
 Faintly, feebly, dimly, from faint.
 Gleam, shine for a moment.
 Flit, fly away.
 What time of the day is represented in this piece ?

What is anger ? Give an example.

Intercourse, fellowship, communion, acquaintance.

Desire, longing, earnest expectation.

is an action of likeness to the Holy Ghost, the spirit of gentleness, and dove-like simplicity. Prayer is an imitation of the holy Jesus, whose spirit is meek up to the greatness of the most eminent example; and a conformity to God, whose anger is always just and marches slowly, and is without transportation, and often hindered, and never hasty, and is full of mercy. Prayer is the peace of our spirit, the stillness of our thoughts, the seat of meditation, the rest of our cares, and the calm of our tempest. Prayer is the issue of a quiet mind, of untroubled thoughts, it is the daughter of charity, and the sister of meekness; and he that prays to God with an angry spirit, that is with a troubled and discomposed spirit, is like him, that retires into a baffle to meditate, and sets up his closet in the out-quarters of an army, and chooses a frontier garrison to be wise in. Anger is a perfect alienation of the mind from prayer, and therefore is contrary to that attention, which presents our prayer in a right time to God. For so have I seen a lark rising from his bed of grass, and soaring upwards, singing as he rises, and hopes to get to heaven and climb above the clouds; but the poor bird was beaten back with the loud sighings of an eastern wind, and his motion made irregular and inconstant, descending more at every breath of the tempest, than it could recover by the libration and frequent weighing of his wings; till the little creature was forced to sit down and pant, and stay till the storm was over, and then it made a prosperous flight, and did rise and sing, as if it had learned music, and motion from an angel, as he passed sometimes through the air in his ministeries here below. So was the prayer of a good man, when his duty met with the infirmities of a sinful being, and anger was its instrument, and the instrument became stronger than the prime agent and raised a tempest and overruled the man; and then his prayer was broken, and his thoughts were troubled, and his words went up towards a cloud, and his thoughts pulled them back again, and made them without intention; and the good man sighs for his infirmity, but must be content to lose the prayer, and he must recover it when his anger is removed, and his spirit is becalmed, made even like the brow of Jesus,

Likeness, resemblance, similitude.

Why is the Holy Spirit compared to a dove ? Matt.

III. 16.

Meek, humble, gentle, kind, not overbearing.

Marches, goes forth. Whence the allusion ?

-Transportation, carrying over, sudden excitement, same as transport.

Hindered, stayed by his mercy, or the repentance of men.

-Spirit, soul, mind, air, not corporeal, immaterial being.

Tempest, storm. Why is anger compared to a storm ?

Issue, product, effect, result.

Daughter of charity. Is this figurative or literal ? Is it not a striking image ? Why ?

Out-quarters, out-posts, frontier parts.

-Garrison, guard of men in a fort, fort itself.

Alienation, estrangement, hostility.

-Right line, straight direction, proper manner, directly.

Lark, bird which rises early in the morning, a bird which soars high.

-Heaven, sky, atmosphere, blue vault ; residence of happy spirits.

Clouds, klööds. Of what are clouds composed ?

.Sighings, moanings, gusts. Why is a wind said to sigh ?

Motion, movement, impulse, soaring.

Breath of the tempest, stormy wind. Whence the image ?

Libration, balancing, state of being balanced.

-Weighing, examining by a balance or scales, balancing.

Prosperous, successful, happy, lucky, fortunate.

Angel, messenger, order of spiritual beings.

Ministries, services, waiting, Heb. i. 14.

-Below, under ground, in this world, beneath.

Is the preceding passage a beautiful one ? Why ?

Does its beauty arise more from its aptness, than its elegant style ?

Infirmities, weaknesses, sins, sufferings, guilt.

Prime, principal, first, primary, chief, first rate.

-Overruled, prevented, set aside, governed.

Intention, aim, object, meaning, purpose.

Sighs, groans, laments, is in bitterness, grieves.

and smooth like the face of heaven. Then his prayer ascends to heaven upon the wings of the Holy Dove, and dwells with God, till it returns like the useful bee, loaden with a blessing and the dew of heaven.

LESSON XXXIII.

On the Waste of Life.—FRANKLIN.

Amergus was a gentleman of good estate ; he was bred to no business, and could not contrive how to waste his hours agreeably ; he had no relish for any of the proper works of life, nor any taste for the improvements of the mind ; he spent generally ten hours of the four-and-twenty in bed ; he dozed away two or three more on his couch ; and as many were dissolved in good liquor every evening, if he met with company of his own humor. Thus he made a shift to wear off ten years of his life since the paternal estate fell into his hands.

One evening as he was musing alone, his thoughts happened to take a most unusual turn, for they cast a glance backward, and he began to reflect on his manner of life. He bethought himself what a number of living beings, had been sacrificed to support his carcase, and how much corn and wine had been mingled with these offerings ; and he set himself to compute what he had devoured since he came to the age of man. "About a dozen feathered creatures, small and great, have, one week with another," said he, "given up their lives to prolong mine, which, in ten years, amounts to at least six thousand. Fifty sheep have been sacrificed in a year, with half a hecatomb of black cattle, that I might have the choicest parts offered weekly upon my table. Thus a thousand beasts, out of the flock and the herd, have been slain in ten years' time to feed me, besides what the forest has supplied me with. Many hundred of fishes have, in all their variety, been robbed of life for my repast, and of the smaller fry some thousands. A measure of corn would hardly suffice me flour enough for a month's provision, and this arises to above six score bushels ; and many hogsheads of wine and other liqu-

Lose the prayer, lose the influence of the prayer.

Becalmed, stilled, made easy.

Brow, brō̄ū, forehead.

Smooth, tranquil, unruffled, gentle.

Holy Dove. What is the reference? Why called dove?

Bee. What are the characteristics of a bee?

-Dew of heaven, moisture from the air, blessings from God.

Amergus, latin term signifying spendthrift.

-Estate, property, family, connections.

Bred to, instructed in, taught, educated, trained to.

Proper, appropriate, suitable, what ought to be performed.

-Taste, inclination, disposition, sense of tasting, faculty, relish.

Improvements, acquisitions, acquirements.

-Liquor, any thing liquid, strong drink, distilled liquor.

-Humor, yù'mùr, moisture, temper of mind, whim, merriment.

Made a shift, found means, made out.

Wear off, lose, waste away, a colloquial expression.

Paternal, father's, inherited from his father.

Glance backward. What is this state of mind called?

Sacrificed, slain, offered up in sacrifice.

Carcase, body, life; the word is wanting in dignity.

Set himself, began, undertook, went about.

Compute, calculate, reckon, add up.

Devoured, eaten, voraciously swallowed.

Feathered, winged, furnished with feathers.

-Creatures, krè'tshùre, animal, any thing created, living being.

Hecatomb, hék'å tåöm, offering of a hundred cattle.

Choicest, selectest, most precious.

Thousand, thô̄ū'zånd.

What are the evils of luxury, bodily and mental?

Forest, wood. What food does the forest furnish?

Repast, refreshment, sustentation, luxurious entertainment.

-Fry, young fishes, spawn of fishes, multitude, company.

-Score, account, reckoning, notch, twenty.

ors have passed through this body of mine—this wretched strainer of meat and drink ! And what have I done all this time for God and man ? What a vast profusion of good things upon a useless life and worthless liver ! There is not the meanest creature among all which I have devoured, but hath answered the end of its creation better than I. It was made to support human nature, and it has done so. Every crab and oyster I have eaten, and every grain of corn I have devoured, hath filled up its place in the rank of beings with more propriety and honor than I have done. Oh, shameful waste of life and time ! ”

In short, he carried on his moral reflections with so just and severe a force of reason, as constrained him to change his whole course of life ; to break off his follies at once, and apply himself to gain some useful knowledge, when he was more than thirty years of age. He lived many following years with the character of a worthy man and an excellent Christian ; he died with a peaceful conscience, and the tears of his country were dropped upon his tomb.

The world, that knew the whole series of his life, were amazed at the mighty change. They beheld him as a wonder of reformation, while he himself confessed and adored the Divine power and mercy which had transformed him from a brute to a man. But this was a single instance, and we may almost venture to write *miracle* upon it. Are there not numbers, in this degenerate age, whose lives thus run to utter waste, without the least tendency to usefulness ?

LESSON XXXIV.

The Moon and Stars : A Fable.—MONTGOMERY.

On the fourth day of creation, when the sun, after a glorious, but solitary course, went down in the evening, and darkness began to gather over the face of the uninhabited globe already arrayed in the exuberance of vegetation, and prepared by the diversity of land and water for the abode of uncreated animals and man,—a star—

- .Hogsheads, measures of liquids containing 60 gallons.
- Strainer, an instrument of filtration.
- Profusion, abundance, prodigality, lavishness.
- Liver, one who lives, one of the entrails.
- Meanest, most diminutive, cheapest.
- Devoured, swallowed, consumed, eaten.
- End, design, purpose, extremity of any material extent.
- Crab and oyster. In what waters are they caught ?
- Rank, gradation, scale, assign a station.
- .Propriety, proper conduct, what is exactly fit.
- Shameful waste, because the waste brought shame on Amerugs.
- Moral, serious, pious, religious.
- Constrained, forced, compelled.
- Apply, betake, petition, make application.
- .Knowledge, from know.
- .Follies, eccentricities, waywardness.
- Excellent, from excel, eminent,
- .Conscience, faculty by which we judge of our own actions.
- Country. To what is his country likened ?
- Series, course, proportionate numbers.
- Amazed, perplexed, confused, filled with wonder.
- Reformation, act of being made better, conversion.
- .Confessed, acknowledged, owned.
- Transformed, changed, converted ; from form.
- .Miracle, mér'â-kl, something above human power.
- .Degenerated, grown worse, deteriorated, worse than the former.
- Tendency, direction towards any object ; from tend.
- What is a fable ? What is an allegory ? See App.
- In how many days was the world created ?
- How many years since the creation of the world ?
- What was created on the fourth day of creation ?
Gen. i.
- Uninhabited. What is the derivation of this word ?
- Globe, round body, world, artificial ball representing the world.
- .Exuberance, fertility, abundance, luxuriant vegetation.
- Diversity, variety, interchanges.

a single star and beautiful, stept forth in the firmament. Trembling with wonder and delight in new found existence, she looked abroad, and beheld nothing in heaven nor on earth resembling herself. But she was not long alone ; now one, then another, then a third, and a fourth resplendent companion had joined her, till light after light stealing through the gloom, in the lapse of an hour, the whole hemisphere was brilliantly bespangled.

The planets and stars, with a superb comet flaming in the zenith, for a while contemplated themselves and each other ; and every one from the largest to the least was so perfectly well pleased with himself, that he imagined the rest only partakers of his felicity,—he being the central luminary of the whole universe, and all the hosts of heaven beside, displayed around him in graduated splendor. Nor were any undeceived with regard to themselves, though all saw their associates in their real situations and relative proportions, self knowledge being the last knowledge acquired in the sky or below it, —till, bending over the ocean in their turns, they discovered what they imagined, at first, to be a new heaven, peopled with beings of their own species ; but when they perceived further, that no sooner had any of their company touched the horizon, than he instantly disappeared, they then recognised themselves in their individual forms, reflected beneath, according to their places and configurations above, from seeing others, whom they previously knew, reflected in like manner.

By an attentive, but mournful self-examination in that mirror, they slowly learned humility, but every one learned it only for himself, none believing what others insinuated respecting their own inferiority, till they reached the western slope, from whence they could identify their true images in the nether element. Nor was this very surprising—stars being only visible points without any distinction of limbs, each was all eye, and though he could see others most correctly, he could neither see himself, nor any part of himself—till he came to reflection ! The comet, however, having a long stream of brightness streaming sunward, *could* review that, and did with ineffable self-complacency :—indeed, after all pretension to precedence, he was at length acknowledg-

Stept forth, appeared, shone out, broke out.

Firmament, ether, sky, heavens, blue concave, blue expanse.

Resplendent, shining, luminous, giving back light.

-Light, that which proceeds from the sun or a luminous body, star, to give light, the medium through which we see.

-Lapse, fall, mistake, course, progress, process.

.Hemisphere, half the world, half the globe; from two Greek words, signifying *half*, and *globe*.

Bespangled, adorned with spangles, besprinkled with shining orbs.

Planets, bodies that revolve round a central body.

Comet, heavenly body that revolves at irregular distances, blazing star.

-Zenith, point directly overhead, top, summit.

Central, middle, placed in the centre.

Hosts of heaven, celestial beings, constellations of stars, heavenly bodies.

Graduated, regularly measured, decreasing in degrees.

Relative proportions, magnitudes viewed in relation to each other.

What is the last knowledge acquired in the sky or below it?

What is self-knowledge? Why is it not easily attained?

-Species, division, rank, order, kind.

Horizon. *hō-ri'zōn*, where the heavens and earth *seem* to meet.

Configurations, shapes, forms, figures.

Mirror, reflector, looking glass, instrument throwing back rays of light.

Had each star to learn humility for himself? Is that the case with individuals of the human race?

Insinuated, hinted, obliquely informed.

Identify, recognize, verify, make certain.

-Images, pictures, statues, idols, ideas, profiles.

Nether, under, lower, what is beneath.

-Element, rudiment, first principle, water.

Is self-reflection in men necessary to self-knowledge?

Sunward, towards the sun; from sun and ward.

ed king of the hemisphere, if not by universal assent, by the silent envy of all his rivals. But the object which attracted most attention, was a slender thread of light, that scarcely could be discovered through the blush of evening, and vanished soon after night-fall, as if ashamed to appear in so scanty a form, like an unfinished work of creation. It was the moon,—the first new moon; timidly she looked round upon the glittering multitude, that crowded through the dark serenity of space, and filled it with life and beauty. Minute, indeed they seemed to her, but perfect in symmetry, and formed to shine forever; while she was unshapen, incomplete, and evanescent. In her humility, she was glad to hide herself from their keen glances, in the friendly bosom of the ocean, wishing for immediate extinction.

When she was gone, the stars looked one at another with inquisitive surprise, as much as to say, "what a figure;" it was so evident they all thought alike, and thought contemptuously of the apparition, (though at first they almost doubted whether they should not be frightened,) that they soon began to talk freely concerning her—of course, not with audible accents, but in the language of intelligent sparkles, in which stars are accustomed to converse with telegraphic precision from one end of heaven to the other,—and which no dialect on earth so nearly resembles as the language of the eye,—the only one, probably, that has survived in its purity not only the confusion of Babel, but the revolutions of all ages. Her crooked form which they deemed a violation of the order of nature, and her shyness, equally unlike the frank intercourse of stars, were ridiculed and censured from pole to pole; for what good purpose could such a monster have been created, not the wisest could conjecture; yet to tell the truth, every one, though glad to be countenanced in the affectation of scorn by the rest, had secret misgivings concerning the stranger, and envied the delicate brilliancy of her light, that seemed but a fragment of a sunbeam, (they, indeed, knew nothing of the sun,) detached from a long line, and exquisitely bended.

Precedence, prē-sē' dēnse, priority in time, place, &c.
 superiority.

Thread of light. What is meant by this expression ?

Nightfall, close of the day, time of evening, twilight.

-Multitude, heavenly host, throng, clusters of stars.

Serenity, tranquillity, calmness.

Minute, mē-nūt', small, little : mīn' nīt, 60th part of an hour, to put down short hints.

.Symmetry, regular proportion, exact adaptation of parts.

Unshapen, misshapen, not shaped regularly.

.Evanescence, ēv-ā-nēs' sēnt, vanishing, imperceptible.

Bosom, surface, breast, figurative expression, secure place.

Extinction, annihilation, excision.

Spell ocean, immediate, limbs, ineffable.

Contemptuously, with contempt, insignificantly.

Apparition, appearance, visibility, vision, spectre, ghost.

Audible accents, in tones which could be heard.

Intelligent, sensible, what has meaning, intelligible.

-Sparkles, sparks, particles of fire, to emit sparks.

Converse, kōn'-vērse, talk, communion : kōn-vērse', to hold intercourse with.

.Telegraphic, conveying intelligence by signals.

Precision, fidelity, accuracy, nicety, exactness.

Dialect, language, branch of language.

What language has survived in its purity ?

Confusion, disorder, irregularity.

Babel, Babylon, tower of Babel ; give some account of it. Gen. xi.

Crooked, bended, bent, crescent.

Shyness, reservedness, modesty, bashfulness.

Pole to pole. What do you understand by this ?
 See App.

-Conjecture, guess, suppose, imagine.

.Affectation, vanity, artificial appearance, insincerity.

Misgivings, doubts, want of confidence in one's own opinion.

Envied, coveted, longed for, wish the possession of.

Sun-beam, ray from the sun, particle of sun-light.

Exquisitely, ēks' kwē-zīt-lē, perfectly, completely.

SEQUEL TO THE
LESSON XXXV.*The same, continued.*

All the gay company, however, quickly returned to the admiration of themselves and the inspection of each other. What became of them, when they descended into the ocean, they could not determine ; some imagined that they ceased to be ; others, that they transmigrated into new forms ; while a third party thought it probable as the earth was evidently convex, that their departed friends travelled through an under-arching sky, and might hereafter re-ascend from the opposite quarter.—In this hypothesis, they were confirmed by the testimony of the stars that came from the east, who unanimously asserted, that they had been pre-existent for several hours in a remote region of the sky, over continents and seas, now invisible to them ; and moreover, that when they rose here, they had actually seemed to set there.

Thus the first night passed away. But when the east began to dawn, consternation seized the whole army of celestials, each feeling himself fainting into invisibility, and as he feared into nothingness, while his neighbors were, one after another, totally disappearing. At length, the sun arose and filled the heavens, and clothed the earth with his glory. How *he* spent that day belongs not to the history ; but it is elsewhere recorded, that, for the first time in eternity, the lark on the wings of the morning sprang up to salute him, the eagle at noon looked undazzled on his splendor, and when he went down beyond the deep, Leviathan was sporting amidst the multitude of waves.

Then again in the evening, the vanished constellations awoke gradually, and on opening their eyes were so rejoiced at meeting together—not one being wanting of last night's Levee—that they were in the highest good humor with themselves and one another. Tricked in all their beams, and darting their lengthened influence, they exchanged smiles and endearments, and made vows of affection eternal and unchangeable ; while from this nether orb, the song of the nightingale rose out of darkness, and charmed even the stars in their courses,

Admiration, wonder, the act of regarding with wonder or love.

Descended, went down.

Ceased to be, no longer continued to exist, were struck out of existence.

Transmigrated, passed, were changed, passed over.

-Forms, appearances, existences, shapes, fashions, bring into shape.

Convex, rising into a circular form, like the outside of a globe.

Under-arching, opposite of convex, concave like the sky.

Re-ascend, come up again, rise anew.

Hypothesis, supposition, conjecture, position asserted, not proved.

.Unanimously, with one voice, unitedly, with perfect agreement.

Pre-existent, existed before, lived previously.

Continents, large divisions of land. How many are there ?

Set, go down, vanish out of sight.

East began to dawn, day began to break.

Consternation, dismay, terror, astonishment, amazement.

-Celestials, heavenly inhabitants, hosts of heaven, stars.

Nothingness, annihilation. What is the origin of this word ?

Spell neighbors, seized, pre-existent.

Disappearing, vanishing, lost from the sight.

-Heavens, air, starry sky, firmament, residence of happy spirits.

-Glory, boast, exult, splendor, dazzling brightness.

.Recorded, written down, registered, enrolled.

Eternity, duration without end, everlasting existence.

.Wings of the morning, early in the morning. See Ps. **xxxix**.

-Salute, meet, congratulate, greet, salutation, welcome.

Leviathan, monster of the deep. See Job 41 : 1—10.

Levee, lēv' vē, meeting, concourse at the house of a man of power.

-Tricked, cheated, deceived, dressed, adorned.

being the first sound, except the roar of the ocean that they had ever heard. "The music of the spheres," may be traced to the rapture of that hour.

The little gleaming horn was again discerned, beaming backward over the western hills. The companionless luminary, they thought—but they must be mistaken, it could not,—and yet they thought that it was so, appeared somewhat stronger than on the former occasion. The moon herself, still only blinking at the scene of magnificence, sunk early beneath the horizon, leaving the comet in proud possession of the sky.

About midnight, the whole congregation, shining in quiet and amiable splendor, as they glided with unfelt and invisible motion through the pure blue fields of ether were suddenly startled by a phantom of fire on the approach of which, the comet himself turned pale, the planets dwindled into small specks, and the greater part of the stars swooned away. Shooting upwards, like an arrow of flame, from the earth, in the zenith it was condensed to a globe, with scintillating spires diverging on every side ; it paused not there a moment, but rushing with accelerated velocity towards the west, burst into a thousand coruscations, that swept themselves into annihilation before it could be said that they *were*.

The blaze of this meteor was so resplendent, that passing blindness struck the constellations, and after they were conscious of its disappearance, it took many twinklings of their eyes before they could see distinctly again. Then when with one accord, they exclaimed, "How beautiful ! how transient !" After gravely moralizing for a good while on its enviable glory, but unenviable doom, they were all reconciled to their own milder, but permanent lustre. One pleasant effect was produced by the visit of the stranger,—the comet hence forward appeared less in their eyes by comparison with this more gorgeous phenomenon, which, though it came in an instant, and went as it came, never to return, ceased not to shine in their remembrance night after night. On the third evening, the moon was so obviously increased in size and splendor: and stood so much higher in the firmament than at first, though she still hastened out of sight, that she was the sole object of conversation, on

Benignest, most favorable, auspicious, kind, gracious.
 Vows, promises, oaths, makes a solemn religious promise.
 Nightingale, sweet songster, bird that sings in the night.
 In their courses, in their revolutions, in their nightly rounds.
 Music, melody, harmonic sounds.
 Music of the spheres, songs of the stars.
 Rapture, ecstacy, entranced delight.
 -Horn, limb of the moon, crescent, musical instrument, defensive weapon of an ox.
 Blinking, winking, just looking, viewing obscurely.
 Magnificence, splendor, gorgeousness, glory.
 Possession, pōz-zēsh'ūn, ownership, having in one's power.
 Amicable, peaceful, quiet, calm.
 -Fields, divisions of land, lots of ground, tracts, spaces, battle grounds.
 -Phantom, appearance, meteor, ghost, spectre.
 -Fire, flame, one of the elements, set on fire, heat. Comet himself. What is personification?
 Swooned away, fainted, lost the power of motion.
 -Shooting, discharging a gun, darting, rapidly moving.
 -Arrow, small offensive missile, pointed weapon.
 Condensed, brought together, reduced, made dense.
 Scintillating, s̄in'til-lā-t̄ing, sparkling, emitting sparks.
 Spires, twists, curves, steeples, pyramids, curls.
 Diverging, tending to various parts from one point.
 Accelerated, quickened, hastened.
 Velocity, quickness, rapidity, rapid motion.
 Burst, b̄urst, broke open.
 Coruscations, sparkles, quick vibrations of light.
 Were, existed, had a being.
 Meteor, fiery ball in the sky, shooting star.
 Refulgent, beaming with light, dazzling.
 Transient, trān' sh-ēnt, fugitive, evanescent, vain.
 Moralizing, making grave remarks, soberly talking.
 Gorgeous, splendid, magnificent.
 Phenomenon, strange thing, uncommon spectacle, wonder.

both sides of the galaxy, till the breeze, that awakened newly created man from his first slumber in Paradise, warned the stars to retire, and the sun, with a pomp never witnessed in our degenerate age, ushered in the great Sabbath of creation, when, "the heavens and earth were finished, and all the host of them." The following night, the moon took her station still higher, and looked brighter than before, insomuch that it was remarked of the lesser stars in her vicinity, that many of them were paler, and some no longer visible. As their associates knew not how to account for this, they naturally enough presumed that her light was fed by the accession and absorption of theirs ; and the alarm became general, that she would thus continue to thrive by consuming her neighbors, till she had incorporated them all with herself.

Still, however, she preserved her humility and shame-facedness, till her crescent had exceeded her first quarter. Hitherto she had only grown lovelier. But now she became prouder at every step of her preferment. Her rays too, became so intolerably dazzling, that fewer and fewer of the stars could endure their presence, but shrouded themselves in her light as behind a veil of darkness. When she verged to maturity, the heavens seemed too small for her ambition. She "rose in clouded majesty," but the clouds melted at her approach, or spread their garments in her path, of many a rich and rainbow tint.

She had crossed the comet in her course, and left him as wan as a vapor behind her. On the night of her fullness she triumphed gloriously in mid-heaven, smiled on earth, and arrayed it in softer day, for she had repeatedly seen the sun ; and though she could not rival him when she was above the horizon, she fondly hoped to make his absence forgotten. Over the ocean she hung, enamored of her own beauty reflected in the abyss. The few stars that still continued to stand in the midst of her overpowering effulgence, converged their rays, and shrunk into bluer depths of ether, to gaze at a safe distance upon her. "What more can she be ?" thought these scattered survivors of myriads of extinguished sparklers, for the "numbers without number" that

Galaxy, gal' lák-sé, milky way, belt of stars thickly set.

Breeze, gentle gale of wind.

Paradise, garden of Eden, the delightful garden.
Gen. 1.

Ushered in, introduced.

Sabbath, rest, day of rest, seventh day.

Host of them, all the stars, and heavenly bodies.
Gen. II. 1.

Why did God rest on the seventh day?

Moon, attendant upon the earth, satellite, opaque body.

Vicinity, neighborhood, adjacent regions.

Naturally enough, not unaccountably, not strangely.

Whence did the stars suppose the moon procured her light?

Presumed, thought, concluded without examination.

Accession, addition, increment, augmentation.

Absorption, drawing away, swallowing up.

Thrive, increase, grow, flourish, enlarge.

-Incorporated, mingled in one mass, made a body politic.

Shame-facedness, bashfulness, modesty. Of what compounded?

-Crescent, increasing, moon in her increase.

Preferment, prè-fér' mènt, exaltation, advancement.

Intolerably, beyond endurance.

Shrouded, shröö' dëd, veiled, concealed.

-Veil, cover, to conceal the face, covering.

Verged, approached, nearly reached, approximated.

Ambition, desire for distinction, emulation.

Majesty, stateliness.

Spread their garments, as honoring her triumphant march.

Rainbow, many-colored, colored like the rainbow.

Tint, hue, color,

-Vapor, exhalable air, wind, fume, steam, spleen, melancholy.

Fullness, abundance, full form, perfection.

Mid-heaven, middle of the heaven.

Abyss, ocean, deep, profound depth.

Overpowering. Give the derivation.

thronged the milky way had already disappeared. Again thought these remnants of the host of heaven—"as hitherto she has increased every evening, to-morrow she will do the same, and we must be lost like our brethren in her all conquering resplendence."

LESSON XXXVI.

The same, concluded.

The moon herself was not a little puzzled to imagine what might become of her; but vanity readily suggested, that although she had reached her full form, she had not reached her full size, consequently, by a regular nightly expansion of her circumference, she would finally cover the whole convexity of sky, not only to the exclusion of the stars, but the sun himself, since he occupied a superior region of space, and certainly could not shine through her:—till man, and his companion woman, looking upward from the bowers of Eden, would see *all moon* above them, and walk in the light of her countenance forever. In the midst of this self pleasing illusion, a film crept upon her which spread from her utmost verge athwart her centre, till it had completely eclipsed her visage, and made her a blot on the tablet of the heavens. In the progress of this disaster, the stars which were hid in her pomp stole forth to witness her humiliation; but their transport and her shame lasted not long—the shadow retired gradually as it had advanced, leaving her fairer by contrast than before. Soon afterwards, the day broke, and she withdrew, marvelling what would next befall her.

Another day went, and another night came. She rose as usual, a little later. Even while she travelled above the land she was haunted with the idea, that her lustre was rather feebler than it had been; but when she beheld her face in the sea, she could no longer overlook the unwelcome defect. The season was boisterous:—the wind rose suddenly, and the waves burst into foam; perhaps the tide, for the first time, then was

Myriads, unnumbered multitudes, countless numbers.

Milky way, galaxy, belt of thickly set stars, which goes round the sky.

Remnants, remainders, what are left.

Brethren, br̄th' r̄n, those who have a common parent.

All-conquering, all-subduing, overcoming every thing. Resplendence, effulgence.

Puzzled, perplexed, confounded, embarrassed.

What was the moon puzzled about?

What did her vanity suggest to her?

Consequently, therefore, of course.

Nightly, nocturnal. From what derived?

Expansion, enlargement, amplification.

Circumference, circuit, measurement *round* a body.

Convexity, arch, expanse, from convex.

Bowers, bō̄'ūrs, arbors made of branches, cool retreats in gardens.

Eden. What know you of it? Gen. ii.

Illusion, deception, show, counterfeit appearance.

-Film, thin skin, pellicle, mist, darkness.

-Crept, went on all-fours, advanced slowly, stole.

Athwart, across, from side to side.

Eclipsed, covered, concealed, obscured.

Visage, countenance, look, face, disk.

Tablet, small level surface, table, surface on which to paint.

.Humiliation. What was the cause of her humiliation?

An eclipse is caused by the intervention of another body.

Marvelling, wondering, looking with surprise.

Befal, happen to, betide, meet.

Travelled, walked, journied.

Haunted, troubled, closely followed.

With what idea was the moon haunted?

Lustre, splendor, effulgence, brightness.

Boisterous, stormy, tempestuous.

-Foam, to be in violent commotion, froth, fume.

Sympathy, commiseration, an influence from.

affected by sympathy with the moon; and what had never happened before, an universal tempest mingled earth and heaven in rain, and lightning, and darkness. She plunged among the the thickest of the thunder clouds, and in the confusion that hid her disgrace, her exulting rivals were all likewise put out of countenance.

On the next evening, and every evening afterwards, the moon came forth later, and dimmer, while on each occasion, more and more of the minor stars, which had formerly vanished from her eye, reappeared to witness her fading honors, and disfigured form. Prosperity had made her vain; adversity brought her to her mind again, and humility soon compensated the loss of glaring distinction with softer charms, that won the regard which haughtiness had repelled; for when she had worn off her uncouth gibbous aspect, and through the last quarter her profile waned into a hollow shell, she appeared more graceful than ever in the eyes of all heaven.— When she was originally seen among them, the stars contemned her; afterwards, as she grew in beauty, they envied, feared, hated, and finally fled from her. As she relapsed into insignificance, they first rejoiced in her decay, then endured her superiority because it could not last long; but when they marked how she wasted away every time they met, compassion succeeded, and on the three last nights, (like a human fair one in the last stage of decline, growing lovelier and dearer to her friends till her close,) she disarmed hostility, conciliated kindness, and secured affection; she was admired, beloved, and unenvied by all.

At length there came a night when there was no moon. There was silence in heaven all that night. In serene meditation on the changes of a month, the stars pursued their journey from sunset to day-break. The comet had likewise departed into unknown regions. His fading lustre had been attributed at first to the bolder radiance of the moon in her meridian, but during her wane, while inferior luminaries were brightning around her, he was growing fainter and smaller every evening, and now he was no more. Of the rest, planets and stars, all were unimpaired in their light, and the former only slightly varied in their positions. The whole multitude,

Tides rise twice in 24 hours by attraction from the moon. App.

Universal, wide, general, including every part.

Mingled earth and heaven, made a violent commotion.

Thunder clouds, clouds charged with electric matter. Exulting, boasting, rejoicing, triumphing.

Put out of countenance, hid from view.

-Disfigured, tarnished, mangled, deformed, defaced.

What had made the moon vain ?

What is the effect of prosperity upon men ?

What do you understand by vanity ?

What was the effect of adversity upon the moon ?

Brought her to her mind, brought her to view herself as she ought.

Compensated, kom-pēn'sā-tēd, made up, satisfied.

Uncouth, uhn-kōōth', deformed, inelegant.

Gibbous, gib'būs, protuberant, convex, crook-backed.

Profile, prō-fēēl', side face, half face.

Originally, primarily, at first, formerly.

Contemned, despised, disregarded.

How did the stars look upon the moon in her fulness ? How when she began to wane ?

Why did they endure her superiority ?

What feelings did they next have towards her ?

Do not these changes take place in regard to men ?

What beautiful comparison is here introduced ?

Conciliated, gained over, secured affection.

What took place in heaven, when there was no moon ?

Serene, calm, tranquil, sedate.

-Changes, revolutions, alters. What were some of the changes ?

Journey, path, travelling, road.

Attributed, ascribed, laid, assigned.

Bolder, clearer, more conspicuous.

-Meridian, zenith, summit, imaginary lines passing over the heavens from North to South.

Wane, decrease, while in the last quarter.

Brightening. Give the primitive and other derivations.

Luminaries, lights, heavenly bodies.

Positions, places, stations, courses.

wiser by experience, and better for their knowledge, were humble, contented and grateful, each for his lot, whether splendid or obscure.

Next evening, to the joy and astonishment of all, the moon with a new crescent was discried in the west ; and instantly from every quarter of the pole, she was congratulated on her happy resurrection. Just as she went down, while her bow was yet recumbent on the dark purple horizon, it is said, that an angel appeared, standing between her horns. Turning his head, his eye glanced rapidly over the universe.—the sun sunk far behind him, the moon under his feet, the earth spread in prospect before him, and the firmament all glittering with constellations above. He paused a moment, and then, in that tongue wherein at the accomplishment of creation “the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy,” he thus brake forth ;—“ Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty ! In wisdom hast thou made them all ;—Who would not fear thee, O, Lord, and glorify thy name, for thou only art holy ?” He ceased,—and from that hour there has been harmony in heaven.

LESSON XXXVII.

Pain : an Allegory.—CH. SPECTATOR.

Pain is the handmaid of Mortality. She throws open the door, and man enters the theatre of life. There she forsakes him not, but amid the changes of his eventful drama, is often around his path, or within his bosom, his strongest lessons are impressed by her agency, and she sometimes forces him as a prisoner to the “ hope which is an anchor to the soul.” There he bows meekly to her rough discipline, for he sees the “ Captain of his salvation made perfect through sufferings.” When he prepares to quit this brief existence, she attends him. Hers is the shudder, the convulsion—the cold dew starting in drops from the temples—the groan with which he resigns this earthly being. Even when the silver cord of nature “ is loosed” and the golden bowl brok-

How did the multitude of heavenly bodies grow wiser?

-Lot, piece of ground, fortune, destiny, assigned place. Described, perceived, spied, noticed.

Congratulated, welcomed, hailed, received with gratulations.

-Pole, end of the earth's axis, piece of timber, whole sky.

Resurrection, resuscitation, rising from the dead.

Recumbent, in a reclining posture.

Angel, messenger, herald, heavenly messenger.

Glanced rapidly over, took a rapid survey.

Spell horizon, firmament, tongue.

Give a description of what the angel saw.

Paused, stood still, remained stationary.

Glittering. Give the derivation of this word.

-Accomplishment, finishing, completion, elegance, ornament.

Sons of God, angels, or stars. See Job xxxviii. 7.

Marvellous, wonderful. See Rev. xv. 3.

O Lord, how manifold are thy works, &c. Ps. civ.

24. Repeat the whole passage; also Rev. xv. 3.

What are the distinguishing excellencies of this composition? What instruction have you derived from it?

Handmaid, attendant, waiter, assistant.

-Theatre, place for scenic exhibition, scenes, stage.

-Changes, events, fortunes, vicissitudes, moves, removes.

Drama, poem fitted for recital and action, comedy or tragedy.

Impressed, weighed down, inculcated, taught.

Agency, instrumentality, work, power, influence.

-Hope, expect with pleasure, pleasant anticipation.

-Anchor, heavy iron to hold a ship, firm support. Hebrews VI: 19.

Why is Christ termed the Captain of salvation?

-Shudder, quake, painful feeling.

Dew, moisture, sweat on the brow of the dying.

-Temples, houses for religious worship, sides of the head.

en, she is reluctant that their fellowship should be dissolved. She fixes her glance on the flight of the departing spirit. If it ascends toward "a temple not made with hands," she takes an eternal farewell: if it descends "to the blackness of darkness," she adheres as its companion forever.

LESSON XXXVIII.

A Thought on Death.—MRS. BARBAULD.

When life as opening buds is sweet,
And golden hopes the fancy greet,
And Youth prepares his joy's to meet,—
Alas ! how hard it is to die !

When just is seized some valued prize
And duties press, and tender ties
Forbid the soul from earth to rise,—
How awful then it is to die !

When one by one these ties are torn,
And friend from friend is snatched forlorn,
And man is left alone to mourn,—
Ah then, how easy 'tis to die !

When faith is firm, and conscience clear,
And words of peace the spirit cheer,
And visioned glories half appear,—
'Tis joy, 'tis triumph then to die.

LESSON XXXIX.

Comparative Insignificance of the Earth.—CHALMERS.

The univere at large would suffer as little, in its splendor and variety, by the destruction of our planet, as the verdure and sublime magnificence of a forest would suffer by the fall of a single leaf. The leaf quivers on the branch which supports it. It is at the mercy of of the slightest accident. A breath of wind tears it from its

Cord, string, by which lamps were anciently suspended. Ecc. 12: 6.

Bowl, vessel, in which the oil was contained—used here figuratively.

Reluctant, unwilling, not disposed, disinclined.

Fellowship, familiar intercourse, union, partnership.

Departing, leaving, disembodied.

What place is referred to ? why called a temple ?

Farewell, adieu, parting ; from fare and well.

-Adheres, continues, remains, is closely joined.

.Opening, ó'-pn-ing.

Golden, bright. Why are hopes called golden ?

-Meet, proper, becoming, find, enjoy.

Die, expire. What is death the termination of ?

-Just, upright, regular, nearly.

-Duties, customs, obligations, things which we are bound to perform.

.Earth, érth, the terraqueous globe, incombustible body.

Awful, from awe, dreadful.

Ties, what ties are here referred to ?

Forlorn, destitute, forsaken, deserted.

Snatched, seized hastily, removed suddenly.

-Ah, alas, pish, oh, expressing grief, contempt, or exultation.

Faith, belief, confidence, trust in God.

.Conscience, the faculty by which we judge of right and wrong.

Spirit, soul, immortal principle.

Visioned, seen in vision, future, beheld in prospect.

Universe, all creation, all which we can suppose to exist.

At large, taken as a whole, generally, viewed together.

Planet, body revolving round a sun or centre, star not fixed.

-Verdure, vér'júre, green, foliage, green color.

stem, and it lights on the stream of water, which passes underneath. In a moment of time, the life, which we know by the microscope it teems with, is extinguished ; and, an occurrence so insignificant in the eye of man, and on the scale of his observation, carries in it, to the myriads which people this little leaf, an event as terrible and decisive as the destruction of a world. Now on the grand scale of the universe, we, the occupants of this ball, which performs its little round among the suns and the systems, that astronomy has unfolded—we may feel the same littleness, and the same insecurity. We differ from the leaf only in this circumstance, that it would require the operation of greater elements to destroy us.—But these elements exist. The fire which rages within, may lift its devouring energy to the surface of our planet, and transform it into one wide and wasting volcano. The sudden formation of elastic matter in the bowels of the earth—(and it is within the agency of known means to accomplish this) may explode it into fragments. The exhalation of noxious air from below may impart a virulence to the air that is around us ; it may affect the delicate proportion of its ingredients ; and the whole of animated nature may wither and die under the malignity of a tainted atmosphere. A blazing comet may cross the fated planet in its orbit, and realize all the terrors which superstition has conceived of it. We cannot anticipate with precision the consequences of an event, which every astronomer must know to lie within the limits of possibility. It may hurry our globe towards the sun, or drag it to the outer regions of the planetary system ; or give it a new axis of revolution ; and the effect, which I shall simply announce, without explaining it, would be to change the place of the ocean, and bring another mighty flood upon our islands and continents.

These are changes which may happen in a single instant of time, and against which nothing known in the present system of things provides us with any security. They might not annihilate the earth, but they would unpeople it ; and we who tread its surface with such firm and assured footsteps, are at the mercy of devouring elements, which if let loose upon us by the hand of the Almighty, would spread solitude, and silence, and death over the dominion of the world.

Microscope, mi'krò-skòpe, magnificence, an optic instrument.

.Teems, pregnant, endued.

-Scale, measure, grade, rank, proportion, gradation.

Myriads, uncounted multitudes, immense numbers.

-Ball, globe, world, any globular instrument.

Stars, central luminous bodies, as all the fixed stars are supposed to be.

Systems, suns and planets, central bodies and satellites.

Astronomy. What does astronomy teach ?

Wherein do we differ from the leaf ?

What should our insignificance teach us ?

Are we then overlooked by the Author and Upholder of the universe ?

Elements. What do you understand by *elements* in this case ?

Fire. What fire is meant ? Where is it concealed ?

Energy, force, vehemence. Is it usually said of men or things ?

Wide and wasting. What is an alliteration. See appendix.

Elastic, springing back, susceptible of compression and expansion.

What is a sudden movement of the earth called ?

.Exhalation, rising up, ascent, rise.

Virulence, noxiousness, contagion, poison.

-Delicate, soft, nicely balanced, gentle.

Ingredients, parts, various things which make up a whole.

Animated nature. What is meant by this ?

Atmosphere. What do you mean by this ?

Comet, a star with a train or tail, devious body.

Fated, destined to destruction, devoted.

Superstition, credulity, ill grounded fear.

Axis, the line real or imaginary round which a body may revolve.

Annihilate, reduce to nothing, bring to an utter end !

Who alone can annihilate matter ?

Unpeople, depopulate, deprive of inhabitants.

-Tread, walk upon, trample down, rule with tyranny.

What emotions does the study of astronomy excite ?

LESSON XL.

Death of Queen Mary of Scotland.—ROBERTSON.

On Tuesday, the 7th February, the earls of Shrewsbury and Kent arrived at Fotheringay, and, demanding access to the queen, read in her presence the warrant of execution, and required her to prepare to die next morning. Mary heard them to the end without emotion. "That soul," said she, "is not worthy the joys of Heaven, which repines because the body must endure the stroke of the executioner; and though I did not expect that the queen of England would set the first example of violating the sacred person of a sovereign prince, I willingly submit to that which Providence has decreed to be my lot;" and laying her hand upon a bible, which happened to be near her, she solemnly protested that she was innocent of that conspiracy which Babington had carried on against Elizabeth's life. She then mentioned the request contained in her letter to Elizabeth, but obtained no satisfactory answer. She then entreated, with particular earnestness, that now, in her last moments, her almoner might be suffered to attend her, and that she might enjoy the consolations of those pious institutions prescribed by her religion. Even this favor, which is granted to the meanest criminals, was absolutely denied.

Her attendants, during this conversation, were bathed in tears, and though overawed by the presence of the two earls, with difficulty suppressed their anguish. But no sooner did Kent and Shrewsbury withdraw, than they ran to their mistress, and burst out into the most passionate expressions of tenderness and sorrow. Mary, however, not only retained perfect composure of mind, but endeavored to moderate their grief; and falling on her knees, with all her domestics around her, she thanked Heaven that her sufferings were now so near an end, and prayed that she might be enabled to endure what still remained with decency and fortitude. The greater part of the evening she employed in settling her worldly affairs. She wrote her testament with her own hand. Her money, her jewels, and her clothes, she distributed

Scotland. Where is Scotland? See maps.

.Earls, ērls, title of nobility, third degree of nobility.

.Access, admittance, entrance, approach.

Warrant, paper containing the order of death.

Emotion, being affected, trepidation.

Repines, complains, murmurs, is discontented.

.Endure, suffer, continue, last, undergo.

Executioner, hangman, one who beheaded her; from execute.

Violating, doing violence to, attacking by force, defiling.

Providence, foresight, care of God over created beings, the God who provides.

-Sacred, holy, inviolable, not to be violated.

Protested, asserted, called heaven to witness.

.Conspiracy, act of raising a rebellion; from conspire.

Elizabeth. Who was this personage? See app.

Satisfactory, reasonable, giving satisfaction; from satisfy.

Entreated, requested, supplicated; from treat.

Almoner, officer employed to distribute charity.

.Institutions, ordinances, observances; from institute.

Prescribed, ordered, enjoined, made necessary.

Criminals, culprits, those guilty of crimes.

Attendants, servants, assistants; from attend.

.Overawed, kept from acting, awe-struck.

Suppressed, kept down, caused to subside, overcame.

Withdraw, retire, go out, remove.

-Passionate, warm, excited, enraged, cross; from passion.

Composure, calmness, quietness; from compose.

-Moderate, calm, suppress, ordinary, not excessive.

Domestics, servants, attendants.

An end. What enabled her to regard her sufferings as at an end?

-Still, yet, notwithstanding, furthermore, motionless.

Fortitude, courage, hardihood, braving.

-Testament, will, instrument, by which a disposition is made of one's affairs.

Settling, arranging, calming, stilling, ordering.

among her servants, according to their rank or merit. She wrote a short letter to the King of France, and another to the duke of Guise, full of tender, but magnanimous sentiments, and recommended her soul to their prayers, and her afflicted servants to their protection. At supper she ate temperately, as usual, and conversed not only with ease, but with cheerfulness ; she drank to every one of her servants, and asked their forgiveness, if she had ever failed in any part of her duty towards them. At her wonted time, she went to bed, and slept calmly a few hours. Early in the morning she retired into her closet, and employed a considerable time in devotion. At eight o'clock the high sheriff and his officers entered her chamber, and found her still kneeling at the altar. She immediately started up, and with a majestic mein, and a countenance undismayed, and even cheerful, advanced to the place of execution, leaning on two attendants. She was dressed in a mourning habit, but with an elegance and splendor which she had long lain aside, except on a few festival days. At the foot of the stairs, the two earls, attended by several gentlemen from the neighboring counties, received her : and there Sir Andrew Melvil, the master of her household, who had been secluded some weeks from her presence, was permitted to take his last farewell. At the sight of a mistress whom he tenderly loved, in such a situation, he melted into tears ; and as he was bewailing her condition, and complaining of his own hard fate, in being appointed to carry the account of such a mournful event into Scotland, Mary replied, “ Weep not, good Melvil, there is at present great cause for rejoicing. Thou shalt this day see Mary Stewart delivered from all her earthly cares, and such an end put to her tedious sufferings as she has long expected. Bear witness that I die constant in my religion ; firm in my fidelity towards Scotland ; and unchanged in my affection to France. Command me to my son. Tell him I have done nothing injurious to his kingdom, to his honor, or to his rights ; and God forgive all those who have thirsted, without cause, for my blood.”

With much difficulty, and after many entreaties, she prevailed on the two earls, to allow Melvil, together

Rank, distinction, order, degree of office.

King. How was Mary related to the king of France?

See app.

Duke, first title of nobility, officer next to the king.

Magnanimous, noble, exalted, generous.

Temperately, moderately, frugally, with temperance.

Recommended to, mentioned as worthy of, or entitled to.

Drank to, pledged by drinking.

Failed, been remiss, manifested unfaithfulness.

Wonted, accustomed, usual.

Retired, withdrew, secluded herself.

Devotion, prayer, pious meditation.

Sheriff, first executive officer in the county.

Mein, aspect, appearance, demeanor.

Undismayed, unterrified, unappalled; from dismay.

Leaning, reclining for support, bending.

Dressed, arrayed, habited.

Habit, apparel, dress, suit, clothing.

Festival, feasting, relating to feasts.

-Foot, bottom, twelve inches.

Neighboring, circumjacent; from neighbor.

Secluded, withdrawn, shut out, secreted.

Presence, sight, state of being present.

Mistress, woman whom he obeyed, queen.

Bewailing, lamenting, repining at, bemoaning.

Fate, lot, destiny, situation, fortune.

-Account, notice, information, is made responsible.

Rejoicing. What was the cause for rejoicing?

Delivered, freed, given up, betrayed.

Tedious, long continued, producing weariness.

Constant, faithful, unwavering, standing firm.

Fidelity, faithfulness, loyalty, devotedness.

France. Why had she peculiar affection for France?

Son. Who was her son? James I. of England.

Thirsted. Whence this figure?

Prevailed on, influence, had success with.

-Scaffold, place erected for the execution.

Erected, built, raised, put up.

-Tried, brought to trial, attempted, passed through danger.

with three of her men servants, and two of her maids, to attend her on the scaffold. It was erected in the same hall where she had been tried, raised a little above the floor, and covered, as well as the chair, the cushion, and block, with black cloth. Mary mounted the steps with alacrity, beheld all this apparatus of death with an unaltered countenance, and signing herself with the cross, she sat down in the chair. Beale read the warrant for execution with a loud voice, to which she listened with a careless air, and like one occupied with other thoughts. Then the dean of Peterborough began a devout discourse, suitable to her present condition, and offered up prayers to heaven in her behalf. When the dean had finished his devotions, she, with an audible voice, and in the English tongue, recommended unto God the afflicted state of the church, and prayed for prosperity to her son, and for a long life and peaceable reign to Elizabeth. She declared that she hoped for mercy only through the death of Christ. "As thy arms, O Jesus, were extended on the cross, so with the outstretched arms of thy mercy receive me, and forgive my sins."

She then prepared for the block, by taking off her veil, and upper garments; and one of the executioners rudely endeavoring to assist, she gently checked him, and said, with a smile, that she had not been accustomed to undress before so many spectators, nor to be served by such valets. With calm but undaunted fortitude, she laid her neck on the block; and while one executioner held her hands, the other, at the second stroke, cut off her head, which, falling out of its attire, discovered her hair already grown quite gray with cares and sorrows. The executioner held it up still streaming with blood, and the dean crying out, 'So perish all queen Elizabeth's enemies,' the earl of Kent alone answered, Amen. The rest of the spectators continued silent, and drowned in tears; being incapable at that moment of any other sentiment but those of pity or admiration.

None of her women were suffered to come near her dead body, which was carried into the room adjoining to the place of execution, where it lay for some days, covered with a coarse cloth torn from a billiard table.

Mounted, ascended, went up, arose.
 Alacrity, readiness, unhesitatingly.
 Apparatus, tools, furniture, equipage, preparation.
 Unaltered, continuing the same, unchanged; from alter.
 Signing herself with the cross, making the mark of a cross on herself.
 Air, look, mein, atmosphere.
 Dean, officer in the church next to to a bishop.
 Devout, solemn, prayerful, pious.
 Suitable, proper, becoming, from suit.
 Audible, distinct, that can be heard.
 Prosperity, success, happiness, accomplishment of his plans.
 English, īng' lish, tongue, English language.
 Elizabeth. What Scriptural examples did she here imitate?
 Declared. Does this indicate right feelings in view of death?
 As thy arms, &c. Was this the fact?
 Outstretched, extended, spread out; of what compounded?
 Block, piece of wood on which her head was to be laid.
 -Veil, thin covering for the face, conceal.
 Rudely, violently, coarsely, impolitely, boisterously, ignorantly.
 Checked, rebuked, repulsed, embarrassed.
 Undress, disrobe herself; from dress.
 Valets, servants, attendants.
 Undaunted, unshaken, unintimidated, from daunt.
 Attire, dress covering, garments.
 -Discovered, showed, found out.
 Gray. What makes persons grow gray?
 Dean. Could this man have had any good feelings?
 Drowned in tears. What figure of speech is this?
 Amen, so let it be, assent to what has been said.
 Incapable, without power, destitute of capacity.
 Sentiments, feelings, opinions, principles.
 Admiration, pleasing wonder; from admire.
 Adjoining, from join, adjacent, connected with.
 Billiard, gaming, play in which balls are struck with sticks.

The black scaffold, the aprons of the executioners, and every thing stained with her blood, was reduced to ashes. Not long after Elizabeth appointed her body to be buried in the Cathedral of Peterborough with royal magnificence. But this vulgar artifice was employed in vain ; the pageantry of a pompous funeral did not efface the memory of those injuries which laid Mary in her grave. James, soon after his accession to the English throne, ordered her body to be removed to Westminster Abbey, to be deposited among the monarchs of England.

Such was the tragical death of Mary, queen of Scots, after a life of forty four years and two months, almost nineteen of which she passed in captivity. The political parties which were formed in her kingdom during her reign have subsisted, under various denominations, ever since that time. The rancor with which they were first animated, hath descended to succeeding ages, and their prejudices as well as their rage, have been perpetuated, and even augmented. Among other historians, who were under the dominion of all these passions, and who have either ascribed to her every virtuous and amiable quality, or have imputed to her all the vices of which the human heart is susceptible, we search in vain for Mary's real character. She neither merited the exaggerated praises of the one, nor the undistinguished censure of the other.

To all the charms of beauty, and the utmost elegance of external form, she added those accomplishments which render their impression irresistible ; polite, affable, insinuating, sprightly, and capable of speaking and writing with ease and dignity. Sudden, however, and violent in all her attachments ; because her heart was warm and unsuspecting. Impatient of contradiction ; because she had been accustomed from her infancy to be used as a queen. No stranger, on some occasions, to dissimulation ; which, in that perfidious court where she received her education, was reckoned among the necessary arts of government. Not insensible to flattery, or unconscious of that pleasure with which every woman beholds the influence of her own beauty. Formed of the qualities which we love, not with the talents

Stained, spotted, polluted, maculated.

-Reduced, burnt, brought down, diminished.

Cathedral, head church in a diocese, largest church.

Royal, kingly, splendid, princely, becoming a monarch.

.Artifice, trick, stratagem, fraud ; from art.

.Pageantry, pá'd jún-tré, show, external splendor.

Efface, blot out, remove, obliterate.

Westminster Abbey, burial place in London for great and illustrious persons.

Deposited, buried, laid, put aside, interred.

Tragical, cruel, calamitous, bloody, like a tragedy.

Captivity, imprisonment, confinement ; from captive.

Political, relating to affairs of state.

Subsisted, continued, lived, survived.

Denominations, names, appellations, titles.

.Rancor, bitterness, animosity, violent feelings.

Perpetrated, made to continue.

Augmented, increased, enlarged.

Historians. What is the business of a historian ?

Ascribed, contributed, considered as possessing.

Imputed, alleged, charged, reckoned.

Susceptible, capable of possessing, sensitive, tender.

Exaggerated, enlarged beyond the truth.

Censure, reproach, condemnation.

External, outward, visible to the senses.

Affable, social communicative, courteous.

Insinuating, charming, pleasing, gaining admiration.

Dignity, gracefulness, grandeur, deportment.

.Unsuspicious, free from suspicion.

Impatient of contradiction, unwilling to be contradicted.

.Dissimulation, deception, hypocrisy, act of deceiving.

.Perfidious, treacherous, faithless, false.

Insensible, unsusceptible, unaffected ; from sense.

.Unconscious of, incapable of feeling, not knowing.

Trace its origin.

Qualities, traits of character, properties, virtues, attributes,

we admire, she was an agreeable woman, rather than an illustrious queen. The vivacity of her spirit not sufficiently tempered with sound judgment, and the warmth of her heart, which was not at all times under the restraint of discretion, betrayed her both into error and into crimes. To say that she was always unfortunate, will not account for that long and almost uninterrupted succession of calamities which befel her; we must likewise add, that she was often imprudent. Her passion for Darnley was rash, youthful, and excessive; and though the sudden transition to the opposite extreme, was the effect of her ill requited love, and of his ingratitude, insolence and brutality; yet neither these, nor Bothwell's artful address and important services can justify her attachments to that nobleman. Even the manners of the age, licentious as they were, are no apology for this unhappy passion; nor can they induce us to look on that tragical and infamous scene which followed upon it, with less abhorrence. Humanity will draw a veil over this part of her character which it cannot approve, and may, perhaps, prompt some to impute some of her actions to her situation, more than to her disposition; and to lament the unhappiness of the former, rather than accuse the perverseness of the latter. Mary's sufferings exceed, both in degree and in duration, those tragical distresses which fancy has feigned, to excite sorrow and commiseration; and while we survey them we are apt altogether to forget her frailties, we think of her faults with less indignation, and approve of our tears, as if they were shed for a person who had attained much nearer to purer virtue.

With regard to the queen's person, a circumstance not to be omitted in writing the history of a female reign, all contemporary authors agree in ascribing to Mary the utmost beauty of countenance, and elegance of shape, of which the human form is capable. Her hair was black, though, according to the fashion of that age, she frequently wore borrowed locks, and of different colors. Her eyes were a dark gray; her complexion was exquisitely fine; and her hands and arms were very delicate, both as to shape and color. Her stature was of an height that rose to majestic. She danced,

Admire. What is the difference between admiring and loving ?

Illustrious, conspicuous, noble, eminent for excellence.

Vivacity, liveliness, sprightliness, cheerfulness.

Tempered, chastened, moderated, qualified.

Restraint, control, influence, power.

Discretion, judgment, wisdom ; from discreet.

Succession, consecution, series ; from succeed.

Befel, came upon, happened to.

Darnley. Who was Darnley ? See app.

Transition, crossing over, passing, removal.

Requited, rewarded, retaliated, recompensed.

Brutality, savageness, churlishness.

Bothwell. What do you know of him ? App.

Attachments, affection, regard ; from attach.

Licentious, corrupt, unrestrained ; from license.

Apology, excuse, plea for pardon.

Induce, influence, excite, move.

Infamous, censurable, publicly branded with guilt.

Abhorrence, detestation, hatred. Change it into a verb.

-Humanity, tenderness, human kind.

Veil. Explain this figure.

Perverseness, waywardness, wickedness.

-Feigned, represented in fiction, unreal.

Commiseration, pity, compassion, sympathy.

Frailties, weaknesses, liabilities to err.

Indignation, abhorrence, detestation ; from indignant.

Attained, approached, arrived at.

Female reign, reign of a woman, of a queen.

Contemporary, living at the same time, of the same age.

Utmost, highest, greatest, farthest.

Elegance, symmetry, exact proportion, beauty.

-According, in conformity, yielding.

Complexion, color of the skin.

Exquisitely, surpassingly, perfectly, completely.

Stature, height of a person, length of body.

Majestic ; dignity, what becomes majesty.

walked, and rode with equal grace. Her taste for music was just, and she both sung and played upon the lute with uncommon skill. Towards the end of her life she began to grow fat, and her long confinement, and the coldness of the houses in which she was imprisoned, brought on a rheumatism, which often deprived her of the use of her limbs. No man, says Brantome, ever beheld her person without admiration, or will read her history without sorrow.

LESSON XLI.

A Fragment.—BRAINARD.

Yon cloud is bright, and beautiful—it floats
 Alone in God's horizon ;—on its edge
 The stars seem hung like pearls, it looks as pure
 As 'twere an angel's shroud—the white cymar
 Of purity just peeping through its folds
 To give a pitying look on this sad world.
 Go visit it, and find that all is false
 Its glories are but fog, and its white form
 Is plighted to some coming thunder-gust ;
 The rain, the wind, the lightning, have their source
 In such bright meetings. Gaze not at the clouds
 However beautiful. Gaze at the sky,
 The clear, blue, tranquil, fixed, and glorious sky.

LESSON XLII.

Mahomet and Jesus, as Prophets, compared.—SHERLOCK.

The gospel had no competitor till the great and successful impostor Mahomet arose. He indeed pretends a commission to all the world, and found means sufficiently to publish his pretences. He asserts his authority upon the strength of revelation, and endeavors to transfer the advantages of the gospel evidence to himself, having that pattern before him to copy after. But with respect to this instance, I persuade myself it can

- Grace, elegance, propriety, beauty, favor, mercy.
- Lute, stringed instrument of music, composition, like clay.
- Skill, adroitness, dexterity, excellence.
- Rheumatism, rōō'mā-tīzm, painful distemper.
- Person, form, external self, human being.
- History, account of her life, narrative of her life.

- Floats, moves calmly, sails. Whence the origin of the figure ?
- .Horizon, the line that terminates the view.
- .Pearls, round brilliant gems.
- Shroud, a winding-sheet, a cover, rope that supports the mast.
- Cymar, sē-mār', a scarf, a slight covering.
- Folds, plaits or doubles in a garment, wraps up.
- Glories, splendors, brightness, fame, happiness of heaven.
- Plighted, pledged, promised.
- Gust, love, sense of tasting, a sudden blast of wind.
- What are some of the effects of lightning ?
- Sky. By what other names is the sky called ?
- What different thoughts do clouds and the sky suggest ?
- Is this piece of poetry *beautiful*, or *sublime* ?

- Mahomet, Mā'hōm-ēt. Who was he ? App.
- .Competitor, rival ; from compete.
- Impostor, deceiver, one who cheats by a fictitious character.
- .Commission, trust, charge, mandate ; from commit.
- Pretences, false assumptions, acts of showing what is not real.
- Revelation. Why is the Bible called a Revelation ?
- Transfer, carry over, move, transport.
- .Pattern, example, rule, likeness.
- .Persuade, convince, influence.

be no very distracting study to determine our choice.

Go to your natural religion; lay before her Mahomet and his disciples arrayed in armor, and in blood, riding in triumph over the spoils of thousands, and tens of thousands, who fell by his victorious sword; show her the cities, which he set in flames, the countries, which he ravaged and destroyed, and the miserable distress of all the inhabitants of the earth. When she has viewed him in this scene, carry her into his retirements—show her the prophet's chamber, his concubines and wives; let her see his adultery, and allege revelation and his divine commission to justify his lust and oppression. When she is tired with this prospect, then show her the blessed Jesus, humble and meek, doing good to all the sons of men, patiently instructing both the ignorant and the perverse. Let her see him in his most retired privacies! let her follow him to the mount, and hear his devotions and supplications to God. Carry her to his table to view his pure fare, and hear his heavenly discourse. Let her see him injured, but not provoked. Let her attend him to the tribunal, and consider the patience with which he endured the scoffs and reproaches of his enemies. Lead her to his cross, and let her view him in the agony of death, and hear his last prayer for his persecutors—“Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do!”

When natural religion has viewed both, ask which is the prophet of God? But her answer, we have already had; when she saw part of this scene through the eyes of the centurion, who attended at the cross: by him she spoke and said, “Truly this man was the son of God.”

LESSON XLIII.

The Effect of Abolishing Christianity.—THOMPSON.

Christianity rescued us from heathenism, and if we extinguish the light of Christianity, I see not how we can avoid the inference, that to the darkness of heathenism we must return. This is the final and unavoidable result.

Determine, *dé-tér' min*, conclude, resolve concerning a thing.

Natural religion, what is known of God from his works.

Arrayed, clothed, accoutred, ornamented.

Disciples, scholars, pupils, followers.

Spoils, ruins, plunder, booty.

Ravaged, laid waste, plundered, ransacked.

Countries. What countries did Mahomet ravage?

Retirements, secret places, private apartments.

Concubines, unmarried women, acting as wives.

Allege, bring forward, appeal, to urge.

Divine, *dé-viné*, proceeding from God.

Oppression, cruelty, severity; from oppress.

-Prospect, sight, place which affords an extended view.

Perverse, froward, wicked, obstinate.

Privacies, retreats, concealments; from private.

-Mount, *moun't*, mountain, ascent, rise.

Supplications, from supplicate.

Discourse, speech, instruction, address.

Provoked, made angry, enraged, challenged.

Tribunal, bar of the court.

Before whose tribunal was Christ brought?

Reproaches, censures, infamy, revilings.

Agony, struggle, excessive pain.

Father, &c. See Luke 23; 34.

When natural religion. What figure of speech is used here?

Prophet, one sent from God, one who foretells future events.

Centurion, Roman officer commanding a hundred men. Mat. 27: 54.

She spake. To what does *she* refer?

How could natural religion be said to speak through the Centurion?

What is a comparison? See App.

Rescued, delivered, made way for our escape, freed.

Heathenism, paganism, all systems of religion not founded on the Bible.

Inference, conclusion drawn from previous arguments, result.

Darkness. Why is heathenism called darkness?

There might remain among a few of the more enlightened, some occasional glimpses of religious truth, as we find to have been the case in the Pagan world. But the degradation of the great mass of the people to that ignorance, and idolatry, and superstition, out of which the Gospel had emancipated them, would be certain and complete. This retrograde movement might be retarded by the advantage which we have derived from that system, whose influence we should continue to feel long after we had ceased to acknowledge the divinity of its source. But these advantages would, by degrees, lose their efficacy, even as mere matters of speculation, and give place to the workings of fancy, and credulity, and corruption. A radiance might still glow upon the high places of the earth after the sun of revelation had gone down; and the brighter and the longer it had shone, the more gradual would be the decay of that light and warmth which it had left behind it. But everywhere there would be the sad tokens of a departed glory and of a coming night. Twilight might be protracted through the course of many generations, and still our unhappy race might be able to read, though dimly, many of the wonders of the eternal godhead, and to wind a dubious way through the perils of the wilderness. But it would be twilight still; shade would thicken after shade; every preceding age would come wrapped in a deeper and a deeper gloom;—till at last, that flood of glory which the Gospel is now pouring upon the world, would be lost and buried in impenetrable darkness.

LESSON XLIV.

Influence of Hope.—CAMPBELL.

Unfading hope! when life's last embers burn,
 When soul to soul, and dust to dust return!
 Heav'n to thy charge resigns the awful hour!
 Oh! then, thy kingdom comes! Immortal Power!
 What though each spark of earth-born rapture fly
 The quivering lip, pale cheek, and closing eye!

Unavoidable, from avoid, inevitable, certain, sure.

-Glimpses, faint lights, short fleeting enjoyments.

Pagan world. How large a part of the world is now pagan ? App.

Degradation, from degrade, debasement, act of lowering.

Idolatry, act of worshipping any gods but the True God.

Emancipated, delivered, freed from slavery.

-Retrograde, backward, going backward, go backward.

Retarded, impeded, made slow, hindered.

Divinity. What persons deny the divinity of the Bible ?

Source, origin. What is the source of Revelation ?

Speculation, inquiry, abstract thought, questioning.

Credulity, easiness of belief, liability to deception.

Radiance, brilliant light. What does this denote ?

Gone down. What is Revelation here made ?

Gradual, slow, step by step, by degrees, not sudden.

Decay, diminution, waning, wasting.

Night. What is the source of all this imagery ?

Protracted, prolonged, continued, extended.

Generations, from generate, ages, families.

Wonders, wonderful works, acts of mighty power.

Godhead, Divine majesty, Supreme God.

Wilderness. What would this world become, if the Bible were gone ?

Wrapped, covered, concealed, shrouded.

Flood of glory. Why likened to a flood ?

Impenetrable, from penetrate, the thickest, what cannot be penetrated.

Darkness. Are those parts of the world still dark, which have not the Bible ?

Embers, ashes not yet extinguished. Life's last embers, when life is expiring.

Soul to soul, he was gathered unto his people, Gen. 25 : 8.—Dust to dust, Gen. 3 : 19.

Thy kingdom comes, thy all supporting influence is felt.

Earthborn rapture, delight arising from earthly objects.

Fly, forsake, leave, escape from.

Bright to the soul thy seraph hands convey
 The morning dream of life's eternal day—
 Then, then, the triumph and the trance begin !
 And all the Phœnix spirit burns within !

Oh ! deep-enchanting prelude to repose,
 The dawn of bliss, the twilight of our woes !
 Yet half I hear the parting spirit sigh,
 It is a dread and awful thing to die !
 Mysterious worlds, untravell'd by the sun !
 Where Time's far wand'ring tide has never run,
 From your unfathom'd shades, and viewless spheres,
 A warning comes, unheard by other ears.
 'Tis Heav'n's commanding trumpet, long and loud,
 Like Sinai's thunder, pealing from the cloud !
 While Nature hears, with terror-mingled trust,
 The shock that hurls her fabric to the dust ;
 And, like the trembling Hebrew, when he trod
 The roaring waves, and call'd upon his God,
 With mortal terrors clouds immortal bliss,
 And shrieks, and hovers o'er the dark abyss !

Daughter of Faith, awake, arise, illume
 The dread unknown, the chaos of the tomb !
 Melt, and dispel, ye spectre-doubts, that roll
 Cimmerian darkness on the parting soul !
 Fly, like the moon-ey'd herald of dismay,
 Chas'd on his night-steed by the star of day !
 The strife is o'er—the pangs of nature close,
 And life's last rapture triumphs o'er her woes.
 Hark ! as the spirit eyes, with eagle gaze,
 The noon of Heav'n undazzled by the blaze,
 On Heav'ly winds that waft her to the sky,
 Float the sweet tones of star-born melody ;
 Wild as that hallow'd anthem sent to hail
 Bethlehem's shepherds in the lonely vale,
 When Jordan hush'd his waves, and midnight still
 Watch'd on the holy tow'rs of Zion hill !

Soul of the just ! companion of the dead !
 Where is thy home, and whither art thou fled ?
 Back to its heav'ly source thy being goes,
 Swift as the comet wheels to whence he rose ;
 Doom'd on his airy path awhile to burn,

Seraph, seraphic, like a seraph. By what figure are hands ascribed to hope?

Morning dream, vision, foretaste, anticipation.

Trance, ecstacy, the soul is rapt into visions of futurity.

Phœnix spirit, spirit revived and acting with increased vigor. *Phœnix*, the bird which is supposed to exist single, and to rise again from its own ashes.

Worlds. What worlds will these characteristics suit?

What single word is often applied to them, which excludes the idea of measured duration?

Shades. What world does this word designate?

Trumpet, the summons which calls one hence, with the attending circumstances and prospects.

Sinai's thunder. See Exodus, XIX. 16—19.

Terror-mingled trust, trust mingled with terror.

Fabric, the human body, any building or edifice.

Trembling Hebrew. Who is meant? See Matt. 14: 28—33.

Shrieks and hovers. Have you witnessed the scene here described? What is meant by abyss?

Daughter of faith. What is meant? Is *faith* the parent of all the Christian graces?

Spectre, apparition, used of the re-appearance of the dead, whether real or imaginary, and applied to *doubts*, on account of the similarity in effect.

Cimmerian, gloomy, infernal; from Cimmerii, plunderers who lived in caves.

Moon-eyed, dim-eyed, having eyes affected by the moon.

Herald of dismay. What superstitious notion is here recognized?

Steed, a horse for state or war. Why are any of the heavenly bodies represented as borne by steeds?

Star-born, of celestial origin.

Anthem sent to hail. See Luke ii. 8—14.

Jordan. Where is this river? What is its course? What circumstances made it memorable in sacred history?

Soul of the just. What figure is here employed? What is meant by *the dead*?

Back to its heavenly source. See Eccl. xii. 7.

And doom'd, like thee, to travel, and return.—
 Hark ! from the world's exploding centre driv'n,
 With sounds that shook the firmament of Heav'n,
 Careers the fiery giant, fast and far,
 On bick'ring wheels, and adamantine car ;
 From planet whirl'd to planet more remote,
 He visits realms beyond the reach of thought ;
 But, wheeling homeward, when his course is run,
 Curbs the red yoke, and mingles with the sun !
 So hath the traveller of earth unsurl'd
 Her trembling wings, emerging from the world :
 And o'er the path by mortal never trod,
 Sprung to her source, the bosom of her God !

Cease every joy to glimmer on my mind,
 But leave—oh ! leave the light of Hope behind !
 What though my winged hours of bliss have been,
 Like angel-visits, few, and far between !
 Her musing mood shall every pang appease,
 And charm—when pleasures lose the power to please !

Eternal Hope ! when yonder spheres sublime
 Peal'd their first notes to sound the march of Time,
 Thy joyous youth began—but not to fade.—
 When all the sister planets have decay'd ;
 When rapt in fire the realms of ether glow,
 And Heaven's last thunder shakes the world below :
 Thou, undismay'd, shalt o'er the ruins smile,
 And light thy torch at Nature's funeral pile !

LESSON XLV.

The bounty of God in the vegetable kingdom.—BARROW'S VOYAGES.

It was curious to observe that the greatest part of the plants, found on these islands [St. Paul and Amsterdam in the Indian ocean] were products of Europe. The question very naturally occurred, how any plant European or Indian, should first have been brought upon two little specks of land in the middle of the ocean, at the distance of two thousand miles from the nearest shore.

Exploding, bursting or driving out with noise.

.Firmament, sky, natural heavens.

Careers, moves with a swift motion. Fiery giant, comet.

Bickering, quivering, playing backward and forward.

.Adamantine, *åd-å-måñ'tin*, hard, impenetrable. Car, chariot.

Curbs, guides, restrains, checks. Mingles with, is lost in, vanishes, is absorbed by.

Traveller of earth, the soul of man. Unfurled, opened, spread, unfolded.

Emerging, rising out of that by which it was covered, mounting.

Path by mortal never trod. "No man hath seen God at any time." John i. 18.—"There shall no man see me and live." Exod. xxxiii. 20.

Glimmer, shine faintly, imperfect light.

-Light, comfort, sustaining power, cheering influence.

Winged, swiftly fleeting, having wings.

Musing mood, a state in which one ponders in silence.

Appease, soothe, pacify, quiet.

Pealed their first notes. See Job xxxviii. 7.

But not to fade. How is this reconciled with 1 Cor. xiii. 13; and Rom. viii. 24?

Sister planets. What is meant by them?

Rapt in fire. See 2 Pet. iii. 10.

Heaven's last thunder. See 1 Thess. iv. 16; John v. 28.

Undismayed, not depressed with fear.

Light thy torch, become brighter and stronger. Though the hope of a soul received to heaven is "changed to vision," it will not follow that there is not a "far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory" still in prospect.

Vegetable, relating to plants.

Kingdom, one of the divisions of the material world.

-Curious, matter of curiosity, nice, elegant, inquisitive.

Indian Ocean. Where is it?

-Products, avails, fruits, effects.

Europe. On what continent, and what part of the continent?

Were they borne on the wind, wafted on the waves, or carried by the fowls of the air? or were their rudiments, after lying for ages dormant in the bowels of the earth, thrown up, by the agency of subterranean fire, into a situation favorable for vegetable life to burst forth?

The natural historian in contemplating facts like these, cannot fail to be most forcibly impressed with the wise and benevolent designs of the great Author of the universe, which are so apparent in all the works of the creation, and in none more so than in the providential means He has thought fit to employ for the wide dissemination of plants. Some he will perceive to be supplied with such multitudes of seeds, others so completely protected against injuries, some so amply provided with hooks to hold with, and others with feathers to bear them through the air, that by the assistance of the wind, rain, rivers, birds, and insects, a single pair of plants of every species, according to the opinion of Linnaeus, growing on the first little island, that may be supposed to have peeped out of the universe of waters, will be deemed sufficient, without human aid, to stock the whole surface of the globe.

LESSON XLVI.

*Conclusion of a Discourse delivered at Plymouth, Mass.
Dec. 22, 1820, in commemoration of the first settlement
in New England.—WEBSTER.*

Let us not forget the religious character of our origin. Our fathers were brought hither by their high veneration for the Christian religion. They journeyed in its light and labored for its hope. They sought to incorporate its principles with the elements of their society, and to diffuse its influence through all their institutions, civil, political, and literary. Let us cherish these sentiments, and extend their influence still more widely; in the full conviction that that is the happiest society which partakes in the highest degree of the mild and peaceable spirit of Christianity.

The hours of this day are rapidly flying, and this oc-

European, yù-rò-pè'ān, belonging to Europe.

.Specks, spots, small discolorations.

Nearest shore. What shore is nearest ? See map.

Wafted, carried through the air, or the water, floated.

Rudiments, first principles, first unshapen beginning.

Dormant, asleep, inactive, still.

Subterranean, under ground, sùb-tér-rā'nè-ān.

-Burst forth, spring up, gush out, run violently.

Natural historian, one who describes the works of nature.

Contemplating, kòn-tèm'plàt-ing.

-Impressed, affected, printed by pressure.

Designs, intentions, purposes, schemes.

Apparent, ăp-pà'rënt, manifest, visible.

Providential, from provide, effected by Providence, merciful.

Dissemination, diffusion, act of scattering seeds.

Spell perceive, feathers, completely.

Protected, defended, secured, guarded.

Amply, abundantly, sufficiently, richly, opulently.

Through the air. Can you explain the reason of birds' rising in air ?

Insects, so named, from a separation in the middle of their bodies.

-Species, sort, subdivision of a general term, show, exhibition.

Linnæus. Who was he ? See App.

-Peeped, made the first appearance, looked slyly.

Deemed, thought, judged, considered.

Surface, superficies, outside.

Globe. Why is the earth called a globe ?

Plymouth. What circumstance renders Plymouth famous ? App.

Commemoration, an act of public celebration.

What are the first settlers now called ?

.Origin, beginning, ancestry.

Veneration, regard, value.

Our Fathers. Whence did they come before landing at Plymouth ?

Incorporate, embody, unite into one mass.

Elements, beginnings, first principles.

Sentiments, principles, feelings, opinions.

cession will soon be passed. Neither we nor our children can expect to behold its return. They are in the distant regions of futurity, they exist only in the all creating power of God, who shall stand here, a hundred years hence, to trace, through us, their descent from the pilgrims, and to survey, as we have now surveyed, the progress of their country during the lapse of a century. We would anticipate their concurrence with us in our sentiments of deep regard for our common ancestors. We would anticipate and partake the pleasure with which they will recount the steps of New England's advancements. On the morning of that day, although it will not disturb us in our repose, the voice of acclamation and gratitude, commencing on the rock of Plymouth, shall be transmitted through millions of the sons of the pilgrims, till it loses itself in the murmurs of the Pacific seas.

We would leave, for the consideration of those who shall then occupy our places, some proof that we hold the blessings transmitted from our fathers in just estimation ; some proof of our attachment to the cause of good government, and of civil and religious liberty ; some proof of sincere and ardent desire to promote every thing which may enlarge the understandings and improve the hearts of men. And when from the long distance of a hundred years, they shall look back upon us, they shall know, at least, that we possessed affections, which running backward, and warming with gratitude for what our ancestors have done for our happiness, run forward also to our posterity, and meet them with cordial salutations ere yet they have arrived on the shore of being.

Advance, then, ye future generations ! We would hail you, as you rise in your long succession, to fill the places which we now fill, and to taste the blessings of existence where we are passing, and soon shall have passed, our human duration. We bid you welcome to this pleasant land of the fathers. We bid you welcome to the healthful skies, and the verdant fields, of New-England. We greet your accession to the great inheritance which we have enjoyed. We welcome you to the blessings of good government, and religious liberty.

Occasion. How soon will a similar occasion return ?
 Peaceable, from peace.
 Regions, realms, countries.
 Futurity, time to come ; from future.
 Trace, follow by the footsteps, mark.
 Pilgrims. Why are our fathers called pilgrims ?
 Progress, prôg' grêss, passage, advancement, improvement.
 Lapse, fall, slide, gliding away.
 Concurrence, union, conjunction ; from concur.
 Common, ordinary, cheap, equally connected.
 Steps. Mention the source of this figure.
 That day. What day is intended ?
 Our repose. What repose will this be ?
 Acclamation, shouts of applause ; from acclaim.
 Transmitted, carried, borne over, sent across.
 Pacific seas. Where are these seas ?
 Consideration, regard, contemplation, value.
 Occupy our places, live after us.
 Attachment, adherence ; from attach.
 -Civil, political, relating to the community, gentle, grave.
 Religious liberty, right of worshipping God as conscience dictates.
 Hearts, moral faculties in distinction from intellectual.
 Long distance. How is time here represented ?
 Estimation, from estimate.
 Affections. Do they belong to the heart or the understanding ?
 Ancestors. From what country did they come ?
 Posterity. Why is posterity said to be forward ?
 -Cordial, kôr' jê-âl, sincere, hearty, reviving.
 Ere, âre, used for before in poetry and impassioned prose.
 Ye future generations. What is this figure called ?
 Succession, series of persons one following another ; from succeed.
 Salutation, from salute, greeting.
 Human duration, mortal life.
 Land of the fathers. What land is this.
 Verdant, green like the grass.

We welcome you to the treasures of science and the delights of learning. We welcome you to the transcendent sweets of domestic life, to the happiness of kindred, and parents, and children. We welcome you to the immeasurable blessings of rational existence, the immortal hope of Christianity, and the light of everlasting Truth!

LESSON XLVII.

Effects and Influence of War.—CHANNING.

Repair, my friends, in thought, to the field of recent battle. Here are heaps of slain, weltering in their own blood, their bodies mangled, their limbs shattered, and in many a form and countenance, not a vestige left of their former selves. Here are multitudes trodden under foot, and the war horse has left the trace of his hoof on many a mutilated frame.

Here are severer sufferers ; they live, but live without hope or consolation. Justice dispatches the criminal with a single stroke ; but the victims of war falling by casual, undirected blows, often expire in lingering agony—their deep groans applying in vain for compassion, their limbs writhing with pain on the earth, their lips parched with a burning thirst, their wounds open to the chilling air, the memory of tender relatives rushing on their minds, but not an accent of comfort reaching their ears.

Amidst this scene of horror, you see the bird and beast of prey, drinking the blood of the dead, and with merciful cruelty, ending the struggles of the dying : and still more melancholy ! you see human plunderers, bereft of all human sympathy, turning a deaf ear on the wounded, and rifling the warm, and almost palpitating remains of the slain.

If you extend your eye beyond the immediate field of battle, and follow the track of the pursuing and victorious army, you see the roads strewed with dead ; you see scattered flocks, and harvests trampled under foot ; the smoking ruins of cottages, and the miserable inhabi-

New England. What states does it contain ?

-Accession, act of coming, enlargement; from accede. Greet, hail, welcome.

Great inheritance. Describe what this is.

Transcendent, excellent, passing others.

Domestic, family, private, relating to the house.

.Immeasurable, immense, indefinitely extensive.

Immortal hope, hope of immortality.

Light of everlasting Truth. Whence does this light shine.

-Repair, withdraw, retire, mend, refit, form anew.

Weltering, rolling, covered over, dripping.

Mangled, torn in pieces, lacerated, bruised.

-Vestige, footprint, mark, track, trace.

War-horse, horse trained for battle.

Mutilated, cut in pieces, parted asunder.

-Frame, build, erect, system, body.

Severer sufferers. Who are intended by these ?

-Dispatches, executes, destroys, perishes, papers of intelligence.

Casual, incidental, happening by chance.

-Lingering, remaining, long enduring, extended.

Writhing, twisting, wresting, distorted.

Parched, dried up, scorched, dry by heat.

Thirst. To what is thirst here likened ?

Relatives, kindred, of the same family.

-Accent, sound, word, manner of pronunciation; note the mark.

Bird and beast of prey. What creatures are these ?

Merciful cruelty. Why is it so called ?

-Struggles, makes a violent effort, agonies, writhings of the body.

Plunderers, robbers, those who seize the booty.

Rifling, pillaging, stealing, pilfering, making prey of.

Palpitating, fluttering, beating like the heart, moving with life.

Remains, bodies, corpses, continues, remnants.

Beyond. What places are intended ?

-Track, course, path, footprint, follow one's steps.

Strewed, scattered over, sprinkled, abounding.

Harvests trampled under foot. By what was this done ?

tants, flying in want and despair ; and even yet, the horrors of a single battle are not exhausted.

Some of the deepest pangs, which it inflicts, are silent, retired, enduring, to be read in the countenance of the widow, in the unprotected orphan, in the aged parent, in affection cherishing the memory of the slain, and weeping that it could not administer to their last pangs.

There are more secret influences, which, while they appeal less powerfully to the senses and imagination, will deeply affect a reflecting and benevolent mind.

Consider, first, the condition of those who are engaged in war. The sufferings of soldiers from battle we have seen ; but their sufferings are not limited to the period of conflict. The whole war is a succession of exposure too severe for human nature. Death employs other weapons than the sword. It is computed, that in ordinary wars, greater numbers perish by sickness than in battle. Exhausted by long and rapid marches, by unwholesome food, by exposure to storms, by excessive labor under a burning sky through the day, and by interrupted and restless sleep on the damp ground, and under the chilling atmosphere of night, thousands after thousands of the young pine away and die.

They anticipated that they should fall, if to fall should be their lot, in what they call the field of honor ; but they perish in the inglorious and crowded hospital, surrounded with woe, far from home and every friend, and denied those tender offices which sickness and expiring nature require.

But do not stop here. Consider the influence of war on the *character* of these unhappy men. Their trade is butchering, their business destruction. They hire themselves for slaughter, place themselves servile instruments, passive machines, in the hands of unprincipled rulers, to execute the bloodiest mandates, without reflection, without mercy, without a thought on the justice of the cause in which they are engaged. What a school is this for the human character ! From men trained in battle, to ferocity and carnage, accustomed to the perpetration of cruel deeds, accustomed to take human life without sorrow and remorse, habituated to esteem an

Smoking ruins. What does this denote ?

-**Despair**, hopelessness, despondency, resign all hope.

Exhausted, wearied, drawn dry, all mentioned.

Inflicts, produces, occasions, causes, makes.

-**Enduring**, suffering, bearing, lasting.

Unprotected, helpless, abandoned ; from protect.

Orphan. What children are called orphans ?

Administer, carry aid, officiate, do the duty of an attendant.

Last pangs. When were these pangs felt ?

Appeal, carry interest, refer to another, application for justice.

Senses, feelings. How many senses are there ?

Engaged. What persons usually engage in war ?

Limited, confined, bounded, unextended.

Conflict, battle, fight, engagement.

Death. Is death personified here ?

Then the sword. What other instruments can be used ?

Computed, calculated, reckoned, ascertained.

-**Ordinary**, common, unbecoming, homely, usual.

Burning sky. In what part of the world is this known ?

Atmosphere, air, breath which we inhale.

Thousands. Is this intended for an exact number ?

Anticipated, expected, indulged the hope.

Field of honor. Is this a worthy motive for fighting ?

Inglorious, shameful, dishonorable, without glory.

Hospital, place for sick soldiers.

-**Offices**, acts of kindness, honors, duties.

Expiring nature, last struggles of life, persons dying.

Influence, persuade, form, direct, direction, power exerted.

Character. What is their character generally ?

-**Trade**, merchandize, business, traffic, employment.

Hire, engage, let themselves for a stipulated sum.

Servile, slavish, base, mean, unmanly.

Mandates, decrees, orders, purposes, schemes.

Ferocity, cruelty, fierceness, inhumanity.

Carnage, slaughter, bloodshed, devastation.

Perpetration, commission, execration, doing.

-**Take**, receive, possess, destroy, put an end to.

Habituated, accustomed, having learnt by practice.

unthinking courage a substitute for every virtue, encouraged by plunder to prodigality, taught improvidence by perpetual hazard and exposure, restrained only by an iron discipline which is withdrawn in peace, and unfitted by the restless and irregular cares of war for the calm and uniform pursuits of ordinary life; from such men, what can be expected but hardness of heart, profligacy of life, contempt of the restraints of society, and of the authority of God?

From the nature of his calling, the soldier is almost driven to sport with the thought of death, to defy and deride it, and of course, to banish the thought of that judgment to which it leads; and of all men the most exposed to sudden death, he is too often of all men the most unprepared to appear before the bar of God.

The influence of war on the community at large, on its prosperity, its morals, and its political institutions, though less striking than on the soldiery, is yet most baleful. How often is a community impoverished to sustain a war in which it has no interest! Public burdens are aggravated, whilst the means of sustaining them are reduced.

Internal improvements are neglected. The revenue of the state is exhausted in military establishments, or flows through secret channels into the coffers of corrupt men, whom war exalts to power and office. The regular employments of peace are disturbed.

Industry in many of its branches is suspended. The laborer, ground with want, and driven to despair by the clamor of his suffering family, becomes a soldier in the cause he condemns, and thus the country is drained of its most effective population. The people are stripped and reduced, whilst the authors of war retrench not a comfort, and often fatten on the spoils and woes of their country.

But the influence of war on the *morals* of society is still more fatal. The suspension of industry and the pressure of want multiply vice. Criminal modes of subsistence are the resource of the suffering. Public and private credit are shaken. Distrust and fear take place of mutual confidence. Commerce becomes a system of stratagem and collusion; and the principles of justice

Prodigality, wastefulness, squandering ; from prodigal.

Improvidence, want of foresight, carelessness, neglect of providing.

Hazards, perils, adventures, perilous acts.

Iron discipline, severe chastisement, unfeeling punishment.

Career, hurried course, rapid going, way.

Profligacy, abandoned behavior, wicked conduct.

Restraints of society. What are these restraints ?

Authority of God. Where is this made known ?

Calling, avocation, pursuit, employment, speaking loudly.

Deride, make a mock of, trifle with, contemn.

Judgment. Are not thoughts of this most important ?

Unprepared. Who are prepared ?

Bar of God. Who does the Bible say will appear there ?

The community, society in general, the country.

Morals. Are not good morals necessary to prosperity ?

Political institutions, systems of government, branches of legislation.

Baleful, deleterious, poisonous, destructive.

Impoverished, made poor, reduced to poverty.

Aggravated, made heavy, increased, enhanced.

Means. What are these means ?

Internal, domestic, relating to one's own country.

Revenue, income, annual profits to the state,

Military, warlike, belonging to soldiers.

Corrupt. Why are corrupt men exalted in war ?

Employments of peace. What are these ?

Suspended, hung up, interrupted, caused to stop.

Ground, earth, soil, harassed, oppressed.

Clamor, outcry, noise, vociferation.

Drained. Explain the figure here used.

Effective, powerful, influential ; from what derived ?

Population, inhabitants, people.

Retrench, cut off, reduce, confine.

Spoils, booty, prey, what is plundered.

Morals. Are not virtuous habits most important to society ?

receive a shock which many years of peace are not able to repair.

LESSON XLVIII.

Charity : A Paraphrase.—PRIOR.

Did sweeter sounds adorn my flowing tongue,
 Than ever man pronounc'd, or angel sung :
 Had I all knowledge, human and divine,
 That thought can reach, or science can define,
 And had I power to give that knowledge birth,
 In all the speeches of the babbling earth :
 Did Shadrach's zeal my glowing breast inspire,
 To weary tortures, and rejoice in fire :
 Or had I faith like that which Israel saw,
 When Moses gave them miracles, and law :
 Yet, gracious charity, indulgent guest,
 Were not thy pow'r exerted in my breast :
 Those speeches would send up unheeded pray'r :
 That scorn of life would be but wild despair :
 A tymbal's sound were better than my voice :
 My faith were form : my eloquence were noise.

Charity, decent, modest, easy, kind,
 Softens the high, and rears the abject mind :
 Knows with just reins, and gentle hand to guide,
 Betwixt vile shame, and arbitrary pride.
 Not soon provok'd, she easily forgives :
 And much she suffers, as she much believes.
 Soft peace she brings where-ever she arrives :
 She builds our quiet, as she forms our lives :
 Lays the rough paths of peevish nature ev'n ;
 And opens in each heart a little Heav'n.

Each other gift, which God on man bestows,
 Its proper bounds, and due restriction knows ;
 To one fix't purpose dedicates its pow'r ;
 And finishing its act, exists no more.
 Thus, in obedience to what Heav'n decrees,
 Knowledge shall fail, and prophecy shall cease :
 But lasting Charity's more ample sway,
 Nor bound by time, nor subject to decay,

Suspension, interruption, cessation, hanging up.
Resource, resort, expedient, subterfuge.

-Credit, belief, trust, confidence reposed, believe.

.Stratagem, artifice in war, trick, wicked device.

.Collusion, deceitful agreement, false bargaining.

Principles of justice. Can you tell what these are?

Paraphrase, a free interpretation, an explanation in many words. Of what is this piece a *paraphrase*?

See 1 Cor. XIII.

Flowing; voluble, eloquent, copious, fluent.

Angel, ān' jēl, a celestial spirit employed by God in human affairs.

Change *human* and *divine*, into nouns ending in *ty*.

Change *define* into a noun ending in *tion*. What letter is changed?

Change *give* into a noun. Which is the primitive?

Babbling, prattling like children, talking much, talking idly.

Shadrach Who was he? and what was done to him?

See Dan. 3d Chap.

Weary tortures, to endure them till they who inflict them are weary.

Faith like that which Israel saw, the effects of which they saw.

Guest, one entertained by another.

Change power into an adjective.

Scorn of life, contempt of life.

Tymbal, tīm' bāl, a kind of kettle drum.

Change *charity* into an adjective ending in *ble*. What letter is changed?

Rears, elevates, exalts, trains up.

Spell *reins*, he holds the reins;—*reigns*, the king reigns in righteousness;—*rains*, the clouds thicken and it rains fast.

Rough, rūf, change it into a noun.

Peevish, hard to please, fretful, petulant, waspish.

Change *dedicates* into an adjective ending in *ry*.

Change *exists* into a noun. What is its termination?

Change *obedience* into an adjective,—into a verb.

Add *ure* to *fail*; what part of speech is it?

Change *ample* into nouns having the terminations, *ness, tion, er, tude*;—into verbs ending with *ate, cate, fy*.

In happy triumph shall forever live,
And endless good diffuse, and endless praise receive.

As thro' the artist's intervening glass,
Our eye observes the distant planets pass ;
A little we discover ; but allow,
That more remains unseen, than art can show :
So whilst our mind its knowledge would improve ;
(Its feeble eye intent on things above)
High as we may, we lift our reason up,
By Faith directed, and confirm'd by Hope ;
Yet are we able only to survey
Dawnings of beams, and promises of day.

Heav'n's fuller effluence mocks our dazzl'd sight ;
Too great its swiftness, and too strong its light.

But soon the mediate clouds shall be dispell'd :
The sun shall soon be face to face beheld,
In all his robes, with all his glory on,
Seated sublime on his meridian throne.

Then constant Faith, and holy Hope shall die,
One lost in certainty, and one in joy :
Whilst thou, more happy pow'r, fair Charity,
Triumphant sister greatest of the three,
Thy office, and thy nature still the same,
Lasting thy lamp, and unconsum'd thy flame,
Shalt still survive —————
Shalt stand before the host of Heav'n confest,
For ever blessing, and for ever blest.

LESSON XLIX.

The Slave Trade.—WORCESTER.

The African slave trade was commenced by the Portuguese in the latter part of the 15th century ; the Spanish, English, French, and other maritime powers of Europe, soon followed the example, and established factories on various parts of the African coast, for the purpose of collecting slaves. The number of these unhappy beings, annually forced away, from their native shore, has in some years, exceeded 100,000.

The slaves are divided by Mr. Clarkson into seven

To *triumph* add *ant*, and, to this *ly*; what part of speech is each?

Intervening, coming between, intermediate.

Observes. What nouns can you form from this verb?

Change *knowledge* into a verb;—*improve* into a noun;

Change *feeble* into a noun;—into an adverb. Do the same with *intent*.

What added to *high* will make it a noun?—What an adverb?

What noun ending with *ty* may be formed from *able*?

.Effluence, that which issues, or flows out.

Change *swiftness* into an adjective.—*Strong* into a noun.

Mediate, interposing.

What adjective can you form from *glory*? what adverb from this adjective? What adverb from *sublime*? What noun?

Spell *throne*, seated on his throne;—*thrown*, on leaving the door he was thrown prostrate.

Change *constant* into a noun,—*holy* into a noun. What is added? What letter is changed?

From what adjective is *certainty* derived?

In forming a noun from *happy*, what letter would you change?

What letters removed from *triumphant* will make it a noun?

By what change and addition may *office* be rendered an adjective? another adjective? a noun?

Change *lasting* into a verb;—*survive* into a noun;—*confessed* into a noun;—*blessing* into a verb.

Portuguese. In what part of Europe is Portugal? 15th Century, of what? What is the current century?

English, *ing'lish*, people of England.

Maritime, sea-faring, naval, relating to the sea.

Factories, houses of traders in a foreign land.

Mr. Clarkson. Give some account of him. App.

classes. The most considerable, and that which contained half of the whole number transported, consists of kidnapped people. This mode of procuring them, includes every species of injustice, treachery, and cruelty. The second class consists of those whose villages are set on fire, and depopulated, for the purpose of obtaining them. The third class comprises those who have been convicted of crimes ; the fourth, consists of prisoners of war ; being either such as have been the produce of wars that originate from common causes, or from wars made solely for the purpose of obtaining them ; the fifth, such as are slaves by birth ; the sixth and seventh, such as have sacrificed their liberty by gaming or by debt ; these last, however, are very few in number.

Having lost their liberty in one or other of these ways, they are conveyed to the banks of the rivers or to the sea coast ; some from places near, others from afar, sometimes even from the distance of 1000 miles. Those that come from a distance, over land, march in droves, or caufles, as they are called. They are secured from running away by pieces of wood, which attach the necks of two and two together ; or by other pieces, which are fastened by staples to their arms.

When the slaves are conveyed to the shore and sold, they are carried in boats to the different ships, whose captains have purchased them. The men are immediately confined, two and two together, either by the neck, leg or arm, with fetters of solid iron. They are then put into their apartments ; the men occupying the fore part, the women the after part, and the boys the middle. The tops of these apartments are grated for the admission of light and air, and they are stowed like lumber.

Many of them, whilst the ships are waiting for a full lading, and whilst they near their native shore, from which they are separated forever, have manifested an appearance of extreme depression and distress, insomuch that some have been induced to commit suicide, and others have been affected with delirium and madness.

In the day time, if the weather is good, they are brought upon deck for air. They are placed in a long row of two and two together, on each side of the ship : a long chain is then made to pass through the shackles of each

Seven classes. What are they ? and what is the number of the first class ?

.Kidnapped, stolen treacherously.

Spell species, treachery, villages, people.

Depopulated, deprived of their inhabitants, laid waste.

Prisoners of war. How were they anciently treated ?

App.

Originate, take their rise ; derived from origin.

Slaves by birth. Are any men *really* born slaves ?

.Sacrificed, offered as a victim in religious worship, lost.

Gaming. What is meant by gaming ?

However, nevertheless.

.Ways, paths, methods.

Rivers. How are rivers marked on a map ?

Miles. How many rods in a mile ?

.Caufles. Find the definition from its use in the lesson.

Secured, prevented.

Running away. Why do they wish to run away ?

.Pieces, patches, fragments, coins, guns.

Spell comprises, prisoners, purpose, debt.

.Staples, loops of iron, principal articles of trade.

With whom, does the Bible, class men-stealers ?

Spell appearance, immediately, conveyed.

.Iron, i'rn, a metal hard, ductile and malleable.

Apartments. In what order are they stowed in them ?

.Grated, windows crossed with strong bars, rubbed harshly.

Admission, passage, introduction, entrance.

Lumber, useless furniture, heavy goods.

.Insomuch. Of what words is this compounded ?

.Lading, cargo, putting the cargo on board.

.Near, draw near, close to, hard by.

.Separated. Is the word simple or compound ?

.Depression, sadness, lowering down, lessening in value.

.Suicide, self-murder, killing one's self, one who kills himself.

.Delirium, insanity, deprivation of reason.

Spell weather, chiefly, brought, beating.

.Shackles, iron fetters, bonds of iron.

pair, by which each row is at once secured to the deck. In this state they take their food, which consists chiefly of horse beans, rice, and yams, with a little palm oil and pepper. After their meals, they are made to jump for exercise, as high as their fetters will let them, on beating a drum ; and if they refuse, they are whipped till they comply. This, the slave merchants call dancing !

When the number of slaves is completed, the vessels weigh anchor, and begin what is termed the *middle passage*, to carry them to the respective colonies. These vessels in which they are transported, are of different dimensions, from 11 to 800 tons, and they carry from 30 to 1500 slaves at a time.

When the vessel is full, their situation is truly pitiable. A grown up person, is allowed, in the best regulated ships, but 16 inches in width, two feet eight inches in height, and five feet eight inches in length ; not so much room, as Faulconbridge expresses himself, as a man has in his coffin. Whether well or ill, they lie on bare planks, and the motion of the ship often rubs off the prominent parts of their body, leaving the bones almost bare. So wretched is their condition from the heat, the pestilential breath, and the corrupted air, that sometimes when they go down at night apparently in health, they are brought up dead in the morning. Nearly one fourth of them die, from the time of being put on board to the time of their sale in the colonies ; and almost as many more lose their lives during the first two years of servitude, which is called the seasoning ; the time requisite to inure them to their new situation. The ships having completed their middle passage, anchor in their destined ports ; and the unhappy Africans are prepared for sale. In disposing of them, the nearest relations, as husbands and wives, parents and children, brothers and sisters, are separated without any consideration, and if they part with mutual embraces, they are severed by the lash ! Some are consigned to brokers for sale ; others are sold by auction ; and a third mode of selling them is by the "scramble." In this case, the main and quarter decks of the ship are darkened by sails, which are hung over them at a convenient height. The slaves are then brought out of the hold, and are made to stand in

Yams, eatable roots, roots good for food.

What do the slave merchants call dancing ?

Dancing, dān'sīng, moving in measure.

Comply, submit, obey, yield, consent.

Immediately, directly, without delay.

Completed, made up, perfected, done.

-Weigh anchor, raise the anchor, ascertain the weight of.

Spell *weigh*, wā, they weigh anchor ;—*way*, he held on his way.

Middle passage, voyage from Africa over.

-Colonies, places inhabited by people from the mother country.

-Dimensions, size, bigness, measurement.

-Pitiable, deserving of pity, wretched, worthy of commiseration.

Height, hītē, degree of altitude.

Faulconbridge. Who was he ? See App.

Spell expresses, regulated, whether.

-Prominent, most exposed, distinguished, jutting over.

-Pestilential, poisonous, sickly, infectious.

Corrupted, vitiated, become putrid.

Sometimes, once in a while. From what derived ?

Dead in the morning. Was murder committed here ?

What proportion lose their lives on the voyage ?

-Board, deck of a ship, to enter a ship by force, a table, thin piece of wood.

-Servitude, subjection to their master, slavery.

-Seasoning, preparing, salting. What is the seasoning of slaves ?

Inure, accustom, harden.

.Requisite, necessary, required by the nature of things.

-Disposing, settling, arranging.

-Consideration, compunction ; from consider.

Mutual, reciprocal, on both sides, each acting in return.

-Consigned, delivered, entrusted.

Brokers, sales-men, venders.

Auction, vendue, sale by auction.

-Quarter, one fourth part, one of the decks.

.Convenient, proper, agreeable, suitable.

Area, à'rē-ā, surface contained between lines.

the darkened area. The purchasers, who are furnished with long ropes, rush, as soon as the signal is given within the awning, and endeavor to encircle as many of them as they can. These "scrambles" are not however confined to the ships, but are frequently made on shore. Nothing can exceed the terror which the wretched Africans exhibit on these occasions. An universal shriek is immediately heard. All is consternation and dismay. The men tremble. The women cling together in each others' arms. Some of them faint away; and others have been known to expire. If any thing can exceed the horror of such a scene, it must be the iniquity of valuing a part of the rational creation in so debased a light, and of "scrambling" for human flesh and blood.

The poor negroes are then subjected to a state of servitude the most merciless and hopeless. They are doomed to labor under the lash—to work hard and fare hard, with no hope of reward, and for no other object than to enable their inhuman oppressors to live in idleness, and riot in luxury.

Such are some of the many horrors of the slave trade; a trade long sanctioned by the most civilized and enlightened nations of Europe—nations professing the Christian religion—one of whose leading principles enjoins us to "love our neighbor as ourselves," and to "do unto all men, as we would that they should do unto us."

The persevering and godlike benevolence of Clarkson, Wilberforce, and others, these men whose names will be cherished with affection as long as any generous feeling exists in the world, after a twenty years' hard struggle, at last effected the abolition of the slave trade in Great Britain. An act of parliament for abolishing it was passed in 1806, which went into complete operation in 1808. In the same year it was abolished by an act of Congress in the United States; and it had long before been prohibited by many of the individual States.

Purchasers, buyers; derived from purchase.

Awning, covering of canvass or sails.

Encircle, surround, encompass; derived from circle.

Confined. What is meant by scramble?

Exceed, go beyond, surpass.

Consternation, suspense, wonder, amazement.

Dismay, loss of courage, desertion of mind, consternation.

Expire, breathe out life, die, decease.

Spell scene, iniquity.

Rational, rāsh'ūn-äl, reasonable. peculiar to mankind.

Debased, degraded, cheapened, lessened in value.

What religion do the slave merchants profess?

Inhuman. Trace the origin of this word.

How many slaves are there in the United States? See App.

Is there any guilt connected with holding slaves? See App.

Horrors, miseries, wretchedness.

Sanctioned, upheld by law, approved of.

Christian, derived from Christ, the author of the religion.

Love our neighbor. Where is this found? Luke vi. 31.

Why is it called the *golden rule*?

Persevering, constant, unwavering.

Benevolence, good-will, kindness, charity in disposition and act.

Wilberforce. State some facts with respect to him. See App.

Cherished, warmed, fostered, remembered.

Affection, love, fondness, state of being affected by any cause.

Hard, laborious, firm, difficult.

Parliament, pär'lē-mēnt, legislature of Great Britain.

Congress, legislature of the United States?

Prohibited, forbidden, interdicted.

What countries now carry on the slave trade? See App.

LESSON L.

Influence of Slavery.—JEFFERSON.

There must doubtless be an unhappy influence on the manners of our people produced by the existence of slavery among us. The whole commerce between master and slave, is a perpetual exercise of the most boisterous passions—the most unremitting despotism on the one part, and degrading submissions on the other. Our children see this, and learn to imitate it; for man is an imitative animal. This quality is the germ of all education in him. From his cradle to his grave, he is learning to do what he sees others do. If a parent could find no motive, either in his philanthropy or self-love, for restraining the intemperance of passion towards his slave, it should always be a sufficient one, that his child is present. But generally it is not sufficient. The parent storms, the child looks on, catches the lineaments of wrath, puts on the same airs in the circle of smaller slaves, gives a loose to his worst of passions, and thus nursed, educated, and daily exercised in tyranny, cannot but be stamped by it with odious peculiarities. The man must be a prodigy, who can retain his manners and morals undepraved by such circumstances. And with what execration should the statesman be loaded, who permitting one half the citizens thus to trample on the rights of the other, transforms those into despots, and these into enemies, destroys the morals of the one part, and the amor patriæ of the other. For if a slave can have a country in this world, it must be any other in preference to that in which he is born to live and labor for another; in which he must lock up the faculties of his nature, contribute as far as depends on his individual endeavors to the evanishment of the human race, or entail his own miserable condition on the endless generations proceeding from him. With the morals of the people, their industry is also destroyed. For in a warm climate, no man will labor for himself, who can make another labor for him. This is so true, that of the proprietors of slaves, a very small proportion indeed are ever seen to labor. And can the liberties of a nation be

Doubtless, dōōt'lēs, undoubtedly.

Slavery, involuntary servitude.

-Commerce, intercourse, connection, mutual trade.

.Perpetual, continued, uninterrupted, constant.

.Despotism, tyrannical government, tyranny.

Imitative animal, creature who learns by example.

-Germ, beginning, sprout, shoot, origin.

Cradle to his grave, infancy to his burial.

.Philanthropy, fil-ān'thrō-pē, kindness, love, benevolence.

Restraining, curbing, keeping under.

.Intemperance. What is the primitive ? What are other derivatives ?

What should be a sufficient reason for restraining passion ? Is it generally sufficient ?

Lineaments, lin'nē-ā-mēnts, features, lines.

-Airs, light songs, looks, appearances, mein, manner.

.Tyranny, tīr'rān-nē, absolute monarchy, despotism.

-Stamped, pounded, coined, impressed, crushed.

Odious, ô'dē-üs, or, ô'jē-üs, hateful, unpleasant, disgusting,

-Prodigy, prōd' dē-jē, omen, portent, monster, uncommon person.

Manners, habits, traits of social character.

Morals, regard to morality, virtue.

Execration, detestation, scorn, curse, abhorrence.

Statesman, politician, one engaged in affairs of state.

Despots, tyrants, oppressive despotic rulers.

Enemies. Whom does he mean by enemies ?

Amor patriæ, Latin words signifying love of country, patriotism.

Country, nation, beloved land, native soil.

Can the slave love the country in which he is a slave ?

Lock up, shut up, keep from view, confine.

Faculties of his nature, powers of his mind, genius.

Evanishment, annihilation, destruction, escaping from notice.

Entail, give in inheritance, bequeath. Must not this be complete wretchedness ?

What is destroyed besides the morals of the people ?

What are the effects of a warm climate on industry ?

Is it just to make you labor for another without pay ?

thought secure, when we have removed their only firm basis, a conviction in the minds of the people, that their liberties are the gift of God ? That they are not to be violated but with his wrath ? Indeed I tremble for my country when I reflect that God is just ; that his justice cannot sleep forever ; that considering numbers, nature and natural means only, a revolution of the wheel of fortune, an exchange of situation is among possible events —that it may become probable by supernatural interference ! The Almighty has no attribute which can take side with us in such a contest. But it is impossible to be temperate and pursue this subject through the various considerations of policy, of morals, of history natural and civil.

We must be contented to hope they will force their way into every one's mind. I think a change already perceptible, since the origin of the present revolution. The spirit of the master is abating—that of the slave, rising from the dust—his condition mollifying ; the way I hope preparing, under the auspices of heaven, for a total emancipation ; and that this is disposed, in the order of events, to be with the consent of the masters, rather than by their extermination.

LESSON LI.

The Complaint of a Dying Year; an allegory.—HENDERSON.

Reclining on a couch of fallen leaves, wrapped in a fleecy mantle, with withered limbs, hoarse voice, and snowy beard, appears a venerable old man. His pulse beats feebly, his breath becomes shorter ; he exhibits every mark of approaching dissolution.

This is old Eighteen Hundred and —— ;* and as every class of readers will remember him a young man, as rosy and blithesome as themselves, they will, perhaps, feel interested in hearing some of his dying expressions, with a few particulars of his past life. His existence is still likely to be prolonged a few days by the presence of his daughter *December*, the last and sole survivor of

Can liberty be taken from man without incurring the wrath of God?

Why not? Because liberty is the gift of God to every man.

Numbers. What is the present number of slaves?

Nature, natural means, leaving out of view God's providence.

Revolution, turning over, change.

Wheel of fortune, change of circumstances, in allusion to the fickleness of fortune.

Supernatural, almighty, what is above natural means.

Interference, direct expression of Divine displeasure.

Considerations, arguments, things to be considered.

Take side, join us, be on our part.

Policy, expediency, political expediency.

Civil. How do natural and civil history differ?

Is there a change for the better already perceptible?

Origin, commencement, beginning.

Revolution, American revolution, separation from Great Britain.

Mollifying, softening, growing more gentle.

Auspices, $\text{aw}'\text{spis-}\text{\text{\'{e}s}$, favor, direction, superintendence.

Emancipation, freedom, deliverance from bondage.

Disposed, willing, desirous, arranged.

Did Mr. Jefferson think it probable that the slaves will be emancipated?

Extermination, destruction, utter excision.

Allegory. See Appendix.

Reclining, resting, reposing, bending, leaning.

Couch, bed, place of repose.

Snowy, white, abounding with snow, like the snow.

Pulse, motion of the artery as the blood passes through it, vibration.

Dissolution, death, act of dissolving.

Old Eighteen. What is the year represented to be?

*The reader will fill up this blank with the proper year.

Blithesome, $\text{blith}'\text{s}\text{\text{\'{u}}m$, gay, cheerful, sportive.

Dying expressions, expressions uttered when dying.

Particulars, events, notices, circumstances.

Prolonged, protracted, continued, made long.

Survivor, one who outlives another. The derivation?

his twelve fair children ; but it is thought the father and daughter will expire together. The following are some of the expressions taken down, as they fell from his dying lips :—“ I am,” said he, “ the son of old father Time, and the last of a numerous progeny ; for he he had no less than five thousand eight hundred and —— of us, but it has ever been his fate to see one child expire before another was born. It is the opinion of some, that his own constitution is beginning to break up, and that, when he has given birth to a hundred or two more of us, his family will be complete, and then he himself will be no more.”

Here the old year called for his account book, and turned over the pages with a sorrowful eye. He has kept, it appears, an accurate account of the moments, minutes, hours, and months which he has issued, and subjoining in some places memorandums of the uses to which they have been applied ; and of the losses he has sustained. These particulars, it would be too tedious to detail, and perhaps the recollection of the reader may furnish them as well or better ; but we must notice one circumstance ;—upon turning to a certain page in his accounts, the old man was affected—and the tears streamed down his furrowed cheeks as he examined it. This was the register of the forty-eight Sundays which he had issued ; and which, of all the wealth he had to dispose of, had been, it appears, the most scandalously wasted. “ These,” said he, “ were my most precious gifts. I had but fifty-two of them to bestow. Alas ! how lightly have they been esteemed !”

Here upon referring back to certain old memorandums, he found a long list of vows and resolutions, which had a particular reference to the fifty-two Sundays. This, with a great emotion of grief and anger, he tore into a hundred pieces, and threw them on the embers by which he was endeavoring to warm his shivered limbs. “ I feel, however,” said he, “ more pity than indignation towards these offenders, since they were far greater enemies to themselves than to me. But there are a few outrageous ones, by whom I have been defrauded of so much of my substance, that it is difficult to think of them with patience, particularly that notorious thief, *Procras-*

- Fair, clear, beautiful, free from defects.
- Expire, send out the breath, breathe their last.
- Expressions, things said, acts of forcing out by a press.
- Progeny, family of children, race, descendants.
- Five thousand. How long since the creation of the world ?
- Fate, destiny, fortune, lot, portion, chance.
- Another was born. What is the meaning of this ?
- Break up, be impaired, grow feeble, waste away.
- Complete. Give the literal sense in this place.
- No more. What period will this be ?
- Account book. To what is the old year here likened ?
- Accurate, strict, exact, correct, right.
- Moments. Is there any difference between moments and minutes ?
- Subjoining, annexing, adding ; from join.
- Memorandums, short notices, unconnected notes.
- Detail, specify minutely, narrate particularly.
- Recollection. How does it differ from memory ?
- Notice, intelligence, information, note down, take account of.
- Certain, sure, infallible, particular, some.
- Furrowed, plowed into furrows, worn into channels.
- Register, record, account, make a record of.
- Forty eight Sundays. What time of the year was this spoken ?
- Most precious gifts. Why are Sabbaths the most precious ?
- Lightly, negligently, carelessly, nimbly, quickly.
- Vows, solemn promises to a divine power.
- Resolutions, determinations, purposes, ; from resolve.
- Reference, relation, act of referring.
- Emotion, excitement, passion, feeling.
- Embers, expiring coals of fire, warm ashes.
- Indignation, anger, anger mingled with contempt.
- Offenders. Are such persons numerous ?
- Enemies. In what respects are they enemies to themselves ?
- Outrageous, violent, furious, excessively bad.
- Defrauded, cheated, deprived by cheating.
- Substance, property, wealth, any thing material.

tination, of whom every body has heard, and who is so well known to have wronged my father of much of his property. There are also three noted ruffians, Sleep, Sloth, and Pleasure, from whom I have suffered much ; besides a certain busy-body called Dress, who, under the pretence of making most of me, and taking care of me, steals away more of my gifts than any two of them.

As for me all must acknowledge that I have performed my part towards my friends and foes. I have fulfilled my utmost promise, and been more bountiful than any of my predecessors. My twelve fair children, have, each in their turn, aided my exertions ; and their various tastes and dispositions have all conduced to the general good. Mild February, who sprinkled the naked boughs with delicate buds, and brought her wont offering of early flowers, was not of more essential service than that rude blustering boy, March, who, though violent in his temper, was well intentioned and useful. April, a gentle tender-hearted girl, wept for his loss, yet cheered me with many a smile. June, came crowned with roses, and sparkling in sun beams, and laid up a store of costly ornaments for her luxurious successors : But I cannot stop to enumerate the qualities and graces of all my children. You, my poor *December*, dark in your complexion, and cold in your temper, greatly resemble my first born, *January*, with this difference, that he was most prone to anticipation, and you to reflection.

If there should be any who, upon hearing my dying lamentation, may feel regret that they have not treated me more kindly, I would beg leave to hint, that it is yet in their power to make some compensation for past conduct, by rendering me, during my few remaining days, as much service as is in their power ; let them testify the sincerity of their sorrow by an immediate alteration in their behavior. It would give me pleasure to see my only surviving child treated with respect : let no one slight her offerings ; she has still a considerable part of my property to dispose of, which, if well employed, will, turn to good account. Not to mention the rest, there is yet one precious Sunday in her gift ; it would cheer my last moments to know that this had been better prized than the past.

Procrastination, delay, dilatoriness ; from procrastinate.

Wronged my father. Are most persons guilty of this crime ?

Ruffians, mischievous fellows, cut-throats, robbers.

Sleep. How can we prevent this from being a ruffian ?

Pretence, appearance, assumption, false show.

More of my gifts. Does dress act thus with you ?

What would be a security against all these foes ?

Acknowledge, confess, be sensible ; from knowledge.

Utmost promise. What was his promise ?

More beautiful. How was he more beautiful than former years ?

Aided, assisted, seconded, supported, relieved.

-Tastes, distinguishes by the palate, intellectual discernment.

General good. Do selfish persons promote this ?

Delicate buds. When do these show themselves ?

Blustering. Why is March called a blustering boy ?

-Intentioned, disposed, designed, purposed.

Wept. What is meant by saying April wept ?

June. Tell me the reason of thus describing her appearance.

Luxurious, given to pleasure, intemperate.

Successors. Why are these called luxurious ?

Enumerate, number, reckon up, count over.

Temper. What is here meant to be represented ?

Anticipation, looking to the future. Why is this said of January ?

Prone, included, disposed, liable, yielding.

-Regret, remorse, sadness, lament, be sorry for.

Compensation, atonement for wrongs committed.

-Service, obedience, acts of favor, labor of a slave.

Testify, bear testimony to, show, evince, declare.

Alteration, change, difference ; from alter.

Behavior, conduct, deportment ; from behave.

-Slight, treat with contempt, neglect.

Property. What is this property ?

Considerable, worthy of consideration, large.

Good account, good narration, profit, benefit.

In her gift, at her disposal, in her possession.

Prized, valued. What is the way to prize it ?

It is very likely that at least after my decease, many may reflect upon themselves for their past conduct towards me : to such I would leave it as my last injunction, not to waste time in unavailing regret—all their wishes and repentance will not call me to life again. I shall never, never return ! I would rather earnestly recommend to their regard my youthful successor, whose appearance is shortly expected. I cannot hope to survive long enough to introduce him ; but I would fain hope, that he will meet with a favorable reception, and that, in addition to the flattering honors which greeted my birth, and the fair promises which deceived my hopes, more diligent exertions, and more persevering efforts may be expected. Let it be remembered, that one honest endeavor is worth ten fair promises.

Having thus spoken, the Old Year fell back on his couch, nearly exhausted, and trembling so violently as to shake the last shower of yellow leaves from his canopy.—Let us all hasten to testify our gratitude for his services, and repentance for the abuse of them, by improving the remaining days of his existence, and by remembering the solemn promises he made in his youth.

LESSON LII.

The Universal Agency and Providence of God.—CHALMERS.

It is indeed a mighty evidence of the strength of his arm, that so many millions of worlds are suspended on it ; but it would surely make the high attribute of his power more illustrious, if while it expatiated at large among the suns and the systems of astronomy, it could, at the very same instant, be impressing a movement and a direction on all the minuter wheels of that vast machinery, which is working incessantly around us. It forms a noble demonstration of his wisdom, that he gives unremitting operation to those laws which uphold the stability of this great universe ; but it would go to heighten that wisdom inconceivably, if, while equal to the magnificent task of maintaining the order and har-

- Decease, death, dissolution, die, depart from earth.
- Reflect, think, throw back, cast reproach.
- Injunction, command, order, precept, advice.
- Unavailing, useless, unprofitable; from avail.
- Regret. Is it common for persons to regret the past?
- What ought to be the effect of sorrow for the past?
- Recommend, make acceptable; from commend.
- Successor, from succeed. What is this?
- Expected. How does this word differ from suspected?
- Spell *fain*, I would fain hope;—*feign*, they feign insanity;—*fane*, the sacred fane.
- Addition, the act of putting one thing to another, collecting.
- Greeted, welcomed, saluted in kindness, addressed at a meeting.
- Fair promises. What promises can be called fair?
- Effects. Will not a wise man profit by this advice?
- Honest, sincere, hearty, honorable, determined.
- Promises. What is the conduct of foolish persons?
- Exhausted, spent, failing in strength, dried up, drawn off.
- Canopy, covering spread over the head.
- Shower. Why are falling leaves called a shower?
- Repentance. Does not this mean something more than sorrow for misconduct?
- Improving. Will not you comply with the injunction?
- Solemn promises. What were these promises?
- Youth. Is not age apt to neglect the promises of youth?
- Mighty, strong, overwhelming, very great.
- Strength of his arm, power, omnipotence, energy.
- Attribute, faculty, perfection, quality.
- Illustrious, glorious, honorable, splendid.
- Expatiated, ranged at large, dwelt upon, freely discussed.
- Systems, suns and their attendant bodies.
- Machinery, mechanism, enginery, complicated work.
- What forms a noble demonstration of his wisdom?
- Uphold the stability, sustain the established order.
- Inconceivably, beyond conception, immeasurably.

mony of the spheres, it was lavishing its inexhaustible resources on the beauties and varieties, and arrangements, of every one scene, however humble, of every one field, however narrow, of the creation he had formed.

It is a cheering evidence of the delight he takes in communicating happiness, that the whole of immensity should be so strewed with the inhabitants of life and intelligence; but it would surely bring home the evidence, with a nearer and more affecting impression, to every bosom, did we know, that at the very time his benignant regard took in the mighty circle of created beings, there was not a single family overlooked by him, and that every individual in every corner of his dominions, was as effectually seen to, as if the object of an exclusive and undivided care. It is our imperfection, that we cannot give our attention to more than one object at one and the same instant of time; but surely it would elevate our every idea of the perfection of God, did we know, that while his comprehensive mind could grasp the whole amplitude of nature, to the very uttermost of its boundaries, he had an attentive eye fastened on the very humblest of its objects, and pondered every thought of my heart, and noticed every footstep of my goings, and treasured up in his remembrance every turn, and movement of my history. His eye is upon every hour of my existence. His spirit is intimately present with every thought of my heart. His inspiration gives birth to every purpose within me. His hand impresses a direction on every footstep of my goings. Every breath I inhale, is drawn by an energy which God deals out to me. This body, which, upon the slightest derangement, would become the prey of death, or of woful suffering, is now at ease, because he is, at this moment, warding off from me a thousand dangers, and upholding the thousand movements of its complex and delicate machinery. His presiding influence keeps me through the whole current of my restless and ever changing history. When I walk by the way side, he is along with me, when I enter into company, amid all my forgetfulness of him, he never forgets me. In the silent watches of the night, when my eyelids have closed, and my

- Spheres, heavenly bodies, any globular body.
- Lavishing, bountifully bestowing, profusely expending.
- Varieties, diversities, various circumstances.
- Creation, time of creating the world, making all things.
- .Inexhaustible, not to be spent.
- What is a delightful evidence of God's desire to communicate happiness ?
- Immensity, illimitable space.
- Strewed, strö'd, sown, scattered.
- Inhabitants of life, living beings.
- Impression, evidence; feeling.
- Benignant, pleasing, gracious, kind, generous.
- Circle, circumference, orb, round body, universe.
- Is God every where present in his dominions ?
- Is nothing overlooked by him ?
- Effectually. - From what derived ?
- What is a proof of our imperfection ?
- What do you understand by the perfections of God ?
- Comprehensive, enlarged, unlimited.
- Amplitude, breadth, largeness ; from ample.
- Boundaries, bounds, outer limits.
- Humblest, smallest, lowliest, most humble.
- Heart, organ of life, seat of life, affections, mind, soul.
- Remembrance, recollection, memory.
- Inspiration, power, drawing in of breath, breathing into.
- Spell* impresses, thousand, *thōū'zānd*.
- Are we indebted to God for life and breath ? "In him we live and move and have our being."
- Derangement, dē-rāng'mēnt, disorder.
- Prey, victim, food, spoil.
- Complex, complicated, consisting of many parts.
- Current, running stream, course, progress.
- Is God every where present ? Must he, of course, know all that I do ?
- Watches, protects, instruments to measure time, divisions of the night. The Jews divided the night into four watches, or equal portions.
- Eyelids, the membranes, that shoot over the eyes. Of what is the word compounded ? What parts of speech are the simple words ?

spirit has sunk into unconsciousness, the observant eye of Him who never sleeps is upon me. I cannot fly from his presence. Go where I will, he tends me, and watches me, and cares for me; and the same being who is now at work in the remotest domains of nature, and of providence, is also at my right hand to eke out to me every moment of my being, and to uphold me in the exercise of all my feelings, and of all my faculties.

Now, what God is doing with me, he is doing with every distinct individual of this world's population. The intimacy of his presence, and attention and care, reaches to one and to all of them. With a mind unburdened by the vastness of all its other concerns, he can prosecute, without distraction, the government and guardianship of every one son and daughter of the species.

LESSON LIII.

Hyder Ali.—BURKE.

When at length Hyder Ali found, that he had to do with men who would either sign no convention, or whom no treaty and no signature, could bind, and who were the determined enemies of human intercourse itself, he decreed to make the country possessed by these incorrigible and predestinated criminals a memorable example to mankind. He resolved in the gloomy recesses of a mind capacious of such things, to leave the whole Carnatic an everlasting monument of vengeance; and to put perpetual desolation as a barrier between him and those against whom the faith which holds the moral elements of the world together was no protection. He became at length so confident of his force, so collected in his might, that he made no secret whatever of his dreadful resolution. Having terminated his disputes with every enemy, and rival, who buried their mutual animosities in their common detestation against the creditors of the nabob of Arcot, he drew from every quarter, whatever a savage ferocity could add to his new rudiments in the art of destruction; and, compounding all the materials of fury, havoc, and desola-

Spirit, thinking principle, soul, life, energy.

Domains, dominions, provinces.

What is meant by Providence ?

To eke out, to distribute, to measure out.

Uphold, sustain, preserve.

Distinct, separate, single, particular.

Population, inhabitants,

To one, and to all, individually and collectively.

Government, *gūv'ūrn-mēnt*, control, superintendence.

Guardianship. What is the derivation ?

What ideas does this extract give you of God ?

Hyder Ali, a famous chieftain in India.

Had to do, must act, was united, was forced to have intercourse.

Convention, contract for a limited time, assembly.

Signature, signing a name to, the articles of a contract or treaty.

Incorrigible, bad beyond amendment, most abandoned, irreclaimable.

Predestinated, foreordained, decreed beforehand.

Memorable, notable, that which will be remembered.

Recesses, dark retreats, caverns, secret apartments.

Capacious, capable, wide, vast, extended.

Carnatic. What part of Hindostan is this ? See maps.

Desolation, ruin, destruction, devastation.

Barrier, boundary, defence, bar to mark the limits of a place.

Moral elements, principles which bind men.

Protection, defence, guard ; from what derived ?

Resolution, purpose, determination, decree.

Terminated, ended, settled, concluded.

Animosities, feelings of hatred, enmities.

Detestation, contemning, hatred, abhorrence ; from detest.

Nabob, chief officer, powerful man.

Savage, inhuman, brutal, not civilized, barbarous.

Rudiments, first principles, elements.

Compounding, mixing, combining, uniting.

Havoc, devastation, spoil, plunder.

tion into one black cloud, he hung for a while on the declivities of the mountains. Whilst the authors of these evils were idly and stupidly gazing on this menacing meteor, which blackened all their horizon, it suddenly burst, and poured down its whole contents upon the plains of the Carnatic. Then ensued a scene of wo, the like of which no eye had seen, no heart conceived, and which no tongue can tell. All the horrors of war before known or heard of, were mercy to that havoc. A storm of universal fire blasted every field, consumed every house, destroyed every temple. The miserable inhabitants, flying from their flaming villages, in part were slaughtered—others, without regard to age, to the respect of rank, or sacredness of function—fathers torn from children, husbands from wives, enveloped in a whirlwind of cavalry, and amidst the goading spears of drivers, and the trampling of pursuing horses, were swept into captivity, in an unknown and hostile land. Those who were able to evade this tempest, fled to the walled cities. But escaping from fire, sword, and exile, they fell into the jaws of famine. The alms of the settlement, in this dreadful exigence, were certainly liberal; and all was done by charity, that private charity could do; but it was a people in beggary; it was a nation that stretched out its hands for food. For months together these creatures of sufferance, whose very excess and luxury, in their most plenteous days, had fallen short of the allowance of our austerest fasts, silent, patient, resigned, without sedition or disturbance, almost without complaint, perished by a hundred a day in the streets of Madras. Every day seventy laid their bodies in the streets, or on the glacis of Tanjore, and expired of famine in the granary of India. I was going to awake your justice towards this unhappy part of our fellow citizens, by bringing before you some of the circumstances of this plague of hunger. Of all the calamities which beset and waylay the life of man, this comes nearest to our heart, and is that in which the proudest of us all feels himself to be nothing more than he is: but I find myself unable to manage it with decorum. These details are of a species of horror so nauseous and disgusting; they are so degrading to the sufferers and to

Hung. Can you explain this figure ?

Declivities, gradual descents, oblique fallings.

Menacing, threatening, portentous, boding.

Meteor. Is this a metaphor, or a comparison ?

Ensued, took place, followed, was exhibited.

Mercy. How could all the horrors of war be called mercy ?

A storm. What was this storm ?

Temple, house dedicated to religious worship.

Flying. Is this figurative, or literal ?

Function, office, special duty, elevated station.

Enveloped, covered, wrapped up, concealed.

Whirlwind of cavalry. Why called a whirlwind ?

Goading, piercing pressing against, pricking.

Swept. Can you tell what this figure is ?

Captivity, from what derived ? slavery, subjection by a fate of war.

Hostile land, land belonging to an enemy.

Evade, escape, slip away from, go clear.

-Exile, banishment from one's country, banish.

Jaws of famine. What is famine here represented to be ?

Exigence, pressing necessity, want, distress.

Private charity, charity of individuals.

Nation. What is the whole nation here made ?

Sufferance, from what derived ? wretchedness, endurance.

Austerest, most strict, most rigid, most severe.

Sedition, tumult, riot, insurrection.

Madras. Can you find this place on your map ?

Glacis, a sloping bank in fortification.

Granary, store-house. What does it denote here ?

India. Can you give the boundaries of it ?

Plague. What is this figure, a metaphor, or comparison ?

Waylay, beset by ambush, plot against secretly.

Nothing more. What is it that produces this common feeling ?

Manage it, carry it on, conduct, guide.

Decorum, propriety, decency, order, seemliness.

Nauseous, offensive, loathsome, disgusting.

the hearers ; they are so humiliating to human nature itself, that on better thoughts, I find it more advisable to throw a pall over this hideous object, and to leave it to your general conception.

LESSON LIV.

Millennium.—COWPER.

The groans of Nature in this nether world,
 Which heaven has heard for ages, have an end,
 Foretold by prophets, and by poets sung,
 Whose fire was kindled at the prophet's lamp ;
 The time of rest, the promis'd Sabbath, comes.
 Six thousand years of sorrow have well nigh
 Fulfill'd their tardy and disastrous course
 Over a sinful world ; and what remains
 Of this tempestuous state of human things
 Is merely as the working of a sea
 Before a calm, that rocks itself to rest ;
 For He, whose car the winds are, and the clouds
 The dust that waits upon his sultry march,
 When sin hath mov'd him, and his wrath is hot,
 Shall visit earth in mercy ; shall descend
 Propitious in his chariot paved with love ;
 And what his storms have blasted and defac'd
 For man's revolt, shall with a smile repair.

Sweet is the harp of prophecy ; too sweet
 Not to be wrong'd by a mere mortal touch :
 Nor can the wonders it records be sung
 To meaner music and not suffer loss.
 O scenes surpassing fable, and yet true,
 Scenes of accomplish'd bliss ! which who can see,
 Though but in distant prospect, and not feel
 His soul refreshed with foretaste of the joy ?
 Rivers of gladness water all the earth,
 And clothe all climes with beauty ; the reproach
 Of barrenness is past. The fruitful field
 Laughs with abundance ; and the land, once lean,
 Or fertile only in its own disgrace,

Humiliating. Can you tell why they were humiliating ?

Pall, cloak, mantle, covering for the dead.

Hideous, frightful, terrific, horrible, dreadful.

Object. What was that object ?

Millennium, happy period of the world, predicted in the Bible, when Christ shall reign a thousand years, king of nations.

Nether, lower, in opposition to the upper world, or heaven.

Prophets, men inspired by God to foretell future events.

Lamp. Can you explain all this figure ?

Sabbath, first day of the week, day of sacred rest.

Six thousand. How long since the creation of the world ?

Sorrow. What has been the cause of this sorrow ?

Disastrous, calamitous, distressful.

Tempestuous, stormy ; from tempest.

Human things, affairs of men, moral world.

As the working. What is the figure here used ?

Car, chariot, vehicle, war carriage.

Sultry, hot, scorching under a meridian sun.

Wrath, vengeance, determination to punish.

Propitious, benignant, merciful, restoring to favor.

Paved, floored, covered, laid over with stone.

Defaced, marred, despised, disfigured.

Revolt, rebellion, refusal to obey.

Prophecy, próf' fè-sè, prediction.

Harp. How are prophets here represented ?

Mortal touch, touch of mortal man.

Records, rē-kōrds, writes down.

O scenes. What figure of speech is here used ?

Surpassing, excelling, going beyond, superior to.

Foretaste, prelibation, anticipation.

Rivers of gladness. Illustrate this figure.

Climes, regions, countries, poetically for climate.

Reproach, disgrace, censure, blame.

.Laughs. What is the field represented to be here ?

Lean, gaunt, poor, sterile.

Exults to see its thistly curse repeal'd.
 The various seasons woven into one,
 And that one season an eternal spring.
 The garden fears no blight, and needs no fence,
 For there is none to covet, all are full.
 The lion and the libbard and the bear,
 Graze with the fearless flocks ; all bask at noon
 Together, or all gambol in the shade
 Of the same grove, and drink one common stream.
 Antipathies are none. No foe to man
 Lurks in the serpent now : the mother sees,
 And smiles to see, her infant's playful hand
 Stretch'd forth to dally with the crested worm,
 To stroke his azure neck, or to receive
 The lambent homage of his snowy tongue,
 All creatures worship now, and all mankind
 One Lord, one Father.
 One song employs all nations ; and all cry,
 " Worthy the Lamb, for he was slain for us !"
 The dwellers in the vales and on the rocks
 Shout to each other, and the mountain tops
 From distant mountains catch the flying joy,
 Till nation after nation taught the strain,
 Earth rolls the rapturous hosanna round.
 Behold the measure of the promise fill'd ;
 See Salem built, the labor of a God !
 Bright as a sun the sacred city shines ;
 All kingdoms and all princes of the earth
 Flock to that light ; the glory of all lands
 Flows into her ; unbounded is her joy
 And endless her increase.
 Praise is in all her gates ; upon her walls,
 And in her streets, and in her spacious courts,
 Is heard salvation.
 Her report has travell'd forth
 Into all lands. From every clime they come
 To see thy beauty and to share thy joy.
 O Sion ! an assembly such as earth
 Saw never, such as Heaven stoops down to see.

Fertile, fer' til, plenteous, fruitful.
 Exults, rejoices, leaps for joy, is glad.
 Thistly, (See Gen. 3: 17, 18,) abounding with thistles.
 Blight, mildew, any thing nipping, or blasting.
 Various seasons. What are the seasons ?
 Libbard, leopard, Isaiah, 11: 6, 7.
 Graze, eat grass, abide in the pasture.
 Gambol, frolic, sport, play.
 Bask, lie out in the sun, expose themselves to the heat.
 Antipathies, hatreds, grudgings, animosities.
 Lurks, is secreted, conceals itself, Gen. 3: 14, 15.
 Playful hand, hand engaged in play.
 Dally, sport, play, wanton.
 Crested, adorned with a crest, wearing a comb.
 Lambent, playing about, gliding over without harm.
 Homage, respect, worship, obedience, duty.
 Worship, fear, exercise acts of piety towards God.
 One song. What must persons become to sing this song ?
 Worthy the Lamb. Revelation 5: 12.
 Mountain tops, tops used for the people living on them.
 From distant mountains. What figure is here used ?
 Strain. What song is this ?
 Rapturous, from rapture, transporting, heavenly.
 Measure, extent, dimension, portion.
 Salem, Jerusalem, figuratively, the true church.
 Shines, thus shining, when pure and extending over all the earth.
 Flock, go in flocks, collect.
 Glory, excellence, honor, splendor.
 Stones. What is the figure here employed ?
 Unbounded, from bound, unlimited.
 Her gates, her houses, gates put for the places to which they lead.
 Spacious, from space, large, extensive.
 Salvation, songs of deliverance, praise to the Savior.
 -Report, fame, news, rumor, intelligence, noise.
 Into all lands, over all the world.
 Share, participate, have a share in.
 Sion, mountain at Jerusalem, figuratively, the church.
 Stoops, how is heaven here represented ?

LESSON LV.

Account of a Volcano in Hawaii.—ELLIS's TOUR.

“About two P. M. the crater of Kirauea suddenly burst upon our view. We expected to have seen a mountain with a broad base and rough indented sides, composed of loose slags or hardened streams of lava, and whose summit would have presented a rugged wall of scoria, forming the rim of a mighty caldron. But instead of this, we found ourselves on the edge of a steep precipice, with a vast plain before us, fifteen or sixteen miles in circumference, and sunk from 200 to 400 feet below its original level. The surface of this plain was uneven, and strewed over with huge stones and volcanic rocks, and in the centre of it was the great crater, at a distance of a mile and a half from the precipice on which we were standing. Our guides led us round towards the north end of the ridge, in order to find a place by which we might descend to the plain below. As we passed along, we observed the natives, who had hitherto refused to touch any of the ohelo berries, now gathered several branches, and, after offering a part to Pele, eat them very freely.”

“Several of them told us, as they turned round from the crater, that after such acknowledgments, they might eat of the fruit with security.

We walked on to the north end of the ridge, where the precipice being less steep, a descent to the plain below seemed practicable. It required, however, the greatest caution, as the stones and fragments of rocks frequently gave way under our feet, and rolled down from above ; but with all our care, we did not reach the bottom without several falls and slight bruises. The steep which we descended, was formed of volcanic matter, apparently a light red, and gray kind of lava, vesicular, and lying in horizontal strata, varying in thickness from one to forty feet. In a small number of places, the different strata of lava were also rent in perpendicular or oblique directions, from the top to the bottom, either by earthquakes, or other violent convulsions of the ground connected with the action of the adjacent volcano. After

Hawaii, or Owyhee, the largest of the Sandwich Islands, containing about 4000 square miles, and 85,000 inhabitants.

P. M., Post Meridiem, afternoon.

Crater, cavity, large vent by which a volcano emits its fire.

-View, prospect, sight, to look, to behold.

Indented, uneven, having inequalities like teeth.

Lava, burning substance, overflowings of fire and ashes.

Scoria, dross, matter thrown out from a volcano.

Circumference, circuit, measure round any thing.

-Feet, lower extremities of animals, measure of length, support.

-Original, primary, former, not borrowed.

-Level, smooth, even, to make plain, plain horizontal surface.

-Guides, conductors, shows, leads, points out.

-Ridge, rough top of any thing, ground thrown up by a plough.

Natives, persons born in the country, not foreigners.

Pèlè, the principal goddess of volcanoes.

Ohelo, a shrub, producing beautiful red and yellow berries in clusters, of the size and shape of a large currant.

Volcano, burning mountain. Where are the most celebrated ? See App.

Acknowledgments, adoration. Was it superstitious ?

Security, safety, without any danger.

Practicable, performable, feasible, capable of being done.

Fragments, broken pieces.

Frequently, often, repeatedly ; from frequent.

Care, precaution, carefulness, prudence, watchfulness.

Vesicular, vè-sik' ù-lär, hollow, full of small interstices.

Horizontal, level, on a plane with the horizon.

Thickness, denseness, want of rareness, closeness.

Perpendicular, upright, in right angles to the horizon.

Oblique, inclining, crooked, indirect.

Earthquakes, violent movements of the earth.

Adjacent, adjoining, lying near.

walking some distance over the sunken plain, which in several places sounded hollow under our feet, we at length came to the edge of the great crater, where a spectacle, sublime, and even appalling, presented itself to view before us. Astonishment and awe rendered us mute, and, like statues, we stood fixed to the spot, with our eyes riveted on the abyss below. Immediately before us yawned an immense gulf, in the form of a crescent, about two miles in length, from northeast to southwest, nearly a mile in width, and apparently 800 feet deep, the bottom was covered with lava ; and the southwest and northern parts of it were one vast flood of burning matter, in a state of terrific ebullition, rolling to and fro 'its fiery surge' and flaming billows. Fifty-one conical islands, of various form and size, containing so many craters, rose either round the edge or from the surface of the burning lake. Twenty-two constantly emitted columns of gray smoke, or pyramids of burning flame ; and several of these at the same time vomited from their ignited mouths streams of lava, which rolled in blazing torrents down their black indented sides into the boiling mass below.

The existence of these conical craters, led us to conclude, that the boiling caldron of lava before us, did not form the focus of the volcano ; that this mass of melting lava was comparatively shallow ; and that the basin in which it was contained, was separated by a stratum of solid matter, from the great volcanic abyss, which constantly poured out its melted contents through these numerous craters into this upper reservoir. We were further inclined to this opinion, from the vast columns of vapor continually ascending from the chasms in the vicinity of the sulphur banks and pools of water, for they must have been produced by other fire than that which caused the ebullition in the lava at the bottom of the great crater ; and also by noticing a number of small craters, in vigorous action, situated high up the sides of the great gulf, and apparently quite detached from it. The streams of lava which they emitted rolled down the lake, and mingled on the melted mass there, which, though thrown up by different apertures, had perhaps been originally fused in one vast furnace. The sides of the gulf before

Sublime, grand. What is the difference between grandeur and beauty.

Appalling, *áp-páll' íng*, fearful, frightful.

Mute, silent, not vocal, speechless.

Statues, lifeless images made of stone, wood, wax. &c.

Riveted, fastened, nailed, firmly fixed.

Abyss, deep place, profound gulf, fathomless pit.

Yawned, *yáwn'd*, gaped, opened wide.

Terrific, fearful, dreadful, inspiring fear.

Ebullition, boiling effervescence caused by intense heat.

Surge, billow. Whence the allusion?

Conical, *kón' è-kál*, in form of a cone.

-Islands, masses, land surrounded with water.

Emitted, vomited, sent out.

Pyramids, cones, a solid figure like a sugar loaf.

Columns, *kól' lúms*, round pillars, file of troops, half page.

Ignited, burning, flaming, set on fire.

-Down, descending along, soft feathers, open plain.

-Led, guided, induced, were the means of making.

Focus, centre, radiating point, place of emission or concentration.

Caldron, *káwl' drún*, pot, boiler, large kettle.

-Shallow, not deep, thin, light headed.

-Stratum, Latin word signifying *layer*. What is the plural?

Further, also, likewise, furthermore.

What is *vapor* called when collected in the atmosphere?

Ascending, going up, rising.

Chasms, *kázmz*, clefts, gaps, openings, vacuities, rents.

Vicinity, neighborhood, around, adjacent country.

Sulphur, brimstone, inflammable earth.

Vigorous, strong, sturdy, healthy, robust.

-Action, operation, engagement, activity.

Apertures, *áp' úr-tshúrz*, openings, acts of opening.

Originally, at first, primarily.

Fused, *fúz'd*, reduced from a solid to a liquid.

Furnace, enclosed fire place, place where metals are fused.

us, although composed of different strata of ancient lava, were perpendicular for about 400 feet, and rose from a wide horizontal ledge of solid black lava of irregular breadth, but extending completely round. Beneath this ledge, the sides sloped gradually towards the burning lake, which was, as nearly as we could judge, 300 or 400 feet lower. It was evident, that the large crater had been recently filled with liquid lava up to the black ledge, and had, by some subterranean canal, emptied itself into the seas or upon the low land upon the shore. The gray, and in some places, apparently calcined, sides of the great crater before us ; the fissures which intersected the surface of the plain on which we were standing ; the long banks of sulphur on the opposite side of the abyss ; the vigorous action of the numerous small craters on its borders ; the dense columns of vapor and smoke, that rose on the north and south ends of the plain ; together with the ridge of steep rocks by which it was surrounded, rising probably in some places 300 or 400 feet in perpendicular height, presented an immense volcanic panorama, the effect of which was greatly augmented by the constant roaring of the vast furnaces below.

We partook with cheerfulness of our evening repast, and afterwards, amidst the whistling winds around, and the roaring furnace beneath, rendered our evening sacrifice of praise, and committed ourselves to the secure protection of our God. We then spread our mats on the ground, but as we were all wet with rain, against which our huts were but an indifferent shelter, we preferred to sit or stand round the fire, rather than lie down on the ground. Between nine and ten, the dark clouds and heavy fogs, that, since the setting of the sun, had hung over the volcano, gradually cleared away, and the fires of Kirauea, darting their fierce light athwart the midnight gloom, unfolded a sight terrible and sublime, beyond all that we had yet seen.

The agitated mass of liquid lava, like a flood of melted metal, raged with tumultuous whirl. The lively flame that danced over its undulating surface, tinged with sulphurous blue, or glowing with mineral red, cast a broad glare of dazzling light on the indented sides of the insulated crater, whose roaring mouths, amidst rising flames

Gulf, abyss. With what was it filled ?

Although, *ål-THÖ'*, nevertheless, notwithstanding.

Composed, made up, constituted.

-Ancient, old, antiquated, long since thrown out.

Wide, broad, extended in breadth.

Ledge, broken mass of stones, layer, stratum.

Sloped, declined.

.Perpendicular, *pér-pén-dic' ü-lär*.

.Subterranean, under ground.

Canal, channel, excavation. What is the use of canals ?

Fissures, clefts, holes, openings, rents.

Intersected, passed between, divided.

Calcined, pulverized, reduced to powder, friable.

-Banks, shores, margins, sides, dykes, places for money.

What is a volcano ? What are melted stones ?

What do you understand by *lava* ?

How were these persons in danger.

-Borders, confines, boundaries, joins on, lies near.

Dense, thick, conglomerated.

Surrounded, environed, inclosed.

Probably, perhaps, not certainly, expressing more than possibly.

.Panorama, spectacle, representation.

Whistling, sighing, singing. Whence the allusion ?

Sacrifice, *såk' krè-fize*, oblation, worship.

Were they surrounded by evidences of the power of God ?

Mats, clothes, blankets, texture of flags, rushes, &c.

Preferred, chose, offered up.

-Shelter, cover, protect, shield, defend, defence.

Between, betwixt, intervening.

Fogs, dense vapors. Are they more frequent in high or low ground ?

Cleared, removed, dissipated, dispersed.

Fierce, furious, savage, brightly gleaming.

Athwart, across, from side to side.

-Midnight, middle of the night, deep, dense.

Unfolded, displayed, laid open, revealed.

Tumultuous, furious, disordered, confused.

Whirl, quick revolution, giddy circle, like a sling stone.

and eddying streams of fire, shot up, at frequent intervals, with loudest detonation, spherical masses of fusing lava, or bright ignited stones. The dark bold outline of the perpendicular and jutting rocks around, formed a striking contrast with the luminous lake below, whose vivid rays, thrown on the rugged promontories, and reflected by the overhanging clouds, combined to complete the awful grandeur of the imposing scene. We sat gazing on the amazing phenomena for several hours, when we laid ourselves down on our mats, in order to observe more leisurely, their varying aspect ; for, although we had travelled upwards of twenty miles since the morning, and were both weary and cold, we felt but little disposition to sleep. This disinclination was probably increased by our proximity to the yawning gulf, and our conviction, that the detachment of a fragment from beneath the overhanging pile on which we were reclining, or the slightest concussion of the earth, which every thing around indicated to be no unfrequent occurrence, would perhaps precipitate us amidst the horrid rash of falling rocks, into the burning lake immediately before us.

The natives who probably viewed the scene with thoughts and feelings somewhat different from ours, seemed, however, equally interested. They sat most of the night, talking of the achievements of Pele, and regarded with a superstitious fear, at which we were not surprised, the brilliant exhibition. They considered it the primeval abode of their volcanic deities. The conical craters, they said, were their house where they frequently amused themselves, by playing at *konane*, the roaring furnaces and the crackling of the flames, were the *kani* of their *hura*, and the red flaming surge, was the surf wherein they played, sportively swimming on the rolling wave.

But the magnificent fires of Kirauea, appeared to dwindle into insignificance, when we thought of the subterranean fires immediately beneath us. The whole island of Hawaii, covering a space of 4000 square miles, from the summits of its lofty mountains, perhaps 15,000 or 16,000 feet above the level of the sea, down to the beach, is, according to every observation we could make, one complete mass of lava, or other volcanic matter, in

Danced, moved nimbly. Why said to dance ?
 Undulating, moving in gentle waves, waving.
 Tinged, colored, impregnated, tinctured.
 Mineral red, having the color of minerals.
 Detonation, explosion, loud noise like thunder.
 Spherical, sfér' rē-kāl, round, globular, circular.
 Outline, rough sketch, first draught, prominent features.
 Jutting, overhanging, shelving, impending.
 Contrast, opposition. State what the contrast was.
 Luminous, lū' mē-nūs, bright, enlightened.
 Awful, terrific. A word thus used is an *epithet* or adjective.
 Are epithets multiplied in this piece ? What is the effect upon the style, if they are too numerous ?
 -Phemomena, strange spectacles, facts in science.
 -Disposition, placing, collocation, temper, inclination.
 .Proximity, nearness, vicinity, neighborhood.
 Conviction, belief, impression.
 Pile, heap together, mass, heap.
 Concussion, shaking, tremefaction.
 Occurrence, incident, fact, event.
 Herrid, dreadful, tremendous.
 -Immediately, just, directly, instantly, this moment.
 Somewhat, rather, in a measure, from some and what.
 Achievements, exploits, deeds, heroic acts.
 Superstitious, credulous, weak, unreasonable.
 Primeval, elder, former, original, first.
 Deities, idols, in the plural always meaning false gods.
 -Houses, edifices, buildings, structures, protects.
 Amused, entertained, pleased.
 Konane, a game resembling drafts.
 Kani of their *hura*, music of their dance.
 Swimming on the sea, when there is a high surf, is a favorite amusement with the islanders.
 Surf, surge, swell of the sea caused by beating against a shore or rock.
 Magnificent, grand, imposing, adorned.
 -Fires, flames, sets on fire, inflames.
 Space, area, measure of time, indefinite expansion.

different stages of decomposition. Perforated with innumerable apertures, in the shape of craters, the island forms one hollow cone over one vast furnace, situated in the heart of a stupendous submarine mountain, rising from the bottom of the sea ; or possibly the fires may rage with augmented force beneath the bed of the ocean, rearing through the superincumbent weight of waters, the base of Hawaii, and, at the same time, forming a pyramidal funnel from the furnace to the atmosphere."

LESSON LV1.

Eve's Lamentation on leaving Paradise.—MILTON.

O unexpected stroke, worse than of Death !
 Must I thus leave thee, Paradise, thus leave
 Thee, native soil, these happy walks and shades,
 Fit haunt of Gods, where I had hoped to spend
 Quiet though sad, the respite of that day
 That must be mortal to us both. O flowers,
 That never will in other climate grow,
 My early visitation and my last
 At even, which I bred up with tender hand
 From the first opening bud, and gave ye names,
 Who now shall rear ye to the sun, or rank
 Your tribes, and water from the ambrosial fount ?
 Thee, lastly, nuptial bower, by me adorn'd
 With what to sight or smell was sweet ; from thee
 How shall I part, and whither wander down
 Into a lower world, to this obscure
 And wild ? How shall we breathe in other air
 Less pure, accustom'd to immortal fruits ?

LESSON LVII.

Niagara Falls.—U. S. LIT. GAZETTE.

Notwithstanding the number of people, who constantly visit Niagara from all parts of the country, yet there are those, with whom it is a matter of some doubt, whether

Where is the highest mountain in the world? Asia.

How high are the Andes? More than 20,000 feet.

-Stages, floors for theatrical exhibition, single steps.

Decomposition, decay, reducing to original elements.

Perforated, transpierced, bored, run through.

-Shape, form, fit out, arrange.

Submarine, under the sea, down in the waters.

Superincumbent, lying above, resting upon, over-hanging.

Funnel, tunnel, aperture, outlet, passage out.

What are the characteristics of this description?

Paradise. Where and what was this? Gen. i.

Unexpected, from expect, unlooked for, sudden, surprising.

Leave thee. Tell me the figure of speech here employed.

Happy walks, walks in which happiness was enjoyed.

Haunt, hānt, visiting place, resort, recess.

-Respite, interval, pause, remainder, reprieve.

Mortal, of limited duration, transient.

Other climate. What was the climate of Paradise?

Visitation, from visit, objects of my visits, or care.

Bred up, reared, cultivated, tended, nourished.

Tender, delicate, careful, gentle.

Opening bud. What was Eve's employment in Paradise?

Ambrosial, delicious, partaking of the qualities of ambrosia.

Fount, fountain, spring, source of a stream.

Nuptial bower, wedding bower, place in which marriage was celebrated.

Lower world. Why were the places out of Paradise called lower?

Obscure, dark, stormy, mysterious, unknown.

Accustomed to, having fed on, familiar with.

Immortal fruits. Why were the fruits of Paradise called immortal?

On what account was Eve compelled to leave that lovely spot?

Niagara, nē-āg'a-rā. Where is it? Between what Lakes? App.

Notwithstanding. Of what three words is this compounded?

a man may go beneath the falls, and live. Many, when they look upon this scene, are overcome with terror and cannot approach it. Others, of firmer nerves, venture into the ancillary droppings of this queen of waters, and, confounded by the noise, wind and spray, and still more by their own imagination, scramble into daylight, fully persuaded that they could not have lived there another moment.

But effectually to achieve this performance, it is only necessary that we have confidence. The scene itself is dreadful enough, and its natural terrors, if armed with the persuasion that our design cannot be accomplished, will inevitably defeat it.

It is a general impression, that, to go under the falls, we must walk upon the level, where they spend their fury, and within arm's length of the torrent; but it is not so, our path lies upon the top of the bank, at least thirty feet above the bottom of the abyss, and as far in a horizontal line from the course of the Falls, and close under the immense rock which supports them. This bank overhangs us, as on one side of an irregular arch, of which the corresponding side is formed by the sheet of water, and thus, instead of groping our way at the foot of the narrow passage, we stand mounted in a stupendous cavern.

On a fine morning in August last, soon after sun rise, I set out with a friend and a guide to visit the sublime scene. The first thing to be done, after descending the tower of steps, is to strip ourselves of all clothing, except a single covering of linen, and a silk handkerchief tied tight over the ears. This costume, with the addition of a pair of pumps, is the court-dress of the palace of Niagara.

We passed about 50 rods under the table rock, beneath whose brow and crumbling sides, we could not stop to shudder, our minds were at once so excited and oppressed, as we approached the eternal gateway, which nature has built of the motionless rock and the rushing torrents, as a fitting entrance to her most awful magnificence. We turned a jutting corner of the rock, and the chasm yawned upon us. The noise of the cataract was almost deafening, its headlong grandeur rolled from the very skies; we were drenched by the overflowings

Falls. What is the height of the falls ? App.
Overcome, conquered, subdued ; from what derived ?
Nerves, organs of sensation passing from the brain to all parts of the body.

Ancillary, subservient, subordinate, like waiting maids.

Spray, foam of the water.

Scramble, climb up by the help of the hands.

Achieve, accomplish, do, go through successfully.

Performance, feat, act, work ; from perform.

-Scene, view, appearance, place, division of a play.

Design, dē-sine', purpose, scheme, project.

Inevitably, unavoidably, assuredly.

-General, common, prevalent.

-Impression, feeling, conviction, mark made by pressure.

Torrent, rapid stream, swift river.

Abyss, gulf, pit, deep place of water.

Horizontal, on a level, parallel to the horizon.

-Immense, unlimited, inmeasurable.

Arch, årtsh, part of a circle, not more than half.

-Corresponding, similar and opposite, keeping up commerce.

Sheet, large broad piece, any thing expanded.

Instead, in-stēd', in the place.

Stupendous, vast, wonderful, amazing, astonishing.

.Cavern, cave ; from what derived ?

Sublime, grand, lofty, elevated.

Strip, divest, decorticate, reduce to nudity.

Costume, dress, fashionable garb.

Court dress, dress worn at courts.

Table-rock, rock with a flat surface.

-Brow, arch of hair over the eye, forehead, edge of any high place.

Nature. Is nature here personified ?

Fitting, suitable, convenient, proper.

Jutting, projecting, imminent, sticking out.

-Yawned, gaped open, oscitated.

Cataract, fall of waters over rocks.

Headlong, plunging down, coming from above.

Very skies. What figure is here used ? See App.

.Drenched, drained, wet through.

of the stream ; our breath was checked by the violence of the wind, which for a moment scattered away the clouds of spray, when a full view of the torrent, raining down its diamonds in infinite profusion, opened upon us. Nothing could equal the flashing brilliancy of the spectacle. The weight of falling waters made the very rock beneath us tremble, and from the cavern that received them issued a roar, as if the confined spirits of all who had ever been drowned joined in a united scream for help ! Here we stood,—in the very jaws of Niagara,—deafened by an uproar, whose tremendous din seemed to fall upon the ear in tangible and ceaseless strokes, and surrounded by an unimaginable and oppressive grandeur. My mind recoiled from the immensity of the tumbling tide ; and thought of time and eternity, and felt that nothing but its own immortality could rise against the force of such an element.

The guide now stopped to take breath. He told us, hallooing in our ears at the top of his voice, "that we must turn our heads away from the spray when it blew against us, draw the hand downwards over our face, if we felt giddy, and not rely too much on the loose pieces of rock." With these instructions, he began to conduct us, one by one, beneath the sheet. A few steps farther, and the light of the sun no longer shone upon us. There was a grave-like twilight, which enabled us to see our way, when the irregular blasts of wind drove the water from us ; but most of the time it was blown upon us from the sheet with such fury, that every drop seemed a sting, and in such quantity, that the weight seemed almost insupportable. My situation was distracting ; it grew darker at every step, and in addition to the general tremor with which every thing in the neighborhood of Niagara is shuddering, I could feel the shreds and splinters of the rock, yield as I seized them for support, and my feet were continually slipping upon the slimy stones. I was obliged, more than once, to have recourse to the prescription of the guide to cure my giddiness ; and though I would have given the world to retrace my steps, I felt myself following his darkened figure, vanishing before me, as the maniac, faithful to the phantoms of his illusion, pursues it to his doom. All my fac-

- .Diamonds, precious minerals, sparkling waters.
- Profusion, abundance, extravagance, plenty.
- Spectacle, scene, sight, view, exhibition.
- .Brilliancy, lustre, act of emitting light.
- Spirits, souls, liquors.
- Jaws. What does this word represent Niagara to be ?
- Din, noise, confused rattling, disturbance.
- Tangible, perceptible to the touch, obvious to the sense.
- .Unimaginable, inconceivable ; from imagine.
- Recoiled, withdrew itself, shrunk back.
- .Immensity, immeasurable quantity ; from immense.
- .Immortality, everlasting existence ; from mortal.
- Against the force of, superior to being destroyed by.
- Element, first principle of any thing, one of the four things composing the material world.
- Top, summit, highest tone, topmost peak.
- Giddy, dizzy, whirling of the head, light headed.
- Rely, trust, look for support.
- Instructions, premonitions. Change it into a verb.
- Light of the sun. What prevented the sun shining on them ?
- .Twilight. Why was this twilight like the grave ?
- .Irregular, inconstant, moveable, fitful.
- Sheet. What was on the other side of these persons opposite to the sheet ?
- Insupportable, intolerable, what cannot be borne.
- Distracting, bewildering, making one crazy.
- Tremor, trembling, shuddering.
- .Shreds, small pieces cut off, fragments.
- .Seized, laid hold of, took by surprise.
- Slimy, overspread with slime, slippery, glutinous.
- .Prescription, instruction, medical receipt.
- Retrace, trace back.
- Vanishing, disappearing suddenly, going out of sight.
- .Maniac, mad person, lunatic.
- Illusion, deception, mocking ; from illude.
- Doom, death, destruction, decree.

ulties of terror seemed strained to their extreme, and my mind lost all sensation, except the sole idea of an universal, prodigious, and unbroken motion.

Although the noise exceeded by far the extravagance of my anticipation, I was in some degree prepared for this. I expected too, the loss of breath from the compression of air, though not the suffocation of the spray ; but the wind, the violence of the wind exceeding, as I thought, in swiftness and power, the most desolating hurricane—how came the wind there ? there too, in such violence and variety, as if it were the cave of Æolus in rebellion. One would think that the river above, fearful of the precipice to which it was rushing, in the folly of its desperation, had seized with giant arms upon the upper air, and in its half-way course abandoned it in agony.

We now came opposite a part of the sheet, which was thinner, and of course lighter. The guide stopped and pointed upward : I looked and beheld the sun, “ shorn of his beams,” indeed, and so quenched with the multitudinous waves, that his faint rays shed but a pale and silvery hue upon the cragged and ever humid walls of the cavern.

Nothing can be looked at steadily beneath Niagara. The hand must constantly guard the eye against the showers which are forced from the main body of the fall, and the head must be constantly averted from a steady position, to escape the sudden and vehement blasts of wind. One is constantly exposed to the sudden rising of the spray, which bursts up like smoke from a furnace, till it fills the whole cavern, and then, condensed with the rapidity of steam, is precipitated in rain ; in addition to which, there is no support but the flakes of the rocks, which are constantly dropping off ; and nothing to stand upon but a bank of loose stones, covered with innumerable eels.

Still there are moments when the eye, at one glance, can catch a glimpse at this magnificent saloon. On one side the enormous ribs of the precipice arch themselves with Gothic grandeur more than one hundred feet above our heads, with a rottenness more threatening than the waters under which they groan. From their summit

Prodigious, amazing, monstrous ; from prodigy.

Exceeded, surpassed, was superior to, went beyond.

Extravagance, prodigality, expensiveness, excess.

Compression, act of pressing together ; from compress.

Suffocation, stoppage of breath, act of choaking.

Desolating, destructive, devastating, fatal.

.Æolus, fabled god of the winds, who confined them in a cave.

Rebellion, from rebel, revolt, insurrection.

Precipice, headlong steep, perpendicular fall.

Desperation, despair, desponding ; from desperate.

River. What is it made to appear to be ?

Abandoned, betrayed, forsaken, given up.

Shorn, cut off. What is the sun made ?

Beams. How could they be said to be shorn ?

Multitudinous, manifold, numerous.

Spell *hue*, shed a silvery hue ;—*hew*, hew down the tree.

Ever-humid, always moist, ever wet.

Steadily, for a long time, unwaveringly.

.Guard, protect, defend, limitation, men on watch.

Forced, propelled, driven out by violence.

Averted, turned away, put by.

Vehement, vè-hè'mènt, violent, forcible.

Exposed, laid open, made liable.

Condensed, made thick, grown close and weighty.

Rapidity, velocity, swiftness ; from rapid.

Precipitated, thrown headlong, hastened without preparation.

Innumerable, without number, numberless.

.Eels. What kind of fish are they ?

Saloon, sâ-lôö'n', spacious parlor, chief apartment.

Enormous, huge, very large, unwieldy.

Gothic, ancient order of architecture.

Ribs, side bones. What does this word make the place ?

Rottenness, cariosity, putrefaction.

Groan. Explain the whole figure.

is projected, with incalculable intensity, a silvery flood, in which the sun seems to dance like a fire-fly. Beneath, is a chasm of death; an anvil, upon which the hammers of the cataract beat, with unsparing and remorseless might; an abyss of wrath, where the heaviest doom might find new torment, and howl unheard.

We had now penetrated to the inmost recess. A pillar of the precipice juts directly out into the sheet, and beyond it no human foot can step but to immediate annihilation. The distance from the edge of the falls, to the rock, which arrests our progress, is said to be forty-five feet, but I do not think this has ever been accurately ascertained. The arch under which we passed, is evidently undergoing a rapid decay at the bottom, while the top, unwasted, juts out like the leaf of a table. Consequently a fall must happen, and, judging from the appearance, may be expected every day; and this is probably the only real danger in going beneath the sheet. We passed to our temporary home, through the valley which skirts the upper stream, among gilded clouds and rainbows, and wild flowers, and felt, that we had experienced a consummation of curiosity; that we had looked upon that, than which earth could offer nothing to the eye or heart of man, more awful or more magnificent.

LESSON LVIII.

Niagara.—BRAINARD.

The thoughts are strange, which crowd into my brain,
 While I look upward to thee. It would seem
 As if God poured thee from his hollow hand,
 And hung his bow upon thine awful front,
 And spoke in that loud voice which seemed to him.
 Who dwelt in Patmos for his Savior's sake,
 The sound of many waters; and thy flood
 Had bidden chronicle the ages back,
 And notch his centuries in the eternal rocks.
 Deep calleth unto deep. And what are we,
 Who hear this awful questioning; O what

Projected, made imminent, extended out.

Incalculable, immeasurable ; from calculate.

Dance. How is the sun made to dance ?

Chasm of death, chasm into which it would be death to fall.

Hammer and Anvil. What image do we have now ?

Abyss of wrath. What is the meaning ?

Recess, retirement, secession, retreat.

Juts, extends itself, projects.

Immediate, instant, present with regard to time.

Annihilation, death, destruction, nothingness.

Arrests, stops, seizes, takes up.

Ascertained, found out, known to be true.

Evidently, verily, manifestly ; from evident.

Undergoing, suffering ; of what is it compounded ?

Unwasted, undecayed, not mouldered.

Appearance, aspect, demeanor.

Temporary, lasting only for a time.

Skirts, bounds, extends by the side of.

Gilded, tinged with gold, brilliant, sparkling.

Rainbows. What produced these ?

Consummation, from consummate, completion, perfection.

Curiosity, desire of seeing, inclination to inquiry.

Awful, terrible, fearful, tremendous ; from awe.

Magnificent, grand, sublime, wonderful, vast.

Strange, unusual, magnificent, unaccustomed.

Brain, head, seat of intellect, matter contained in the skull.

Look upward. Why does the writer look upward ?

Hollow hand, see Isaiah, 40 : 12.

His bow, rainbow, Genesis 9 : 13.

Patmos, Island where St. John was banished.

Sound of many waters, Revelation 1 : 15.

Chronicle, record, make account of.

Back, past, preceding.

Notch, note down, mark by notches.

Centuries, hundred years, sén'tshù-ries.

Deep calleth unto deep. Psalm 42 : 7.

Questioning, question, and response.

Are all the stirring notes that ever rang
 From war's vain trumpet, by thy thundering sides?
 Yea, what is all the riot man can make
 In his short life to thy unceasing roar !
 And yet, bold babbler, what art thou to Him
 Who drowned a world, and heaped the waters far
 Above its loftiest mountains ? A light wave,
 That breaks and whispers of its Maker's might.

LESSON LIX.

Importance of Decision of Character.—FOSTER.

Without decision of character, a human being with powers at best but feeble, is indeed a pitiable atom, the sport of divers and casual impulses. It is a poor and disgraceful thing, not to be able to reply, with some degree of certainty, to the simple questions, What will you be ? What will you do ?

A little acquaintance with mankind, will supply numberless illustrations of the importance of this character.

In many instances, when a determination is adopted, it is frustrated by indecision. A man, for example, resolves to make a journey to-morrow, which he is not under an absolute necessity to make, but the inducements appear this evening so strong, that he does not think it possible he can hesitate in the morning. In the morning, however, these inducements have unaccountably lost much of their force. Like the sun, that is rising at the same time, they appear dim through a mist ; and the sky lowers, or he fancies that it lowers, the fatigue appears formidable ; and he lingers uncertain, till an advanced hour determines the question for him, by the certainty, that it is now too late to go.

A man without decision, can never be said to belong to himself ; since, if he dared to assert that he did, the puny force of some cause, about as powerful, you would have supposed as a spider, may capture the hapless boaster the very next moment, and triumphantly show the futility of the determinations by which he was to have proved the independence of his understanding and his

.Stirring, thrilling, inspiring, exciting.

Riot, noise, confusion, unlawful assembly.

Unceasing, constant, everlasting ; from cease.

Babbler, idle talker, teller of secrets.

Drowned a world. When was the world drowned ?

Light wave. What reason for calling Niagara a light wave ?

What figure of speech is used through all this piece ?

Powers, faculties, qualities.

A pitiable atom, contemptible cypher, object of commiseration.

Divers, various, diverse, different.

Casual, accidental.

Impulses, motives, ideas, impressions from other bodies.

Simple, easy, short, unequivocal.

Mankind, the human race, the human species.

Illustrations, examples, facts to explain.

Frustrated, set aside, disappointed, made nugatory.

Spell journey, necessity, character.

Inducements, motives, impulses.

Unaccountably, in a manner that cannot be explained.

Force, urgency, importance.

What is a comparison ? For what purpose introduced ? By what words generally ? Are they stronger than similes ? Is this comparison an appropriate one ? See app.

Lowers, lōō' ūrz, looks gloomy, looks sullen, is clouded.

Formidable, fearful, dreadful.

Is this conduct of the undecided man foolish ?

Belong to himself, do what he pleases, be under his own control.

Puny, weak, insignificant, helpless.

About, almost, nearly.

Capture, seize, take in its net. What is the allusion here ?

Hapless, unhappy, wretched, miserable.

Triumphantly, victoriously.

Futility, emptiness, vanity.

Independence, fearlessness, boldness, freedom from doubt.

will. He belongs to whatever can seize him ; and innumerable things do actually verify their claim on him, and arrest him as he tries to go along, as twigs and chips floating near the edge of a river are intercepted by every weed and whirled into every little eddy. Having concluded on a design, he may pledge himself to accomplish it, if the five hundred diversities of feeling, which may come within the week, will let him.

On the contrary, a man of decisive character, cannot bear to sit still among uncreated decisions and unattempted projects. We wait to hear of his achievements, and are confident we shall not wait long. The possibility, or the means may not be obvious to us, but we know that every thing will be attempted, and that such a mind is like a river, which in whatever manner it is obstructed, will make its way somewhere. It must have cost Cæsar many anxious hours of deliberation, before he decided to pass the Rubicon, but it is probable he suffered but few hours to elapse after his decision, before he did pass it.

One signal advantage possessed by a mind of this character, is, that its passions are not wasted. The whole measure of passion of which any mind, with important transactions before it, is capable, is not more than enough to supply interest and energy to its practical exertions. As little as possible, therefore, should be expended in a way, that does not augment the force of action.

LESSON LX.

Courage essential to Decision of Character.—FOSTER.

A man possessed of a decisive character, says, with a sober consciousness as remote from a spirit of bravado as it is from timidity—"thus and thus is my conviction, and my determination. Now for the phantoms of fear. Let me see them in the face. They will find I am not made of trembling materials. I dare do all that may become a man ; I shall firmly confront every thing that threatens me in the prosecution of my purpose, and I am

Will, power of the mind, determining faculty.
 -Verify, show the truth of, make good.
 Arrest,, seize, lay hold of, a law term.
 -Intercepted, stopped, recalled, obstructed.
 -Whirled, carried violently, slung, moved circularly.
 Five hundred, a definite number for an indefinite.
 Diversities, varieties, kinds, changes.
 -Let, hinder, prevent, permit, suffer, stop, allow.
 On the contrary, to take an opposite view of the subject.
 Unexecuted, undone, unaccomplished, unfinished.
 Projects, designs, attempts, objects, calculations.
 .Achievements, åt-tshèv' mènts, deeds, exploits, actions.
 -Confident, not diffident, bold, assured, convinced.
 -Obvious, plain, clear, not difficult, in the way.
 Obstructed, impeded, stopped, hindered.
 Make its way, force a passage, cut a channel.
 Cæsar. Give some account of Cæsar. See app.
 Anxious, troubled, solicitous, painful.
 Rubicon, a small river of Italy. By crossing it Cæsar began a civil war.
 Elapse, glide by, pass along. Whence the allusion ?
 .Advantage, åd-våñ' tådje.
 -Passions, anger, emotions, feelings, state of mind, love.
 Is decision of character a desirable quality ?
 What are some of its advantages ?
 Is decision of mind in a wicked man desirable ?

Courage. What do you understand by courage ?
 -Possessed of, inheriting, having of, owning.
 .Consciousness, self-knowledge, internal sense.
 Bravado, boasting, foolish exultation, glorying.
 Timidity, fearfulness, bashfulness, improper fear, trembling.
 Phantoms, scarecrows, images, apparitions, ghosts.
 Dare do, ready to undertake, not afraid to engage in.
 May become, is proper for, is lawful for, is expedient.
 Confront, meet, engage with, boldly stand up against.
 Prosecution, execution, suit in law for debt or damage.

prepared to meet the consequences of it, when it is accomplished. I should despise a being, though it were myself, who could be held enslaved by the gloomy shapes of imagination, by the haunting recollections of a dream, by the whistling or howling of winds, by the shrieks of owls, by the shades of midnight, or by human words or frowns."

In almost all plans of great enterprise, a man must systematically dismiss, at the entrance, every wish to stipulate for safety with his destiny. He voluntarily treads within the precincts of danger, and though it is possible that he may escape, he ought to be prepared with the fortitude of a victim. This is the inevitable condition on which heroes, travellers, or missionaries among savage nations, and reformers on a grand scale, must commence their career. Either they must allay their fire of enterprise, or they must hold themselves in readiness to be exploded by it from the world.

The last decisive energy of a rational courage which confides in the Supreme Power, is very sublime. It makes a man, who intrepidly dares every thing, that can attack or oppose him within the whole sphere of mortality ; who would retain his purpose unshaken amid the ruins of the world ; who will still press towards his object, while death is impending over him. It was in the true elevation of this character that Luther, when cited to appear at the diet of Worms, under an assurance of safety from very high authority, said to his friends, who conjured him not to go, and justly brought the example of John Huss, who in a similar situation and under a similar pledge of protection, had, notwithstanding, been burnt alive. "I am called in the name of God to go, and I would go, though I were certain to meet as many fiends in Worms as there are tiles on the houses." A reader of the bible will not forget Daniel, braving in calm devotion, the decree which consigned him to the den of lions ; or Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, saying to the tyrant, "We are not careful to answer thee in this matter," when the furnace was in sight.

Held enslaved, kept under, held in subjection.

Shapes, forms, phantoms, appearances, vain images.

Haunting, hânt' īng, following, closely pursuing.

When are the winds said to whistle ? Why are they said to howl ?

Shriek, shrēèk, sudden cry.

Frowns, frōùns, angry looks, fierce countenance.

-Shades, place of the dead, shadows, disembodied spirits.

Entrance, onset, beginning, commencement.

Precincts, prē' sīngkts, outward limits, boundaries.

Victim, sacrifice, martyr.

Inevitable, unavoidable, thing that cannot be shunned.

-Missionaries, persons sent, heralds of the Gospel.

Allay, soften down, moderate.

Why are excited feelings compared to fire ?

Exploded, carried off suddenly, blown up.

Rational, râsh' uhn-âl, reasonable.

Enterprise, arduous attempt, to undertake.

Supreme Power, Almighty Being.

Makes a man, forms a character.

-Sphère, sfèrē, globe, circumference, limits.

Ruins, desolations, convulsions.

Luther. Give some account of him. See app.

Worms, a town in Germany, where met a famous council.

-Diet, an assembly of men, food, regimen.

-Conjured, acted the parts of conjurers, entreated.

John Huss. Relate some facts about him. See app.

Burnt alive, suffered at the stake, perished in the flames.

Tiles, thin plates of baked clay used to cover houses.

What spirit did this answer of Luther show ?

Daniel. Give some account of him. Dan. VI.

Decree, statute, sentence, edict.

Who put Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego in the furnace ?

Tyrant, oppressive king. Who is meant ? Dan. II. 1-30.

Abednego, A-bēd' ne-gō,

Furnace, fûr' nîs, an enclosed fire-place. How many times heated ?

LESSON LXI.

Influence of Homer's Iliad.—WAYLAND.

The *Iliad* of Homer is a work, the adamantine basis of whose reputation, has stood unhurt amid the fluctuations of time, and whose impression can be traced through successive centuries on the history of our species. Who can estimate the result produced by this incomparable effort of a single mind; who can tell what Greece owes to this first-born of song! Her breathing marbles, her solemn temples, her unrivalled eloquence, and her matchless verse, all point us to that transcendent genius, who by the very splendor of his own effulgence woke the human intellect from the slumber of ages. It was Homer, who gave laws to the artist; it was Homer, who inspired the poet; it was Homer, who thundered in the senate; and more than all, it was Homer who was sung by the people; and hence a nation was cast into the mould of one mighty mind, and the land of the *Iliad* became the region of taste, the birth place of the arts. Nor was this influence confined within the limits of Greece.

Long after the sceptre of empire had passed westward, genius still held her court on the banks of the Ilyssus, and from the country of Homer gave laws to the world. The light, which the blind old man of Scio had kindled in Greece, shed its radiance over Italy; and thus did he awaken a second nation to intellectual existence. And we may form some idea of the power which this one work has to the present day exerted over the mind of man, by remarking, "that nation after nation, and century after century, has been able to do little more than transpose his incidents, new name his characters, and paraphrase his sentiments."

But considered simply as an intellectual production, who will compare the poems of Homer with the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. Where in the *Iliad* shall we find simplicity and pathos, which will vie with the narrative of Moses, or maxims of conduct to equal in wisdom the Proverbs of Solomon, or sublimity, which does not fade away before the conceptions of Job, or David, of Isaiah, or St. John. But I

Iliad, an epic poem in 24 books, in the Greek Language.

Homer, author of the Iliad, first and greatest of Grecian poets.

Adamantine, indissoluble, made of adamant.

Basis, foundation, standing place, from base.

Species, race, subdivision of a general term.

Incomparable, in-kōm' pā-rā-bl, excellent.

Greece. Where is Greece situate ?

First-born of song, earliest of the poets, or of poems.

Breathing marbles, statues so like life that they seem to breathe.

Unrivalled, unequalled, without a rival.

Effulgence, brightness, glowing brilliancy.

Artist, profession of an art, skilful man.

Inspired, excited, filled with inspiration.

Senate, body of counsellors, legislature, senate house.

Mould, earth, soil, concretion, form, matrix in which any thing is cast.

Court, open place before a house, palace, persons assembled for the administration of justice, hall of justice.

Ilyssus, famous river in Greece, celebrated in Greek poetry.

Laws, commands, edicts, an influence.

Blind old man. Homer was blind, and led from place to place to recite his poems.

Scio, an island of Greece, as interesting on account of the events of modern days, as for its claim to Homer.

Italy, the country of the Romans in the south of Europe.

Incidents, occurrences, facts, things which he related.

New-name, name over, give new epithets to.

Paraphrase, re-model, re-write, loose commentary.

Scriptures, writings, eminently inspired writings, Bible.

Testament, legacy, record, will.

Simplicity, simple writing, natural, unaffected thoughts.

Pathos, deep feeling, touching interest.

What is meant by the narrative of Moses ?

Maxims, rules, short sayings, pithy sentences.

cannot pursue this comparison. I feel that it is doing wrong to the mind which dictated the Iliad, and to those other mighty intellects on whom the light of the Holy oracles never shined. Who, that has read his poem, has not observed how he strove in vain to give dignity to the mythology of his time? Who has not seen how the religion of his country, unable to support the flight of his imagination sunk powerless beneath him. It is the unseen world where the master spirits of our race breathe freely and are at home, and it is mournful to behold the intellect of Homer striving to free itself from the conceptions of materialism, and then sinking down in hopeless despair to weave fables about Jupiter and Juno, Apollo and Diana. But the difficulties under which he labored are abundantly illustrated by the fact, that the light, which he poured upon the human intellect taught other ages how unworthy was the pagan religion of the man, who was compelled to use it.

LESSON LXII.

Eloquence of John Adams.—WEBSTER.

The eloquence of Mr. Adams resembled his general character, and formed, indeed, a part of it. It was bold, manly, and energetic; and such the crisis required. When public bodies are to be addressed on momentous occasions,—when great interests are at stake, and strong passions are excited, nothing is valuable in speech, farther than it is connected with high intellectual and moral endowments. Clearness, force, and earnestness are the qualities which produce conviction. True eloquence, indeed, does not consist in speech. It cannot be brought from far. Labor and learning may toil for it; but they will toil in vain. Words and phrases may be marshalled in every way, but they cannot compass it. It must exist in the man, in the subject, and in the occasion. Affected passion, intense expression, the pomp of declamation, all may aspire after it—they cannot reach it. It comes, if it come at all, like the outbreaking of a fountain from the earth, or the bursting forth

- Dictated, commanded, composed, uttered forth.
- Oracles, something delivered by supernatural wisdom.
- Mythology, heathen religion, system of pagan worship.
- Flight, soaring, running away, course. Whence the allusion ?
- Powerless, helpless, weak. What is the derivation ?
- Master spirits, mighty geniuses, illustrious men.
- At home. Why is the mind of man said to be at home in eternity ?
- Materialism, doctrine that the soul is made of matter.
- Weave, make cloth in a loom, fashion, form, contrive.
- Jupiter, chief god of the pagans, supreme god of Greece and Rome.
- Juno, fabulous wife of Jupiter, and queen of the gods.
- Apollo, heathen divinity, god of music, eloquence and poetry.
- Diana, fabled goddess of hunting, sometimes the moon is called Diana.
- Illustrated, explained, cleared up, made plain.
- Intellect, soul, mind, intellectual faculties.
- Compelled, influenced, obliged.
- John Adams. What do you know of him ?
- Energetic, powerful, full of energy.
- Crisis, the decisive moment, important point of time.
- Bodies, corporeal frames, assemblies of men.
- Momentous, most important ; from moment.
- At stake, exposed, in danger of being lost.
- Intellectual. What is the difference between intellectual and moral ?
- Labor and learning. For what are these abstract terms put ?
- Phrases, sentences, expressions, idioms.
- Marshalled. What is the source of this imagery ?
- Compass, encircle, besiege, grasp, circle, extent, instrument.
- Pomp, display, parade, vain show, grandeur.
- Aspire, reach, aim, be desirous, exercise ambition.
- Outbreakings, bursting forth, sudden gush ; from out and break.
- Volcanic fires. What do you know of volcanoes ?

of volcanic fires with spontaneous, original, native force. The graces taught in the schools, the costly ornaments, and studied contrivances of speech, shock and disgust men, when their own lives, and the fate of their wives, their children, and their country, hang on the decision of the hour. Then words have lost their power, rhetoric is vain and all elaborate oratory contemptible. Even genius itself then feels rebuked, and subdued, as in the presence of higher qualities. Then, patriotism is eloquent; then self-devotion is eloquent. The clear conceptions, outrunning the deductions of logic, the high purpose, the firm resolve, the dauntless spirit, speaking on the tongue, beaming from the eye, informing every feature, and urging the whole man onward, right onward to this object—this, this is eloquence; or rather it is something higher than all eloquence, it is action, noble, sublime, godlike action.

LESSON LXIII.

Mount Chamouny:—the hour before Sunrise.—COLE-RIDGE.

Hast thou a charm to stay the morning-star
 In his steep course? so long he seems to pause
 On thy bald awful head, Oh Chamouny!
 The Arv  and Arveiron at thy base
 Wave ceaselessly, while *thou*, dread mountain form,
 Ridest from forth thy silent sea of pines
 How silently! Around thee and above
 Deep is the sky and black: transpicuous deep
 An ebon mass! methinks, thou piercest it
 As with a wedge! But when I look again
 It seems thine own calm home, thy crystal shrine,
 Thy habitation from eternity.
 Oh dread and silent form! I gazed on thee
 Till thou, still present to my bodily eye,
 Didst vanish from my thought. Entranced in prayer,
 I worshipped the Invisible alone:
 Yet thou, methinks, wast working on my soul
 E'en like some deep enchanting melody,

Spontaneous, voluntary, of its own accord, willingly.

-Studied, labored, designed, attentively pursued.

-Disgust, offend, produce an aversion, ill humor.

-Fate, fortune, lot, destiny, irreversible decree.

Why, at such a time, do *words lose their power?*

Contemptible, unworthy, despicable.

-Genius, superior mental endowment, protecting power, disposition.

Patriotism, devotedness to one's country, love of country.

-Conception, understanding, apprehension, act of conceiving.

Deductions, consequence, that which is deduced.

Dauntless, dânt'lës, fearless, unintimidated, bold.

Informing every feature, causing every feature to be intelligent.

Urging the whole man, deeply affecting the whole man.

Higher. Why is this more impressive than mere speaking?

Godlike, most powerful, superhuman, supereminent.

Morning star, star of the Morning, Jupiter or Venus.

Chamouny, shå-môü-nè, high peak of the Alps.

Arve' and Arveiron, two smaller peaks.

Form, a personification, giving life and action to inanimate objects.

Transpicuous, visible, pervious to the sight.

-Ebon, èb' ün, hard and valuable wood.

Piercest, pér'sëst, penetratest, transfixest, shootest into.

-Crystal, clear, hard, transparent, colorless body.

Shrine, case for the déposite of sacred things.

Eternity, unknown ages, expressing the enduring nature of the mountain.

Bodily eye, natural vision, external sense, corporeal organ.

Entranced, wrapped up, greatly excited, in ecstacy.

Invisible, unseen God, of whom the lone mountain was an apt emblem.

Working, acting, suggesting thoughts, silently operating.

Enchanting, enrapturing, sweet, endued with charms.

So sweet we know not we are listening to it.
 But I awake, and with a busier mind
 And active will, self-conscious, offer now,
 Not as before, involuntary prayer
 And passive adoration.

Hand and voice

Awake, awake ! and thou, my heart, awake !
 Green fields, and icy cliffs ! all join my hymn !
 And thou, O silent mountain, sole and bare,
 O ! blacker than the darkness, all the night,
 And visited all night by troops of stars,
 Or when they climb the sky, or when they sink,
 Companion of the morning star at dawn,
 Co-herald ! wake, oh wake, and utter praise !

Who sank thy sunless pillars in the earth ?
 Who filled thy countenance with rosy light ?
 Who made thee father of perpetual streams ?
 And you, ye five wild torrents fiercely glad,
 Who called you forth from night and utter death ?
 From darkness let you loose, and icy dens,
 Down those precipitous, black, jagged rocks
 Forever shattered and the same forever ?
 Who gave you your invulnerable life,
 Your strength, your speed, your fury, and your joy,
 Unceasing thunder and eternal foams—
 And who commanded, and the silence came,
 “Here shall the billows stiffen and have rest ?”
 Ye ice-falls ! ye that from your dizzy heights
 Adown enormous ravines steeply slope—
 Torrents, methinks, that heard a mighty noise,
 And stopped at once amidst their maddest plunge.
 Motionless torrents ! silent cataracts !
 Who made you glorious as the gates of heaven
 Beneath the keen full moon ? Who bade the sun
 Clothe you with rainbows ? Who with lovely flowers
 Of living blue spread garlands at your feet ?
 God ! God ! the torrents like a shout of nations
 Utter ; the ice-plain bursts, and answers, God !—
 God ! sing the meadow streams with gladsome voice
 And pine groves with their soft and soul-like sound !
 The silent snow-mass, loosening, thunders, God !
 Ye dreadless flowers, that fringe the eternal frost !

Melody, delicious song, mellifluous strain.

Awake, break the enchantment, come out of the reverie.

.Busier, livelier, faculties more engaged.

Offer, give, reach out, raise up.

Involuntary, instinctive, without the exercise of will.

What inspired poet calls upon all things to praise God?

See Ps. 148.

Hand and voice, visible signs of prayer and praise.

Heart, all my affections and sympathies.

Blacker, darker, an image similar to the "blackness of darkness."

Troops of stars, clusters, constellations, image taken from troops of soldiers.

Sink, fall from the zenith, go down from the meridian.

Co-herald, associated crier, joined with the morning star.

Sunless, unvisited by the sun, impervious to his rays.

Rosy, fragrant, whence the origin of the allusion?

Father, source, origin, instrumental cause.

.Perpetual, constant, never-failing, perennial.

Torrents, roaring, dashing streams.

Glad. Why are streams said to be affected with joy?

-Utter, proclaim, announce, deepest, profoundest.

.Precipitous, headlong, steep, like a precipice.

Jagged, jäg'-gëd, uneven, denticulated, rough.

.Invulnerable, invincible, not pervious to wounds.

What are the characteristics of this description?

Why are the waters likened to thunder?

Here shall, &c, See Job 38: 11. Jer. 5: 22.

Ice-falls, masses of ice exposed to fall.

Dizzy, high, lofty, giddy.

.Enormous, very large, immeasurable, wicked.

Stopped, suddenly frozen, instantly congealed.

Maddest, wildest, most insane.

Cataracts, falls of water, hardened and steep masses of ice.

Gates of heaven, Rev. xxi. 21. Describe them.

Keen, sharp, beaming bright, clear.

Bade, båd, commanded, ordered.

Clothe, adorn, deck. Is it used figuratively, or not?

Rainbows. For the source of this imagery, see Rev.

X. 1.

Ye wild goats, bounding by the eagle's nest !
 Ye eagles, playmates of the mountain blast !
 Ye lightnings, the dread arrows of the clouds,
 Ye signs and wonders of the elements,
 Utter forth God ! and fill the hills with praise !
 And thou, oh silent form, alone and bare,
 Whom as I lift again my head, bowed low
 In silent adoration, I again behold,
 And lo, thy summit upward from the base
 Sweep slowly, with dim eyes suffused with tears,—
 Awake thou mountain form ! Rise like a cloud,
 Rise, like a cloud of incense, from the earth !
 Thou kingly spirit, throned among the hills,
 Thou dread Ambassador from earth to heaven,
 Great Hierarch, tell thou the silent sky,
 And tell the stars, and tell the rising sun,
 Earth with her thousand voices calls on God.

LESSON LXIV.

Practical effects of an unrestrained Imagination.—BRA- MAN.

Breaking loose from the restraints of reason, and the tyranny of unyielding fact, where the light of experience cannot follow her, imagination melts away the midnight of our prospects ; and forms scenes of enchanting lustre and beauty, where hope expires in the rapture which nourished it. She builds a fabric of happiness on all future years of life, and as one portion after another of them rolls away, this fabric tumbles, piece-meal, to ruins. She binds together in a robe of joy, the succession of future moments, which man in the sober and toilsome progress of life, must unravel, and bind up again in sorrow. What object of human ambition has she not wrapt in illusion ? Where is the sagacity which she has not eluded ? where is the wisdom which she has not taken captive, and equipped herself in its spoils ? where is the proud and mighty intelligence, over which she has not held a voluntary, but omnipotent mastery ?

Garlands, wreaths of branches or flowers.

.Gladsome, jocund, joyful, glad, exulting.

-Soul-like, still, rational, intelligent, gentle.

-Dreadless, fearless, blooming without danger.

Eagle's nest. Where does the eagle build his nest ?

Of what is the eagle an emblem ?

-Mountain, lofty eminence, high, soaring.

-Blast, sudden gust of wind, mildew, explosion of a mine.

-Arrows, javelins. What resemblance between lightnings and arrows ?

Elements, first principles, air, earth, fire and water.

***Spell* again, *â-gén*, cloud, *clôûd*.**

Adoration, praise, homage, reverential worship.

-Base, foundation, low, vile, to found.

Suffused, dimmed, moistened.

-Incense, perfume offered upon a shrine, provoke.

Throned, placed, seated. Whence the allusion ? Is it a bold one ?

Ambassador, legate, delegate, minister plenipotentiary.

.Hierarch, *hi' è-rârk*, the chief of a sacred order.

Silent, still. Why is the sky said to be silent ?

What are the great excellencies of this piece of poetry ?

.Tyranny, *tîr' rân-è*, rigorous command, severity.

.Imagination, power of representing absent things.

Enchanting, bewitching, charming, bewildering, fascinating.

Rapture, ecstacy, transport, violence of passion.

Fabric, *fâb' rîck*, building, edifice.

She builds. To what is imagination here likened ?

Rolls away. Years of life are compared to what ?

Piece-meal, in fragments, in pieces.

Unravel, disentangle, extricate, clear.

-Wrapt, rolled together, bound up, transported.

Eluded, escaped, outwitted, been too cunning for.

.Sagacity, wisdom, cunning, discretion.

Equipped, armed. What does Imagination become like here ?

Voluntary, willing, acting without compulsion.

Mastery, power, control, superiority ; from master.

Omnipotent, most powerful, almighty ; proper only to the Creator.

Who, among the most stern of all the sons of science, has she not mocked with fantastic dreams? The path of every man, down to the regions of death, is marked with the ruin of withered hopes, and the dissolution of bright prospects. He sometimes looks back and finds the gloom of his track relieved here and there, with the fragments of scattered visions,—luminous spots which guide the lingering memory down his past years, till it is lost in the darkness of his original. What does he do in this pause of reason, when the phantom, which deluded him is broken, when the brightness which dwelt on his vision is extinct, and he sees under it the grave of his happy expectations, like the fleeing away of that glaring and vapoury radiance, which exhales from the rottenness of death? From those gleams of light, which burst on the retrospection of memory, fancy kindles anew her fires; she glows with new fervor, expands into new images of magnificence, drags down rebellious reason from its throne, and binds it into a reluctant, half-consenting, willing, delightful slavery; he follows her down to the vale of death,—she starts back from the cold, immoveable form of the monarch of dissolution, and flies away forever. There is always going on a reciprocal agency between the imagination and the passions. It is the action of the former that swells the latter to mighty force, and immense magnitude. The great poet of the present day, is a striking example of this truth. How bitterly does he complain of a soul, scorched, and withered by its heart's fire! Other poets can expand their minds to the broad impress of nature, and feel satisfied; but not so with him. He gazes till his whole soul is transfused into the object of his contemplation. He does not rest satisfied till he has breathed his spirit into the cumbrous mass of inert matter, and felt it heave and groan with mental life. He has a restless and insane thirsting after the whole riches of the moral and material world, and an aspiration to enlarge himself to ubiquity. In him is mingled the strongest desire of life, with an utter loathing of every object for which it is worth preservation.

Who has not felt the power of his imagination? who, when he has encountered some of those strange

Fantastic, irrational, fanciful, bred only in the imagination.

Path. To what is the life of man here compared ?
Dissolution, melting away, destruction, act of becoming liquid.

Relieved, made bright, aided by the interposition of something unlike.

Luminous, bright, shining, emitting light.

Visions. What are they represented to be ?

Original, beginning, origin, fountain, source.

Deluded, deceived, mocked, derided.

Vision, sight, dream, view, seeing.

Extinct, gone out, expired, extinguished.

Radiance, brightness, illumination, brilliancy.

Exhales, arises, breathes out, is emitted.

Death. The figure is taken from an appearance sometimes seen in old grave yards.

Retrospection, looking backwards, act of viewing what is past.

Expands, widens, opens, grows more extensive.

Its throne. What is reason here called ?

Reluctant, averse, striving against.

Immoveable, fixed, firm, what cannot be moved.

Monarch. What is death made to resemble ?

Reciprocal, mutual, alternate, interchangeable.

Agency, influence, action, state of being in action.

Magnitude, greatness, grandeur, comparative bulk.

Scorched, burned. Whence the figure ?

Withered, faded, shrunk away, wrinkled.

Impress, stamp, device, mark made by pressure.

Transfused, poured out, spread over.

Contemplation, meditation, studious thought.

Cumbrous, troublesome, oppressive, burthensome.

Inert, dull, sluggish, motionless.

Insane, crazy, delirious, irrational.

Aspiration, ardent wish, breathing after.

Ubiquity, yù-bik' wè-tè, existence at the same time in all places.

Mingled, mixed, united, confounded.

Preservation, act of preserving ; from preserve.

Who, interrogation, denoting the strongest affirmation.

Encountered, met face to face, attacked.

combinations of words, through which the flashing of his soul escapes to the world, has not had to gather the whole might of his mind, ere he could swell it to grasp the full strength and magnitude of his thought? who, when falling on some of those expressions whose intensity seems to have absorbed the very objects which they designate, has not drank into overwhelming, ere he could exhaust the bursting fulness of the meaning? What but an imagination wider than the domain, and richer than the forms of universal nature, could frame scenes of such amazing magnificence, from whence there comes on the soul such an overwhelming rush of mighty and awful grandeur? Oh! who would covet the volcano of such a bosom? who would trust his understanding to the control of such tremendous power? whose thoughts would not be scattered to insanity as he tried to gather them round the rage and lightning impulse of his high wrought passion, when this giant spirit was contending with some phantom thrown out from the vast creation of his fancy? So familiar have such majestic visions become to him, that the society of men and the scenery of nature can offer nothing which can beguile him from the misery of his craving appetite. He tramples with proud disdain on the ordinary feelings of men, and his grand and majestic spirit rises over its blasted and withered sensations like the tall pyramid of the desert, in which the combined influence of power and desolation and sublimity send a deep awe through the spirit. You will sometimes meet with such breathings of intense misery, as will almost make compassion pause in astonishment, and forget to weep. Then comes out mingled rage and sullen defiance against that Almighty mind, who kindled the spark within him, which he cannot quench. Now he would provoke the thunder of omnipotence, if that thunder could blast him to annihilation. Then comes forth the lofty ardor of a soul exulting in fanatic pride at that distinction of suffering, which would dislodge an ordinary soul from its tabernacle of clay. Now he overflows with such a tenderness of feelings, with such an admiration of heaven, as would almost exhaust your emotion,—then he pours forth spite, and scorn, and bitterness, at those ties, which connect him with humanity.

Flashing of his soul. What is his soul like ?

-Might, power, strength, energy.

Grasp, gripe, seize, catch at, hold in the hand.

.Intensity, excess, state of being affected to a high degree.

Absorbed, swallowed up, drunk in.

Designate, mark out, indicate, make known.

Domain, dominion, empire, possession.

Universal, all, comprehending every thing.

.Magnificence, grandeur, splendor.

-Rush, violent course, plant.

Covet, desire, wish to possess, seek.

Volcano, burning mountain.

Bosom. What is it represented to be ?

Tremendous, dreadful, horrible, terrible.

Impulse, movement, like what is it ?

Wrought, rāwt, effected, actuated, excited, raised.

Giant, mighty, powerful, like a giant.

.Scenery, prospects, views, landscapes.

.Beguile, allure, deceive, lead astray.

Craving, hungry, insatiable, excessive.

Proud disdain, disdain arising from pride.

Sensations, feelings. What are they like ?

Pyramid, tall, regular, solid figures, found in Egypt.

Sublimity, loftiness of feeling, height ; from sublime.

Awe, àw, reverence, reverential fear.

Breathings, glowings, aspirations, inspirations.

Compassion. What is it represented to be ?

Defiance, challenge, invitation to fight, expression of contempt.

Spark within him. What is that spark ?

Provoke, challenge, make angry.

.Annihilation, àn-ni-hè-là' shun, act of reducing to nothing.

Fanatic, fà-nát' ik, enthusiastic, superstitious.

Dislodge, remove, turn from his lodging ; from lodge.

.Tabernacle, tenement, habitation, tent, dwelling.

Admiration, àd-mè-rà' shùn, act of admiring, wonder.

Emotion, feelings, excited feeling, sensation.

Spite, malice, rancor, hate, malignity.

-Humanity, nature of man, human kind, benevolence.

Take another instance of the operation of imagination on those, who are called fanatics or enthusiasts. How often has it swept over the moral world with a desolation like that which follows the irresistible course of the whirlwind how has it concentrated the whole man to one point,—how with a firm, and giant grasp it seizes and amalgamates the energies of various passions, and aiming at some object, no matter whether great or small, real or unreal, it bursts forth like the flaming ebullition of a volcano, and heating the surrounding mass of mind rolls on it in a flood of fire and lays in ruins those institutions which the pride of wisdom has reared on the foundation of ages.

If it were not irreverent on such a subject as this, I could mention how Cowper suffered from the delusions which magnified his distress beyond the actual reality of his guilt ; how every passage of holy writ, spoke damnation to his soul : how every event of his life was a messenger of Almighty vengeance ; how he read scorn and loathing in every eye that looked on him ; how even the most trifling action of his life assumed a magnitude of iniquity, which outmeasured the guilt of satan, and rung the thunders of the last sentence in his ears.

Physical derangement affects the imagination when it becomes a source of exquisite suffering. One so affected, I have seen, the victim of a causeless sorrow,—causeless, I say, for no guilty remembrance, was the secret which haunted him, no dread of calamity, which weighed him down ; but a darkness deep and dreadful had settled on his understanding ; the fearful agony of his countenance bespoke an unknown something, which gnawed within him ; the sound of his voice went through you like the tones of despair : his breath was like the sigh and grasp of a death-bed just at that solemn and dread moment when the soul passes from time into eternity. The healing voice of sympathy he heard not, the distress which met him in the looks of one who felt with him, and wept with him, and suffered with him, he regarded not ; or if he did, it was with a heave and swell of agonizing feeling, which I know not if it had not burst his bosom asunder ; but he could weep ;—he did weep, and his visage resumed the sullen quiet of despondence, the gloom of utter hopelessness.

Operation, act of working ; from operate.

Enthusiasts, ēn-thū' zhē-ästs, persons of heated imaginations.

Moral world, world of men, in distinction from the natural world.

Irresistible, most powerful, what cannot be resisted.

Amalgamates, makes one, unites metals quickly.

Energies, powers, strength, influences.

Unreal, fictitious, feigned, fanciful.

Ebullition, boiling up with heat, intestine motion.

Flood of fire, figure from the lava, or streams of fire from a volcano.

Reared, erected, raised, elevated.

Foundation, from found.

Irreverent, without due respect, not paying proper homage, unbecoming.

Delusions, deceptions, mockings ; from delude.

-Magnified, made greater, enlarged, increased, exalted.

-Passage, sentence, expression, place of crossing.

Event, act, deed, end, issue.

Messenger, bearer of a message, one who carries an errand.

Vengeance, wrath, punishment.

Rung, sounded as from a bell.

Last sentence. What does this mean ?

Physical, natural, relating to the body, corporeal.

Derangement, disorder, delirium, insanity.

Exquisite, consummate, far sought, most excessive.

Causeless, without cause.

Guilty remembrance, remembrance of guilt.

Haunted, hān' tēd, frequented, was much about.

Calamity, misfortune, miserable accident.

Bespoke, indicated, ordered a thing beforehand,

Gnawed. Of what creature is this peculiarly used ?

Tones of despair. What kind of tones are they ?

Spell solemn, sôl'ēm, heard, hērd.

Met him, came to his view, was seen by him.

Regarded, heeded, respected, esteemed.

Agonized, most distressed ; from agony.

Visage, countenance, aspect, mein.

Sullen, gloomy, angry, sluggishly discontented.

Hopelessness, despair, without hope.

LESSON LXV.

Exercises on Inflection:—PORTER'S ANALYSIS.

The disjunctive (or) has the rising inflection before, and the falling after it.

Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing ; Is it lawful on the sabbath-days to do góod, or to do èvil ? to sáve life, or to destroy it ?

Whether we are hurt by a mad or a blind man, the pain is still the same. And with regard to those who are undone, it avails little whether it be by a man who deceives them, or by one who is himself deceived.

The direct question has the rising inflection, and the answer has the falling.

Is not this the carpenter's són ? is not his mother called Márty ? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Júdas ? and his sisters, are they not all with ús ?

Are we intended for actors in the grand drama of eternity ? Are we candidates for the plaudit of the rational creation ? Are we formed to participate the supreme beatitude in communicating happiness ? Are we destined to co-operate with God in advancing the order and perfection of his works ? How sublime a creature then is man !

The following are examples of both question and answer.

What, then, what was Cæsar's object ? Do we select extortioners, to enforce the laws of équity ? Do we make choice of profligates, to guard the morals of society ? Do we depute atheists, to preside over the rites of religion ? I will not press the answer : I need not press the answer ; the premises of my argument render it unnecessary.—What would content you ? Táalent ? Nò ! Enterprise ? Nò ! Coúrage ? Nò ! Reputátion ? Nò ! Virtue ? Nò ! The men whom you would select, should possess, not one, but all of these.

There is not an evil incident to human nature for which the gospel doth not provide a remedy. Are you ignorant of many things which it highly concerns you to know ? The gospel offers you instruction. Have you deviated from the path of duty ? The gospel offers you forgiveness. Do temptations surround you ? The gospel

offers you the aid of heaven. Are you exposed to misery ? It consolés you. Are you subject to death ? It offers you immortality.

When (or) is used conjunctively, it has the same inflection before and after it.

Canst thou draw out leviathan with a hóok ? or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest dówn ? Canst thou put a hook into his nóse ? or bore his jaw through with a thórn ? Wilt thou play with him as with a bird ? or wilt thou bind him for thy máidens ? Canst thou fill his skin with barbed írons ? or his head with fish spéars ?

But should these credulous infidels after all be in the right, and this pretended revelation be all a fable ; from believing it what hárñ could ensue ? would it render princes more tyránnical, or subjects more ungóvernable, the rich more ínsolent, or the poor more disórderly ? Would it make worse párents or chíldren, húsbands or wíves ; másters, or sérvants, fríends, or néighbors ? or would it not make men more virtuous, and, consequently, more happy in èvery situation ?*

Negation opposed to affirmation.

Think not, that the influence of devotion is confined to the retirement of the closet and the assemblies of the saints. Imagine not, that, unconnected with the duties of life, it is suited only to those enraptured souls, whose feelings, perhaps, you deride as romantic and visionary. It is the guardian of innocence—it is the instrument of virtue—it is a mean by which every good affection may be formed and improved.

But this is no time for a tribunal of jústice, but for showing mèrcy ; not for accusátion, but for philànthropy ; not for tríal but for pàardon ; not for sentence and execútion, but for compassion and kindness.

Comparison and contrast.

By hónor and díshonor, by évil report and góod report ; as decéivers, and yet trùe ; as únknown, and yet wèll known ; as dy'ing, and behold we líve ; as chástened, and not killed ; as sórrowful, yet always rejoicing ; as póor, yet making many rích ; as having nóthing, and yet possessing àll things.

*The last or is disjunctive.

The most frightful disorders arose from the state of feudal anarchy. Force decided all things. Europe was one great field of battle, where the weak struggled for freedom, and the strong for dominion. The king was without power, and the nobles without principle. They were tyrants at home, and robbers abroad. Nothing remained to be a check upon ferocity and violence.

Homer was the greater génius ; Virgil the better artist : in the one, we most admire the man ; in the other, the work. Homer hurries us with a commanding impetuosity ; Virgil leads us with an attractive majesty. Homer scatters with a generous profusion ; Virgil bestows with a careful magnificence. Homer, like the Nile, pours out his riches with a sudden overflow ; Virgil, like a river in its banks, with a constant stream.—And when we look upon their machines, Homer seems, like his own Jupiter in his terrors, shaking Olympus, scattering the lightnings, and firing the heavens ; Virgil, like the same power in his benevolence, counselling with the gods, laying plans for empires, and ordering his whole creation.

Dryden knew more of man in his general nature, and Pope in his local manners. The notions of Dryden were formed by comprehensive speculation, those of Pope by minute attention. There is more dignity in the knowledge of Dryden, and more certainty in that of Pope.

Poetry was not the sole praise of either ; for both excelled likewise in prose ; but Pope did not borrow his prose from his predecessor. The style of Dryden is capricious and varied ; that of Pope is cautious and uniform. Dryden obeys the motions of his own mind ; Pope constrains his mind to his own rules of composition. Dryden is sometimes vehement and rapid ; Pope is always smooth, uniform, and gentle. Dryden's page is a natural field, rising into inequalities, and diversified by the varied exuberance of abundant vegetation ; Pope's is a velvet lawn, shaven by the scythe, and levelled by the roller.—Dryden's performances were always hasty ; either excited by some external occasion, or extorted by domestic necessity : he composed without consideration, and published without correction. What his mind could supply at call, or gather in one

excursion, was all that he sought and all that he gave. The dilatory caution of Pope enabled him to condense his sentiments, to multiply his images, and to accumulate all that study might produce, or chance might supply. If the flights of Dryden, therefore, are higher, Pope continues longer on the wing. If of Dryden's fire, the blaze is brighter; of Pope's the heat is more regular and constant. Dryden often surpasses expectation, and Pope never falls below it. Dryden is read with frequent astonishment, and Pope with perpetual delight.

The pause of suspension requires the rising inflection.

A guilty or a discontented mind, a mind, ruffled by ill fortune, disconcerted by its own passions, soured by neglect, or fretting at disappointments, hath not leisure to attend to the necessity or reasonableness of a kindness desired, nor a taste for those pleasures which wait on beneficence, which demand a calm and unpolluted heart to relish them.

The indirect question and its answer have the falling inflection.

Whether of the twain will ye that I relèase unto you? They said, Baràbbas. Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jèsus, which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crùcified. And the governor said, Why? what èvil hath he done? But they cried out the more saying, Let him be crùcified.

Language of authority, surprise, denunciation and reprobation.

How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?—Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:—So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

Emphatic succession of particulars.

Rejoice evermore, pray without ceasing:—in every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.—Quench not the Spirit:—Despise not prophesying.—Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

LESSON LXVI.

AMERICANISMS.—PICKERING.

Americanism denotes a use of phrases or terms, or a construction of sentences, even among persons of rank and education, [in America] different from the use of the same terms and phrases, or the construction of similar sentences in Great Britain.

To Admire, to like very much, to be very fond of. This verb is much used in *New England*, in expressions like the following : I should *admire* to go to such a place; I should *admire* to have such and such a thing. It is never thus used by the English ; and among us it is confined to the language of conversation.

To Arrive. It is remarked by Englishmen, that *we* in many cases employ the auxiliary verb *to have* with this and some other verbs of a similar nature, with which the English more commonly use the auxiliary *to be* ; as, for instance—we *have* now arrived at the end of a laborious task—while the English would say, we *are* now arrived, &c.

Awful. This word is often applied in *New England*, not to what creates *surprise*, but *dislike* or *disgust*, as of a disagreeable medicine, it is an *awful* medicine ; of an ugly woman, an *awful* looking woman ! of a cold wind, an *awful* wind.

To Calculate, to expect, suppose, think ; as, I *calculate* to leave town to-morrow, I *calculate* he will do such a thing. An English traveller thus ridicules, the use of this and some other words, in the *country* towns of *New England*.—“ The crops are *progressing*, says Nathan, though I *calculate* as how this is a *prodigious* *weedy* soil.”

Clever. By *clever*, *Americans* generally mean, only goodness of disposition, worthiness, or integrity without the least regard to capacity ; and it is sometimes applied where there is an acknowledged simplicity or mediocrity of character, as a *clever* man, a *clever* woman. In England, *clever* always means capacity, and may be joined either to a good or bad disposition. It is very common in England to say, He is a very *clever* fellow,

but I am sorry to say it, he is also a great rogue. In speaking of any thing but *man*, we use the word much as the English do.

Cleverly. This is much used in some parts of New England, instead of *well*, or *very well*. In answer to the common salutation, how do you do? we often hear, *Cleverly*.

Composuist, a writer, composer. This extraordinary word has been much used at some of our colleges, but very seldom elsewhere. It is now rarely heard.

To Conduct. This verb is very commonly used in New England, both in conversation, and by our writers, *without* the personal pronoun;—as, he *conducts* well, for, he *conducts himself* well. He was obliged to conduct, so as not to give offence. But this is a corrupt idiom and ought to be entirely avoided.

Considerable. This word is still frequently used in the manner pointed out by Dr. Witherspoon in the following remark: He is *considerable* of a surveyor; *considerable* of it may be found in the country.

Corn. This word, in many parts of the United States, and particularly in *New-England*, signifies exclusively *Indian corn*, or *maize*, which has been the principal sort of corn cultivated in those parts of the country. Wheat, rye, and the other sorts of corn, are generally called *grain*, and frequently *English grain*. In *England*, *corn* is a *general* term, and means all sorts of grain that are used for bread. The *meal* of *Indian corn*, (which we call *Indian meal*) is in *England* generally called *Indian corn meal*.

County. In speaking of *counties*, the names of which are compounded of the word *shire* (for example, *Hampshire*, *Berkshire*, &c.) we say the *county* of *Hampshire*, the *county* of *Berkshire*, &c. In *England*, they would say, either *Hampshire*, or *Berkshire*, simply, without the word *county*; or, the *county* of *Hants*, the *county* of *Berks*, &c. The word *shire* of itself, as every body knows, means *county*.

Curious. This word is often used by the common farmers of *New-England*, in the sense of *excellent* or *peculiarly excellent*; as in these expressions: "These are *curious* apples; this is *curious* cider," &c.

Decent, tolerable, pretty good; as, he is a *decent* scholar; a *decent* writer; he is nothing more than *decent*. This word has been in common use at some of our colleges, but only in the language of *conversation*.

Desk, a pulpit. An English traveller thus notices the use of this word in *Connecticut*: “The pulpit, or, as it is here called, the *desk*, was filled by three, if not four clergymen.” “They are common to every species of oratory, though of rarer use in the *desk*.”

Equally as. Dr. Witherspoon says, this is frequent in conversation and public speaking. It is also to be found in some publications of which it is needless to name the authors; but it is just as good English to say the *most highest* mountain in America.

To Expect, to suppose, think. Says a writer in the *Port Folio*, “In most parts of the world, people *expect* things that are to come; but in Pennsylvania, more particularly in the metropolis, we *expect* things that are past. One man tells another, he *expects* he has had a very pleasant ride. I have heard a wise man of Gotham (N. York city) say, he expected Alexander, the Macedonian, was the greatest conqueror of antiquity.” This use of the verb *expect* has now extended to other parts of the United States.

Factory. This is a new word in America, and is doubtless an abbreviation of manufactory; but its common English meaning is well known to be, “a house or district inhabited by traders in a distant country,” and “the traders embodied in one place.”

Fellow Countrymen. This is a word of frequent use in America. It has been heard in public orations from men of the first character, and may be daily seen in newspaper publications. It is an evident tautology, for the last word expresses fully the meaning of both. If you open any dictionary, you will find the word *countryman*, signifies one born in the same country. You may say fellow citizens, fellow soldiers, fellow subjects, fellow Christians, but not fellow countrymen.

Folks. This old word is much used in *New England* instead of *people* or *persons*. 1. For the persons in one’s family; as, in this common phrase—how do your *folks* do? that is, your family. 2. For people in general; as

in expressions of this kind ; what do *folks* think of it ? &c. Dr. Johnson says, " that it is now used only in familiar or burlesque language." In New England it is growing obsolete.

To Graduate, to take a degree at an university. This verb was, till lately, always used as by us, as a verb *neuter* or *intransitive* ; as, He *graduated* at the university of Cambridge ; but many persons now say, he *was graduated*. In England the last sense of this word is rare.

Grand, much used in *conversation* for very good, excellent, fine ; as, this is *grand* news.

To Guess. This is one of the most common words in use among the people of New England ; and from its frequent recurrence, has been the subject of much ridicule, not only among the English, but among the people of the *Southern States*. A late English traveller thus amuses himself with this word, as used in our *country* towns ; " I *guess* as how, Jonathan, it's not so *could* as *yeesterday*." " Why I *guess*, Nathan, that the wind has changed." The greatest abuse of this word is *guessing* about things well known. The word means *to conjecture*, to judge without any certain principles of judgment.

Hack, in America, an abbreviation of *hackney coach*. In England, it signifies " a *horse*, much used or let out for hire."

Happifying, making happy. This strange word is sometimes heard from our pulpits, and is also found in some printed sermons.

Heft. This word is used in this country to signify the weight of any thing, and also for the bulk or greater part of any thing. It is not in the dictionaries, and is used only by the illiterate.

Help. This term is used in New England, for *servants*, and is generally applied to female servants ; as, my help is very good, she is very good help.

To Improve. This verb is used in New England in the sense of *occupy*, *employ*, *make use of* ; as in the following examples : " on such a day will be sold by auction, a country house, which has been for many years *improved* as a tavern." In giving a character of a de-

ceased country gentleman, it was said, that he had been for many years, *improved* as a justice of the peace.

Jeopardize, is doubtless a corruption of the old word *jeopard*; but *jeopard* and *jeopardy* are obsolete.

To lay, for *To lie*, is a prevailing vulgarism in conversation, in public speaking, and in printed books, says Dr. Witherspoon. It is much less used at the present day, than when Dr. Witherspoon wrote. But we now frequently hear in conversation, “I will lay down;” “He would lay on the ground.”

Lengthy. This word, used instead of long, has been so much ridiculed by Americans as well as Englishmen, that in writing it is now generally avoided.

Likely. Throughout the British dominions, and in most parts of the United States, the epithet *likely* conveys an idea of mere personal beauty, unconnected with any moral or intellectual quality. But in New England, a man or woman, as deformed as an Ourang Outang, may be *likely*, or *very likely*.

Madam. The practice prevails in most of the country towns in New England, to prefix to the name of a deceased female of some consideration, as the parson’s, the deacon’s, or the doctor’s wife, the epithet, *Madam*.

Nationality, is used by some writers in America, but is a new word and not to be found in the dictionaries.

To Notify. In America these forms of expression are often seen: “This is to *notify* the public;” or, “the public is hereby notified.” *Notify* means to make known, and to *notify* the public, is to make the public known. We ought to notify the thing to the person, not the person of the thing.

To oblige, for *obliged*, is an unauthorised word.

Over. This word is very improperly used for *under*; as, “He wrote *over* the signature of Junius.”

Poorly, is wrongly used in the sense of rather indisposed, indifferent, ill.

Prayerful, and *prayerless*, used in the prayers of clergymen, and in some printed sermons, but found in none of the dictionaries.

To Progress. This obsolete English word, which was never heard among us before the revolution, has had an extraordinary currency for the last thirty years.

Dr. Johnson says it is not used, and it has been frequently condemned by the best American, as well as English writers.

To Reckon, used in some of the *Southern States*, as *guess* in the *Northern*.

Renewedly. This word is often used in the pulpits of New England, for anew, again ; but it is destitute of all authority.

Requirement. This word is sometimes used by American writers, but it does not rank as a good English word.

Rock, for *Stone*. In New England, we often hear the expression of *heaving rocks*, for *throwing stones*.

Sat, for *Set*, is used in conversation both in England and America ; as, “ *I sat out yesterday morning*,” for *I set out*.

Sit, for *Set*, is often used in New England ; as, the *sitting sun*, for the *setting sun*.

Sauce, a general term in New England for all esculent vegetables, and also strangely used for *impertinence*—as, he was a *saucy boy*.

To Solemnize, often used in New England for, *to make solemn* or serious ; as, “ may the minds of the hearers be solemnized.

Some, used in the sense of somewhat, something ; as, He is *some* better than he was ; it rains *some*, it snows *some*, &c.—Used chiefly by the illiterate.

Sprigh, or *spry*, for nimble, brisk ; as, go *sprigh*, he is a very *sprigh boy* ;—a word, which has neither use nor dignity.

Turnpike. By *turnpike*, the English always mean the *gate* on a turnpike road, never the road itself.

To Variate. This is a favorite word with a few of our clergymen ; as, in prayers it is said, *variate of thy mercies according to our circumstances and wants*. It is not in any of the dictionaries.

APPENDIX.

ABSTRACT and **CONCRETE**. An *abstract* term signifies an attribute, without referring to the subject in which it may be found. A *concrete* term denotes both the attribute and the subject. Poverty, pride, roundness, smoothness, quantity, are abstract terms. Poor, proud, round, gentleman, are concrete terms. In the sentence from which the reference is made, poverty and pride are used instead of poor and proud persons.

AFRICA. Palm, or date trees, banian, and sandal wood, abound in this country.

ALEppo, a city in Syria, containing 250,000 inhabitants, possessed by the Turks.

ALLEGORY, the representation of some person or thing by another that resembles it, and that is made to stand for it. It may be called a continued metaphor, since, like that, it is founded on resemblance. It is not often used; and not so often by modern writers, as by those of the preceding ages.

ALLITERATION, a succession of words, commencing with the same letter; as, "puffs, powders, patches."

AMERICAN ARMY, the army that fought the battles of our revolution, and gave us the blessings of civil and religious freedom. But few, who were in this army, are now living: and of this few the greater part are poor and destitute.

ANGLE, a corner, formed usually by the meeting of two lines. The circumference of every circle is supposed to be divided into 360 equal parts, called *degrees*. A semi-circle, of course, contains 180 degrees, and a quadrant, or quarter of a circle, contains 90 degrees. Now, if you draw two diameters to a circle, dividing it into quadrants, you will see that these diameters form four equal angles at the centre of the circle. Then, erasing one half of each diameter, one of the four angles will remain. This angle, it will be perceived, is formed by two lines, meeting at the centre, and including or embracing one fourth part of the circumference. Hence, because the two lines, which form the angle at the centre, include such a portion of

the circumference as contains 90 degrees, the angle itself is said to contain 90 degrees, or to be an angle of 90 degrees. If, now, a line be drawn from the centre to the circumference, exactly in the middle between the other two lines, it will divide the angle of 90 degrees into two equal parts, or, in other words, into two angles of 45 degrees each. In like manner, an angle may contain any number of degrees whatever, less than 180, according to the portion of the circumference included between the two lines which form the angle; the angle being situated, or supposed to be situated, at the centre of a circle. Thus, it will be seen, that the four angles of a square contain 90 degrees each; and that, if a figure be made with three angles only, two of these will always contain less than 90 degrees each, and the other may contain either 90 degrees, or a number of degrees either greater or less than 90.

A figure with three angles, is called a *triangle*. An angle of 90 degrees, is called a *right angle*. An angle of more than 90 degrees, is called an *obtuse angle*. An angle of less than 90 degrees, is called an *acute angle*.

 Let the instructor illustrate the preceding by numerous examples, and let the scholar make, on his slate or on paper, all the various angles and figures that are mentioned.

ANTITHESIS, a figure, by which things, very different or contrary, are contrasted or placed together, that they may mutually set off, and illustrate each other.

BLACK COLOR. This color is the warmest only in warm weather; and the reason is, that heat passes through it directly. But in light colors the rays of heat are reflected, or turned back; so that light colored garments are both coolest in summer and warmest in winter.

BOTHWELL, the third husband of Mary of Scotland, but not allowed the title of king. He, with Mary, was accused of being accessory to the murder of Darnley, her second husband. About one month after his marriage, he was compelled to leave Mary, and was finally driven from Scotland; and, having subsisted awhile by piracy, was at length carried prisoner to Norway, where he died a most miserable death.

BRAIN. The brain is considered the seat of intellect, and the heart the seat of the affections: Hence *brain* is often used for reason, and *heart* for affections.

CÆSAR. Julius Cæsar, the first Emperor of Rome, distinguished for his ambition, courage and success. He subdued all his enemies, and greatly enlarged the boundaries of the Roman Empire. At the summit of his greatness, after he had been chosen perpetual Dictator, he was murdered in the Senate house, by those who had been his most intimate friends.

CLARKSON, a distinguished philanthropist, one, who took a leading part in the abolition of the Slave Trade, and of Slavery in Great Britain; and a member of the society of Friends.

COMPARISON. It is expressing in form the resemblance between two objects. It differs from a metaphor, in being pursued more fully, and introduced by the words, like, so, or, as. It is not so strong as a metaphor; and therefore not so much used in impassioned speaking and writing. It is introduced for the purpose of illustration, or ornament, or of giving force to the literal meaning. A metaphor may be called an abridged comparison. It is used when a speaker or writer becomes animated; and for the same purpose as a comparison. When it is said of a great minister, "that he upholds the state, *like* a pillar which supports the weight of a whole edifice," a comparison is used: But when it is said of him, "that he is a pillar of the state," a metaphor is used.

COMPASS, an instrument by which the cardinal points, viz. North, South, East and West, can always be determined. It serves to direct the course of a ship on the ocean, and a traveller in the wilderness. Without it, it would be dangerous to venture upon the pathless waters, or into the untrdden desert.

DARNLEY, a young Scottish nobleman, who gained the affections of Mary, after she returned from France; married her, and was declared king. He soon lost the favor of his mistress; and was finally murdered in a most cruel manner. See Bothwell.

DEMOSTHENES, a famous orator of Athens, of low origin, and destitute of all natural talents for public speaking. He overcame all these impediments, and became so renowned a speaker, that Cicero, his only rival among the ancients, called him the "Prince of Orators" He was placed at the head of the Athenian Government, and by his eloquence saved it from the power of its most bitter enemy, Philip of Macedon. As a soldier, Demosthenes was without courage, and as a patriot, he was not beyond the influence of bribes. When Antipater and Craterus, Macedonian generals, being successful in their attacks on Athens; ordered the orator to be delivered up, Demosthenes took a dose of poison, which he always carried with him, and expired in the 60th year of his age, B. C. 322.—Athens was the most celebrated of all the Grecian cities, for its antiquity, its love of liberty, its learned men, and its public edifices.

ELIZABETH, daughter of Henry VIII. and queen of England, illustrious for the length, splendor, and prosperity of her reign. Her treatment of Mary is a blemish on her character, which all her virtues cannot remove.

EERYSTHEUS, a king of Argos and Mycenæ, to whose will

Hercules was doomed by Jupiter, to be subservient. This right Eurystheus cruelly exercised, by imposing on Hercules the most dangerous enterprises, known by the name of his twelve labors.

FABLE, a writing, in which thought and speech are ascribed to inferior animals and to inanimate objects.

FAULCONBRIDGE, a sea-captain who spent part of his life in the Slave Trade ; but afterwards repented of his crimes, and became zealously engaged in the abolition of this traffic, and rendered great assistance to Clarkson.

FRANKLIN, Benjamin, born in Boston, Jan. 17, 1705, where he learnt the trade of a printer. By his industry and frugality, he soon became learned, respectable and wealthy. He was an ardent friend to his country ; and by his talents and influence, exerted both at home and in Europe, he greatly contributed to the obtaining and securing of our independence. As a philosopher he was second to none. He discovered electricity to be the same with lightning ; and the use of lightning rods for the security of buildings.

HUSS, John, a zealous reformer from popery, who lived in Bohemia towards the close of the fourteenth and the beginning of the fifteenth centuries. He was bold and persevering, but at length trusting himself to the deceitful Catholics, he was by them brought to trial, condemned as a heretic, and burnt at the stake.

HYPERBOLE. This figure of speech consists in magnifying an object beyond its natural bounds. In all languages, even in common conversation, hyperbolical expressions very frequently occur ; as swift as the wind, as white as the snow, and the like ; and the common forms of compliment are almost all of them extravagant hyperboles. "Rolled from the very skies," is a hyperbole : the meaning in plain language, is, rolled from a great height.

JOHNSON, Dr. a celebrated scholar, critic and moralist. He was at the head of English Literature during the last half of the last century ; and his dictionary and other numerous writings are standards in our language.

LEONIDAS, the *Spartan*, a celebrated king of Lacedæmon, who at the head of 300 Spartans, opposed Xerxes with his numerous army, at the pass of Thermopylæ, for three days successively, until the treacherous Ephialtes conducted a detachment of Persians by a secret path up the mountains, which suddenly fell upon the rear of the Spartans and cut them to pieces. Temples were raised to the fallen hero, Leonidas, and festivals yearly celebrated, at Sparta, in which free-born youths contended.

LINNÆUS, a celebrated Swedish Naturalist, who first made Botany a science; and distinguished also in other branches of Natural History. His example and his writings, more than those of any other individual, have made the study of plants and minerals an object worthy of the attention of the scholar. *Linnean*, a word frequently used in natural science, is derived from his name.

LUTHER, a great Reformer from popery, at first a Benedictine monk. He lived toward the close of the fifteenth and beginning of the sixteenth centuries. To him, more than to any other man, since the apostles, is religion indebted for its purity and freedom.

MAHOMET, the most successful of Impostors, who arose towards the beginning of the seventh century. By sagacity and perseverance, he influenced the Arabians to embrace his religion, which is a mixture of truth and falsehood: It acknowledges the God of the Bible, and Jesus Christ to be a prophet, but believes Mahomet to be superior to Christ: and promises to those who will be faithful in defending and propagating its doctrines, a heaven of sensual delights. When Mahomet obtained followers enough to render himself formidable, he ravaged, Persia, Egypt, Syria and many other countries in the East: putting to death those who would not embrace his religion. A large part of Asia and Africa are still enslaved to his doctrines.

MARATHON, a village of Attica, ten miles from Athens famous for the victory which 10,000 Athenians and 1,000 Platæans, under the command of Miltiades, gained over the Persian army, consisting of 300,000, under the command of Datis and Artaphernes. In the battle according to Herodotus, the Athenians lost only 192 men, while the Persians lost 6,300.

MARY of Scotland. She married the Dauphin, the eldest son of the king of France: soon after her marriage, her husband died; and then she returned to her native land.

METAPHOR. When a word is applied to an object, to which it is not usually applied, it is called a *metaphor*, or *implied comparison*; as, What are the sorrows of the young? Their growing minds soon close above the wound. See comparison.

MLETUS, a son of Appollo, who fled from Crete, and came to Caria where he built a town which he called by his own name. He also founded a celebrated town of his own name in Asia Minor, which gave birth to many distinguished men, and was famous for an oracle of Appollo, and for its excellent wool.

MUSES, certain fabled goddesses who presided over poetry, music, dancing, and all the liberal arts. They are nine in num-

ber, and called, Clio, Euterpe, Thalia, Melpomene, Terpsichore, Erato, Polyhymnia, Calliope, and Urania. They were generally represented as young, beautiful, and modest virgins, and commonly appeared in different attire, according to the different arts and sciences over which they were supposed to preside.

NIAGARA. The perpendicular descent of this cataract, is 151 feet; and the whole descent in the course of ten miles, is 300 feet. There are other cataracts which have a greater perpendicular descent: but there is no one in the known world where so great a mass of water is precipitated from so great a height.

PAGAN WORLD. About three fourths of the inhabitants of the globe are without the Bible; and these may be considered as pagans. The population of the world is computed at 800,000,000. Of these, 200,000,000 are included in Christendom.

PALMYRA, the capital of Palmyrene, a country in the eastern boundaries of Syria, now called Tadmor. It is famous for being the seat of the celebrated Zenobia and Odenatus. It is now in ruins, and the splendor and magnificence of its porticoes, temples, and palaces, excite the astonishment and rapture of the curious and learned who visit it.

PERSEPOLIS, a celebrated city, the capital of the Persian empire. It was laid in ruins by Alexander, after the conquest of Darius. Its ruins still astonish the modern traveller, by their grandeur and magnificence.

PERSONIFICATION. It is that figure by which life and action are attributed to inanimate objects. The use of this figure is very natural and extensive. There is a wonderful propensity in man, when excited, to animate all objects. We say, the ground *thirsts* for rain; the earth *smiles* with plenty; we call ambition *restless*; and a disease *deceitful*. Impassioned prose, and almost all poetry, abounds with this figure. The Bible contains many most beautiful personifications: "The sea saw it, and fled; Jordan was driven back: The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hills like lambs. What ailed thee, O thou sea! that thou fleddest? Thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back? Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams; and ye little hills, like lambs? Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob."

PLYMOUTH, the place where our fore-fathers landed, Dec. 22, 1620, when they first arrived from England.

POLES, of the Earth, the Northern and Southern extremities of the globe; the points in which meridian circles all cut each other; the ends of an imaginary axis passing through the

centre of the earth at right angles to the Equator; and on which the earth may be supposed to revolve.

PRIAM, the last king of Troy. He fortified and embellished the city, and according to Homer, was the father of 19 children, many of whom were celebrated. Priam was slain in his old age by Neoptolemus, while fighting against the Greeks in the ten years' war.

PRISONERS of War. In ancient times, they were generally either put to death, or made slaves for life.

PROUD PERSIAN, Darius, king of Persia, whose dominions Alexander invaded, to avenge the injuries which the Greeks had received from the predecessors of Darius. The king of Persia, with an army of 600,000, met Alexander, and a battle was fought near the Granicus, in which the Persians were defeated. Another was soon after fought, near Issus, and Alexander left 110,000 of the Persians dead on the field, and took among the prisoners of war the mother, wife, and children of Darius. Darius retreated under covert of night, and soon assembled another and more powerful army, and the last decisive battle was fought at Arbela, and Alexander was completely victorious. Darius fled to Bactriana, whose Governor, Bessus, took away his life in hopes of succeeding to his throne, B. C. 331. With Darius the Empire of Persia was extinguished, 228 years after it had been first founded by Cyrus the Great.

SANDWICH ISLANDS. Idolatry, to which all the inhabitants of these Islands were formerly devoted, is now entirely abolished in almost every one of them, through the influence of the Missionaries sent there a few years ago by the American Board. In all other respects too, great improvements have been made in their character and condition.

SARDANAPALUS, The fortieth and last king of Assyria, celebrated for his luxury and voluptuousness. The monarch generally appeared in the midst of his concubines, disguised in the habit of a female and spinning wool for his amusement. Being overpowered in a conspiracy, he burned himself with his eunuchs, concubines, and attendants in his own palace, and his kingdom was divided among the conspirators.

SENECA, a celebrated moralist, a native of Corduba in Spain: He went to Rome, and was made a Roman Knight. After being banished by the Emperor Caligula to Corsica and recalled by Claudius, he was appointed preceptor to the young Nero. During the reign of his pupil he was suspected of being engaged in a conspiracy, and was consequently ordered to destroy himself. Not being successful in two or three attempts which he made upon his own life, the impatient soldiers smothered him. He was destroyed the 65th year of the Christian era, in

the 53d year of his age. The morals which he taught, are impure and worthless, when compared with the morals of the Bible.

SLAVES. At present there are about two millions in the United States. To hold slaves is contrary to the Christian Religion, which commands us to do unto others as we would have them do unto us; to the voice of reason, which says, that the rights and liberties of all persons are alike precious and inviolable; and to the dictate of Nature, which has made all men equal. Portugal, France and Spain, are the only countries which tolerate the Slave-Trade.

THEBES, an ancient and celebrated city of Thebais, in Egypt, called also Hecatompylos, on account of its hundred gates, and Diospolis, as being sacred to Jupiter. In the time of its splendor it extended above 23 miles, and upon any emergency, could send into the field, by each of its hundred gates, 20,000 fighting men. Thebes was ruined by Cambyses, king of Persia.

THERMOPYLAE, small pass leading from Thessaly into Locris and Phocis. It receives its name from the hot baths in its neighborhood. It is celebrated for a battle which was fought there, B. C. 480, on the 7th of August between Xerxes and the Greeks, in which Leonidas at the head of 300 Spartans resisted for three successive days the attacks of the most brave and courageous of the Persian army, which, according to some historians, amounted to five millions. The 300 Spartans were all slain before the army of Xerxes could advance.

TIDES. The ebbing and flowing of the Tides are occasioned by the attraction of the moon and sun. The waters being in loose particles, and the land firm; the water rises in that part of the earth which is towards the moon. When the sun and moon are in one direction, the tides in those parts of the earth towards them, are then the highest. As the land is one solid mass, it is all affected in the same degree; while the waters being separated, are affected more than the land, and in two directions. The waters exposed to the moon are raised, and the waters opposite, being less attracted than the land opposite, are also raised, being not so much moved as the land; and the waters between these extremes are, of course, lowered; so that we have the reason for the ebbing and flowing of the tides, twice, at one revolution of the moon.

TROY, a city, the capital of Troas, its situation not clearly known. It has been made famous by the poems of Homer and Virgil, in their description, of the ten years' war carried on between the Trojans and Grecians. Paris, the son of Priam, while on a visit to Menelaus, a Grecian Prince, was se

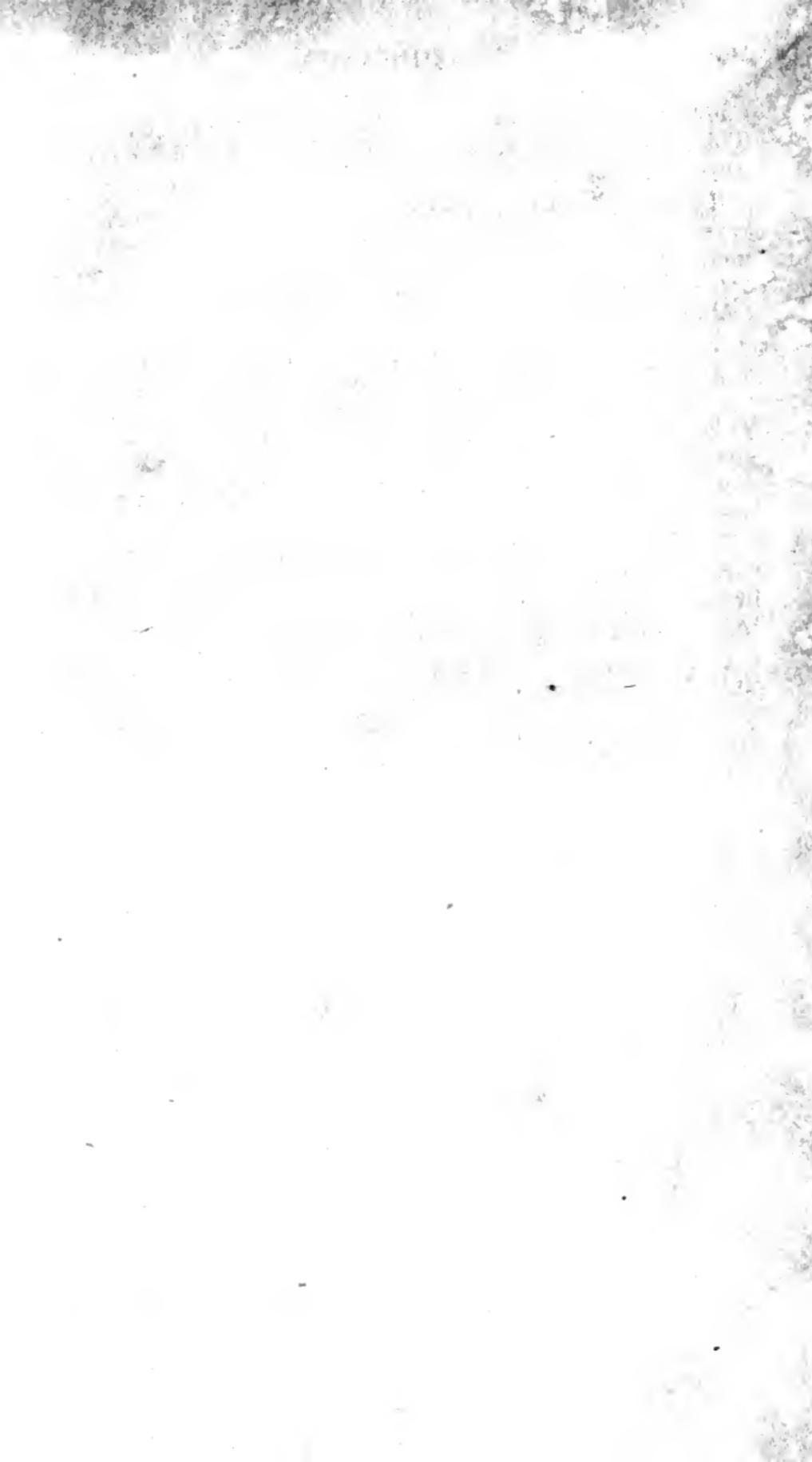
cunning as to steal his wife, Helen, and carry her away to Troy. This was the cause of the ten years' war in which the Grecians were finally successful in taking and destroying the city.

TWILIGHT. When the sun goeth beneath the horizon, his rays, by the earth and the medium around, are attracted towards the earth ; so that the light is enjoyed for some time after sunset. The same also takes place before sunrise. And this constitutes twilight.

VOLCANO. The most celebrated Volcano, or burning mountain, is Etna, near the eastern coast of the Island of Sicily in the Mediterranean. Its height above the level of the sea, is 10,963 feet, and may be distinctly seen in a clear day at the distance of 150 miles. This volcano was famous with the Ancients, and was the cause of many fabulous stories respecting their Divinities.

WEST INDIES. These Islands, lying in the Caribbean sea, between North and South America, are called the West Indies, in distinction from the countries in the East called the East Indies, which comprise the southern part of Asia.

WILBERFORCE, a man who distinguished himself in the British parliament, by advocating for a number of years, and finally causing it to be passed, the motion for the abolition of the Slave Trade in Great Britain.







THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS
WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.

MAR 17 1938

YA 00358

412473

Putnam

